

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

HANDBOOK

Compiled by Dr. Chuck Missler



Koinonia House

THE BOOK OF REVELATION: HANDBOOK

© Copyright 2020 Koinonia House Inc.

Published by Koinonia House

P.O. Box D

Coeur d'Alene, ID 83816-0347

www.khouse.org

ISBN: 978-1-57821-852-3

All Rights Reserved.

No portion of this book may be reproduced in any form whatsoever without the written permission of the Publisher.

All Scripture quotations are from the King James Version of the Holy Bible.

Acknowledgments

These notes have been assembled from speaking notes and related materials which had been compiled from a number of classic and contemporary commentaries and other sources detailed in the bibliography, as well as other articles and publications of Koinonia House. While we have attempted to include relevant footnotes, endnotes and other references, we apologize for any errors or oversights. This handbook is designed to accompany related audio and/or visual recordings available from the Koinonia House.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SESSION 1: INTRODUCTION	1
A Unique Promise: Revelation 1:3	1
“He Shall Glorify Me”: John 16:14	1
To Whom Is This Given?	1
Basic Units	2
The Design	2
<i>Two Basic Discoveries</i>	3
<i>The Central Theme</i>	3
Our Presuppositions	3
Revelation: “The Unveiling”	4
<i>John, the Author</i>	4
<i>The Patmos Exile</i>	5
<i>Alternative Views of Revelation</i>	5
Why Prophecy?	5
<i>Eschatology: Amillennial & Premillennial Views</i>	5
Eschatology	6
<i>Amillennial Problems</i>	6
<i>Premillennial Divisions</i>	6
The Heptadic Structure: The Sevens	6
<i>Seven Beatitudes</i>	7
<i>(More Subtle) Sevens</i>	7
Tenses of Redemption: Time Dimensional	8
<i>Three Tenses of “Being Saved”</i>	8
<i>Types</i>	9
<i>Idioms</i>	9
“Whole Counsel of God”	9
Climactic Doxologies	9
<i>Worship</i>	9
Things Out of Place	10
Three (different) Women	10
Creation vs. Redemption	11
The Space:	11
The Price:	11
<i>Genesis vs. Revelation</i>	11
One Integrated Design	13
<i>Prophetic Scriptures</i>	13
<i>Major Prophetic Themes</i>	13
Our Challenge	14
<i>The Ultimate Issue</i>	14
<i>How to Study</i>	14

SESSION 2: REVELATION 1	15
Outline of Chapter 1	15
Revelation 1:1-2—To Whom Given?	15
Revelation 1:3—A Unique Promise.	16
Revelation 1:4-5	16
Seven Spirits (Holy Spirit)	16
Revelation 1:6.	17
Revelation 1:7-9	17
I am Alpha and Omega...The First and the Last	17
Revelation 1:10-11	18
The Lord's Day.	18
"I was in the spirit..."	19
The Seven Churches: "The Things That Are"	19
Seven Design Elements In Each of the Letters.	20
Revelation 1:12-18—A Vision of the Risen Christ	20
Vision in Chapter 1: Seven Features	21
Revelation 1:19—The Divine Outline.	21
Revelation 1:20.	22
SESSION 3: EPHESUS: REVELATION 2:1-7	23
Revelation 2:1—Title of Christ	23
Revelation 2:2-3—Commendation	23
Historical Background: Ephesus	24
<i>Geographic Position.</i>	24
<i>Architecture</i>	24
<i>New Testament Period</i>	25
Later History	26
<i>Paul's Farewell to the Elders.</i>	27
<i>Home Fellowships</i>	27
<i>John's Epistles</i>	28
Revelation 2:4—Concern.	29
Love of Espousal	30
Revelation 2:5-6—Exhortation	30
Nicolaitans.	31
Admonitions	31
Paul's Epistle to the Ephesians	32
David vs. Solomon.	32
Personal Applications.	32
Revelation 2:7.	32
Tree of Life.	32
<i>Myths of the Heathen.</i>	33
Denouement	33
Prophetic Profile	33

SESSION 4: SMYRNA: REVELATION 2:8-11	35
Revelation 2:8	35
Myrrh	35
Historical Background: Smyrna	36
<i>Pagan Worship</i>	37
Revelation 2:8—Title of Christ	38
“First and the Last”	38
Revelation 2:9—Commendation	38
Tribulation	38
Jews “Who Are Not”	39
Polycarp, Bishop of Smyrna	39
“Tares” Sown in Early Church	40
Revelation 2:10—Exhortation	40
“Ten Days”	40
Roman Persecution	41
Crowns Promised	41
Revelation 2:11—Promise to the Overcomer	41
Admonitory Level (to all churches)	42
Personal Level (Homiletics)	42
Why Do Christians Have Trials?	43
Loyalty of Ambassadorship	43
Prophetic Profile	43
Addendum: The Olivet Discourse	44
<i>Matthew 24</i>	44
<i>Group of Signs</i>	44
<i>Luke 21</i>	47
<i>Group of Signs</i>	48
<i>Different Emphasis?</i>	50
SESSION 5: PERGAMOS: REVELATION 2:12-17	51
Historical Background: Pergamos	51
Caduceus	52
Aesculapius	53
Revelation 2:12—Title of Christ	54
Revelation 2:13—Commendation	55
Satan Is Real	55
Satan’s Titles	55
Spiritual Geography	55
Revelation 2:14-15—Concern	56
Revelation 2:16—Exhortation	56
The Prophet Balaam	56
Revelation 2:17—Promise to the Overcomer	57
Manna	57

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

Perspectives	57
<i>Admonitory Level (to all churches)</i>	57
<i>Personal Level (Homiletics)</i>	58
Promises to the Overcomer	58
<i>Who is the “Overcomer”?</i>	58
Prophetic Profile	58
<i>Babylonian Legend</i>	59
<i>Babylonian Roots</i>	59
<i>Pontifex Maximus</i>	59
History of Rome	60
<i>Caesar Worship</i>	60
<i>The Rise to the Zenith</i>	60
<i>Decline and Fall</i>	61
<i>Constantine</i>	62
Marriage of Church and World is Consummated	62
<i>It Was A Perverted Marriage</i>	63
SESSION 6: THYATIRA: REVELATION 2:18-29	65
The Nicolaitans	65
Thyatira	65
Revelation 2:18—Title of Christ	67
Revelation 2:19—Commendation	67
Revelation 2:20-22—Concern	67
Jezebel	68
Pagan Worship	68
Elijah and prophets of Baal: 1 Kings 18	69
Naboth's Vineyard: 1 Kings 21	69
Jehu: 2 Kings 9	69
Revelation 2:23	69
Revelation 2:24-25—Exhortation	70
Revelation 2:26-29—Promise	70
Perspectives	71
<i>Admonitory Level (to all churches)</i>	71
<i>Personal Level (Homiletics)</i>	71
<i>Overcomer's Promises</i>	71
<i>Who is “the Overcomer”?</i>	71
Prophetic Profile: The Papacy	72
<i>Peter</i>	72
<i>The Struggle for Supremacy</i>	73
<i>Leo I (440 - 461)</i>	73
<i>Fall of Rome</i>	74
<i>Charlemagne</i>	74
<i>The Isidorian Decretals</i>	75
<i>The Great Cleavage</i>	75

<i>The Rule of the Harlots (904-963)</i>	75
<i>The Descent Continues (1012-1047)</i>	76
<i>Golden Age of Papal Power (1049-1294)</i>	76
<i>Innocent III (1198-1216)</i>	77
<i>The Inquisition</i>	77
<i>Boniface VIII (1294-1303)</i>	78
<i>French Control of the Papacy (1305-1377)</i>	78
<i>Renaissance Popes (1410-1503)</i>	78
<i>Martin Luther</i>	79
<i>The Centuries of Wars</i>	80
<i>The Reformation Popes</i>	81
<i>The Jesuits</i>	81
<i>St. Bartholomew's Massacre</i>	82
<i>Evangelicals and Catholics Together</i>	82
<i>A Surprising Acknowledgment</i>	82
SESSION 7: SARDIS: REVELATION 3:1-6	83
Sardis	83
<i>Midas Mythology</i>	83
<i>Ostensibly Impregnable</i>	84
<i>Sardis' Dismal History</i>	84
<i>A City of Failure</i>	84
Revelation 3:1a—The Stone	85
Revelation 3:1b—Title of Christ & Concern	86
Concern	86
The Reformation: A Review	86
<i>14th Century</i>	87
<i>15th Century</i>	87
<i>French Papacy</i>	87
<i>The Gutenberg Press</i>	87
<i>Martin Luther</i>	88
<i>The Jesuits</i>	89
<i>11th-15th Century</i>	89
<i>16th Century</i>	89
<i>17th Century</i>	90
<i>18th & 19th Century</i>	90
<i>The Denominational Church Today</i>	90
<i>Evangelicals and Catholics Together</i>	91
Revelation 3:2-3—Exhortation begins	91
"Be Watchful"	91
"Strengthen Things Which Remain"	92
"...Works Not Complete"	92
Revelation 3:4—Exhortation Ends	92
Revelation 3:5-6—Promise	92

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

Admonitory Level (to all churches)	93
The Once and Future Church	93
<i>The Regeneration Gap</i>	93
<i>The Way It All Started</i>	94
<i>Back to Basics</i>	94
<i>Eroding Foundations</i>	94
<i>State Churches</i>	94
<i>The Reformation</i>	95
<i>Persecutions Continue</i>	96
<i>Protestant Reactions</i>	96
<i>Wesley Revival</i>	96
<i>Alternatives</i>	97
<i>The Congregational-Church</i>	97
<i>The Life Cycle of Churches</i>	98
Advantages of Small Groups	98
<i>The True “Church”</i>	98
<i>Theses</i>	99
<i>Some Issues</i>	99
<i>Korean Fellowships</i>	99
Characteristics of Small Groups	99
<i>Koinonia</i>	99
<i>Finding the “Right” One</i>	100
Storm Clouds on the Horizon	100
<i>An Explosion Toward the Past: “Back to the Future”</i>	100
Perspective	100
<i>Personal Application (Homiletics)</i>	100
Overcomer’s Promises	101
Prophetic Profile	101
SESSION 8: PHILADELPHIA: REVELATION 3:7-13	103
Philadelphia	103
Revelation 3:7—Title of Christ	104
“Holy”	104
“True”	105
“Key of David”	105
Not “Just to Peter”	106
<i>“Keys of the Kingdom”</i>	106
<i>The Foundation Stone</i>	106
<i>A Royal Priesthood</i>	107
Revelation 3:8—Commendation	107
Open Door	108
Kept My Word	108
Not Denied My Name	108
Revelation 3:9	108

Revelation 3:10	109
King David	110
Removal or Immunity?	110
“Earth Dwellers”	111
Concerns: None	111
Revelation 3:11—Exhortation	111
“Let No Man Rob You”	112
Local Application: Holding Fast	112
Revelation 3:12—Promise to the Overcomer	112
Revelation 3:13	113
Perspectives	113
<i>Admonitory Level (to all churches)</i>	113
<i>Personal Application (Homiletics)</i>	113
<i>Overcomer’s Promises</i>	114
<i>Prophetic Profile</i>	114
SESSION 9: LAODICEA: REVELATION 3:14-22	115
Laodicea	115
<i>Water Supply</i>	115
<i>Economy</i>	115
<i>Church History</i>	116
Revelation 3:14a—Letter to Laodicea	117
Revelation 3:14b—Title of Christ	117
Foundational Character	117
“Beginning of Creation of God”	117
Revelation 3:15-16—Concerns	118
Revelation 3:17	118
Revelation 3:18-19—Exhortation	119
The Remedies Proposed	119
Revelation 3:20	119
Revelation 3:21-22—Promise to the Overcomer	120
Who is “the Overcomer”?	120
Perspectives:	122
<i>Admonitory Level (to all churches)</i>	122
<i>Personal Application (Homiletics)</i>	122
<i>Overcomer’s Promises</i>	123
Addendum	123
<i>The Kingdom Parables: Matthew 13</i>	123
<i>Matthew 13: Seven Kingdom Parables</i>	123
<i>Why Parables?</i>	123
<i>Hidden Secret?</i>	125
The Four Soils	125
<i>Four Soils: Explained</i>	125

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

Tares and Wheat	126
<i>Tares and Wheat: Explained.</i>	127
Mustard Seed	127
Woman and Leaven	128
Treasure in the Field	128
Pearl of Great Price	129
Dragnet	129
<i>Dragnet: Explained.</i>	130
Student Diligence	130
The Seven Kingdom Parables	130
<i>Paul's Epistles to Seven Churches</i>	130
The Divine Outline: Revelation 1:19	131
SESSION 10: THRONE ROOM OF HEAVEN:	
REVELATION 4-5	133
Summary	133
Real Experiences	133
The Harpazo (Summary)	134
The Promise: John 14	134
The Jewish Wedding	135
The Marriage Fulfilled	135
The Process: 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18	135
Seven "Raptures"	136
The Purpose	137
The Physics of Immortality	137
The Doctrine of Imminency	138
Rapture and Second Coming Passages	139
The Marriage Fulfilled	140
The Throne Room of Heaven: Revelation 4-5	141
Revelation 4:1-2	141
Thrones	141
Revelation 4:3	141
Revelation 4:4	142
24 Elders	142
Who Are the 24 Elders?	143
Crowns Promised	143
Revelation 4:5-7	144
The Four Faces	144
The Design of the Gospels	145
The Camp of Israel: Numbers 2	146
Rabbinical Precision	146
Revelation 5:1	147
The Seven-sealed Scroll	148

Papyrus	148
Revelation 5:2-4	149
The Book of Ruth	150
Revelation 5:5-6	150
Yeshua Ha Mashiach: Jesus the Messiah	151
Pilate's Epitaph	152
Revelation 5:7-10	153
Revelation 5:11-12	155
Seven Possessions	155
Revelation 5:13-14	156
SESSION 11: DANIEL 9: "THE 70 WEEKS"	157
Jesus' Confidential Briefing	157
<i>The Olivet Discourse</i>	157
<i>The Key Event</i>	158
<i>The Flight from Judea</i>	158
<i>The Great Tribulation</i>	159
<i>Old Testament (Tenach) Texts</i>	159
Daniel's Prayer	159
<i>Daniel 9:1-2</i>	159
<i>Daniel 9:3-4</i>	160
<i>Daniel 9:5-6</i>	160
<i>Daniel 9:7-11</i>	161
<i>Daniel 9:12-16</i>	161
<i>Daniel 9:17-18</i>	162
<i>Daniel 9:19</i>	162
Gabriel's Visit	162
<i>Daniel 9:20-21</i>	162
<i>Daniel 9:22-23</i>	163
The "70 Weeks" of Daniel	163
<i>Daniel 9:24 - The Scope</i>	163
<i>"Weeks"</i>	164
Daniel 9:25 - The 69 Weeks	164
The Trigger (Terminus Ad Quo):	165
<i>The Decrees to "Rebuild Jerusalem"?</i>	165
<i>Nominal 360-day Years</i>	165
The Target (Terminus Ad Quem)	166
<i>The Triumphal Entry</i>	166
<i>Chronology of His Ministry</i>	167
Judgment Declared	168
SESSION 12: DANIEL 9 (PART 2): THE 70TH WEEK	171
Daniel 9:26—The Interval	171
The Destiny of Israel	172

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

<i>The Missing Key of “Systematic” Theology</i>	172
<i>Israel and the Church</i>	173
<i>Blindness Declared</i>	174
<i>For How Long?</i>	174
<i>The Interval and the church</i>	174
<i>The Character of the Church</i>	175
The 70th Week	175
<i>Daniel 9:27</i>	175
<i>Which “Prince”?</i>	175
<i>“Time, Times, and the dividing of Time”</i>	176
Every Detail by Design	177
<i>Which “Feast of Dedication?”</i>	177
The “Abomination of Desolation”	178
<i>Antiochus IV (“Epiphanes”) 175-164 BC</i>	178
The Great Tribulation	178
<i>The “Time of Jacob’s Trouble” (Jeremiah 30:7)</i>	179
The Prince that Shall Come	179
<i>Old Testament Allusions (out of 33):</i>	179
<i>New Testament Allusions (out of 13):</i>	179
<i>His Characteristics:</i>	180
<i>Jew or Gentile?</i>	180
<i>The First Beast (of 2)</i>	181
<i>His Physical Description:</i>	181
<i>2nd Beast: “False Prophet”</i>	181
<i>666 - Whose Number?</i>	182
Israel: God’s Timepiece	182
Alternative “Tribulation” Views	184
<i>Post-Tribulation Problems</i>	184
<i>Rapture Precedes the Tribulation</i>	185
<i>Pre-Tribulation Eschatology</i>	185
<i>Pre-Tribulation Popularization</i>	185
<i>Revelation Architecture</i>	186
Two Extremes	186
SESSION 13: THE SEALED SCROLL: REVELATION 6	187
Introduction	187
<i>The Divine Outline: Revelation 1:19</i>	187
<i>Who Are the 24 Elders?</i>	187
<i>The Seven-Sealed Scroll: Revelation 5</i>	188
Review of the Book of Ruth	188
<i>Typological Analysis</i>	188
<i>Observations</i>	189
Clouds on the Horizon	190
The Interval	190

The Seventieth Week	190
Order of Events	191
The Great Tribulation	191
<i>The “Time of Jacob’s Trouble”</i>	192
<i>The Purpose of the Tribulation</i>	192
<i>Sequence</i>	192
<i>The Tribulation Begins</i>	192
<i>“Day of the Lord”</i>	192
Opening of the Sealed Scroll	193
<i>The Heptadic Structure</i>	193
Revelation 6:1—First Seal	193
Revelation 6:2.	194
The White Horse	194
A Bow	194
The Prince that Shall Come	195
<i>Old Testament Allusions (from 33 Titles)</i>	195
<i>New Testament Allusions (from 13 titles)</i>	196
<i>His Characteristics</i>	196
<i>His Physical Description</i>	196
Revelation 6:3-4—Second Seal	196
The Red Horse	197
Revelation 6:5-6—Third Seal.	197
The Black Horse	197
Revelation 6:7-8—Fourth Seal.	198
The Livid (Pale) Horse	198
Revelation 6:9-10—Fifth Seal	199
Martyrs	199
Revelation 6:11.	199
Avenging the Blood of the Saints	199
Revelation 6:12-14—Sixth Seal	200
Earthquakes	200
Cosmic Upheavals	200
“Stretching the Heavens”	201
<i>“Stretching the Heavens”</i>	201
<i>“Rolled up?”</i>	202
Revelation 6:15-17.	202
Joshua vs. Revelation	202
The Seven-Sealed Scroll	203
Group of Signs	204
The Heptadic Structure	204
SESSION 14: SEALING THE 144,000: REVELATION 7	205
Revelation 7: “Who shall be able to stand?”	205

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

Revelation 7:1-2	205
Revelation 7:3-4	206
Revelation 7:5-8	206
The Twelve Tribes	206
<i>The Myth of “Ten Lost Tribes”</i>	206
<i>The Kingdom Divided</i>	207
<i>The Northern Kingdom Falls</i>	208
<i>The Babylonians Take Over</i>	208
<i>Comingled Terminology</i>	209
<i>New Testament Nomenclature</i>	209
<i>Regathered as One</i>	209
Sealing the 144,000: Why Wasn’t Dan Listed?	210
<i>Ephraim: Also Omitted</i>	211
Revelation 7:9-10	211
Revelation 7:11-14	211
Revelation 7:15-16	212
Revelation 7:17	212
Contrasts	213
SESSION 15: SEVEN TRUMPETS: REVELATION 8-9	215
Revelation 8:1-2	215
The Seven Trumpets	215
Joshua vs. Revelation	216
Jubilee Year	216
Revelation 8:3-4	217
Revelation 8:5-7	218
Revelation 8:8-9	218
Revelation 8:10-11	219
“A Star Fell from Heaven”	219
Revelation 8:12	220
Revelation 8:13	221
Revelation 9: Two Demon Armies	221
Revelation 9:1-3	221
Revelation 9:4-6	222
Revelation 9:7-9	222
Revelation 9:10-11	223
Revelation 9:12	223
Revelation 9:13-15	224
Euphrates	225
Revelation 9:16-17	225
Revelation 9:18-21	226
Characteristic of Today	226
Plagues of Egypt	227

Exodus vs. Revelation	227
<i>The Seven Trumpet Judgments</i>	228
SESSION 16: THE LITTLE BOOK/TWO WITNESSES:	
REVELATION 10-11	229
Revelation 10: The Little Book	229
Revelation 10:1.	229
Christ?	230
Revelation 10:2-3.	230
Revelation 10:4.	231
Revelation 10:5-6.	231
Revelation 10:7.	232
“Mysteries” of:	232
Revelation 10:8-9.	233
The “Meat” of the Word	234
Revelation 10:10-11.	234
Revelation 11: Temple & Two Witnesses	234
Revelation 11:1-2.	235
Half-Week Designations	235
The Rebuilding of the Temple	236
The Temple of God	236
Northern Conjecture	237
Tuvia Sagiv: The Southern Conjecture	237
<i>The Hulda Gates.</i>	237
<i>Where was the Antonia Tower?</i>	237
<i>The Moat (Fosse).</i>	238
<i>The View from the North.</i>	238
Background History	238
Revelation 11:3.	238
Revelation 11:4.	239
Revelation 11:5-6.	239
Identities	240
Unique Powers.	240
Alternatives	240
Two Witnesses	241
Revelation 11:7:8	241
Revelation 11:9-10	242
Revelation 11:11-12.	242
Revelation 11:13-14.	243
Revelation 11:15.	243
Revelation 11:16-17.	244
Revelation 11:18.	244
Revelation 11:19.	245

Seven Great Openings	246
SESSION 17: THE WOMAN, MAN-CHILD & DRAGON:	
REVELATION 12	247
Introduction	247
Pattern for the Ark.	247
The Mercy Seat	248
Revelation 12:1-2—The Woman	248
Four Women of Revelation	249
Who is this woman?	250
“Replacement Theology”	250
<i>Major Problems.</i>	250
<i>From Augustine to Auschwitz to Armageddon</i>	<i>251</i>
Revelation 12:3—The Dragon.	251
Revelation 12:4.	251
Revelation 12:5—The Man-Child	252
“Rule with a Rod of Iron”	252
Revelation 12:6-8	252
Michael	253
Revelation 12:9.	253
Red Dragon: Satan.	253
Spiritual Warfare	254
The Stratagems of Satan.	254
<i>Attacks on David’s Line.</i>	<i>255</i>
<i>New Testament Stratagems.</i>	<i>255</i>
Revelation 12:10-11	255
How Did They Overcome?	256
Revelation 12:12.	256
Revelation 12:13-14.	257
Israel’s Respite	257
Revelation 12:15-17.	257
The Conflict Between Two Seeds.	258
SESSION 18: THE TWO BEASTS: REVELATION 13 259	
The Seven Personages	259
Revelation 13:1—The Beast out of the Sea	259
Revelation 13:2.	260
Revelation 13:3.	260
Revelation 13:4.	261
Revelation 13:5-6.	261
Revelation 13:7.	262
Revelation 13:8.	262
Revelation 13:9-10.	262
Revelation 13:11—The Beast out of the Earth	263

Revelation 13:13-14	263
Revelation 13:15-17	264
Revelation 13:18	265
666.....	265
Forms of Gematria.....	266
Whose Number?	266
The Antichrist	266
<i>Old Testament Allusions</i>	266
<i>New Testament Allusions</i>	267
The “70 Weeks” of Daniel (see Sessions 11 and 12).....	268
<i>The Interval</i>	268
Daniel 11.....	270
After Alexander’s Death.....	270
Satan’s Seven Super Kingdoms.....	272
The Assyrian	273
Recent Re-emergences.....	274
The Coming World Leader	274
The Two Beasts of Revelation 13.....	275
SESSION 19: SEVEN BOWLS PRELUDE: REVELATION 14 ..	277
Table of Contents	277
Revelation 14:1	277
Zion.....	278
Thirty Psalms of Zion	279
Revelation 14:2-3	279
Revelation 14:4	280
“Virgins?”	280
Revelation 14:5	280
Revelation 14:6	281
Revelation 14:7	281
Other “Gospels”	281
Creation Oriented	282
Revelation 14:8	282
Revelation 14:9-10	283
Revelation 14:11	283
Revelation 14:12-13	284
Revelation 14:14-15	284
Shekinah: Old Testament	285
Shekinah: New Testament.....	285
Revelation 14:16-17	285
Revelation 14:18-19	286
Revelation 14:20	286
Revelation 15:1	288

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

The Doctrine of Endless Punishment	288
God's has Three Alternatives	289
Two Deaths	289

SESSION 20: BOWLS OF WRATH: REVELATION 15-16 291

Revelation 15:1.	291
Revelation 15:2.	291
Revelation 15:3.	292
Revelation 15:4.	292
Revelation 15:5.	293
Revelation 15:6-7	293
Revelation 15:8.	294
Revelation 16: Bowls on the Kingdom of the Beast.	294
Revelation 16:1-2	294
Revelation 16:3.	295
Revelation 16:4-5	295
Revelation 16:6-7	296
Revelation 16:8-9	296
Sun Worship	297
Nimrod	297
Revelation 16:10.	298
Darkness	299
Revelation 16:12.	299
Euphrates.	299
Revelation 16:13-14.	300
Revelation 16:15.	300
Revelation 16:16.	301
Megiddo	301
Revelation 16:17-18.	301
Revelation 16: 19-20	302
Revelation 16:21.	302

SESSION 21: MYSTERY OF BABYLON:

REVELATION 17-18 305

Introduction	305
Global Dictator.	305
Spiritual Babylon	305
The Two Women	306
Revelation 17-18: Mystery Babylon.	306
Revelation 17:1-3—The Great Whore.	307
Revelation 17:4.	308
Revelation 17:5.	308
Revelation 17:6-7	309
Revelation 17:8.	309

Revelation 17:9-11	310
Revelation 17:12-13—Ten Horns	311
Revelation 17:14-16	311
Revelation 17:17-18	312
Revelation 17: Review	312
<i>Ten Clues</i>	312
Revelation 18: Babylon the Great	313
Revelation 18:1-2	314
Revelation 18:3-5	314
Revelation 18:6-7	315
Revelation 18:8-10	315
Revelation 18:11-14	315
Revelation 18:15-20	316
Revelation 18:21-22	317
Revelation 18:23-24	317
The History of Babylon	317
<i>The Conquest of Babylon</i>	318
<i>The Handwriting on the Wall</i>	318
<i>The Letter to Cyrus</i>	318
<i>Cyrus' Response</i>	319
<i>The Cylinder of Cyrus</i>	319
<i>The Decline</i>	320
<i>The Rise of Greece</i>	321
<i>The Greek Empire</i>	321
<i>Atrophy and Decay</i>	321
The Doom of Babylon	322
Destruction of Babylon	323
Isaiah 13:1-12	323
Isaiah 13:11-12	324
Isaiah 13:13-14	324
Isaiah 13:15-17	324
Isaiah 13:18-19	325
Isaiah 13:20	325
Isaiah 13:21-22	325
Isaiah 14:1	326
Isaiah 14:2	326
Isaiah 14:28-32	326
Jeremiah 50:1-4	326
Jeremiah 50:9	327
"Arrow": קֶחַץ <i>khayts</i>	327
"As of a Mighty Expert": שָׂכַל <i>sakal</i>	327
Jeremiah 50:13-14	328

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

Jeremiah 50:19-20	328
Jeremiah 50:24-25	328
Jeremiah 50:39-40	329
Jeremiah 50:41-42	329
Jeremiah 51:5-8	329
Jeremiah 51:23-26	330
Jeremiah 51:27-30	330
Jeremiah 51:33-34	331
Jeremiah 51:37-44	331
Zechariah 5:5-11—The Woman in the Ephah	331
Zechariah 5:5-11	332

SESSION 22: RETURN OF THE KING: REVELATION 19... 333

Introduction	333
<i>Synopsis of Final Section</i>	333
God's Promise	334
Revelation 19:1	334
Revelation 19:2	335
Revelation 19:3	335
Revelation 19:4	335
Revelation 19:5	335
Revelation 19:6-8	336
Revelation 19:9	336
The Bride?	336
Israel: Idolatrous Wife	336
Strange Contrast	337
The Bride	337
The Jewish Wedding	337
The Marriage Fulfilled	338
Revelation 19:10	339
Revelation 19:11	340
Revelation 19:12-13	341
Review of Chapter 14	341
Revelation 19:14	342
Revelation 19:15	343
Revelation 19:16	343
Revelation 19:17-18	343
Revelation 19:19	344
Revelation 19:20	344
Revelation 19:21	345

SESSION 23: THE MILLENNIUM: REVELATION 20 347

<i>Synopsis of Final Section</i>	347
Eschatology	347

Prophetic Scriptures.	348
The Messianic Ruler	348
The History of Amillennialism	348
Amillennial Problems	349
Israel and the Church	349
The Millennium.	350
Revelation 20:1.	351
Revelation 20:2-3	352
Revelation 20:4.	352
Four Classes.	353
Revelation 20:5-6	353
The Millennium.	354
The Millennial Temple	355
Division of the Land: Ezekiel 48	356
His Throne.	356
Revelation 20:7-8	357
Revelation 20: 9	357
Revelation 20:10.	358
Revelation 20:11.	358
Revelation 20:12.	359
Revelation 20:13.	359
Revelation 20:14.	359
Revelation 20:15.	360
Key Questions	361
Heaven Bound?	361
Contradictory Findings	362
Lazarus and the Rich Man (Luke 16).	362
<i>Luke 16:19-22</i>	<i>362</i>
<i>Luke 16:23-25</i>	<i>363</i>
<i>Luke 16:26-28</i>	<i>363</i>
<i>Luke 16:29-31</i>	<i>363</i>
<i>The Underworld</i>	<i>364</i>
Some Insights	364
The Underworld	364
Annihilationism?	365
SESSION 24: ETERNITY: REVELATION 21-22	367
Revelation 21:1.	367
Revelation 21:2.	368
Revelation 21:3.	368
Revelation 21:4-7	369
Revelation 21:8.	369
Revelation 21:9-11	369

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

Hyperspaces (Spaces of more than three dimensions)	370
Revelation 21:12-14	371
Revelation 21:15-16	371
Revelation 21:17	372
Revelation 21:18-20	372
Precious Stones	372
Revelation 21:21-23	374
Revelation 22:1-3	375
Revelation 22:4-6	375
Revelation 22:7-9	376
Revelation 22:10-11	376
Revelation 22:12	377
Revelation 22:13-15	377
Seven Glories of “the Redeemed”	377
Revelation 22:16-17	378
Revelation 22:18-19	378
Revelation 22:20-21	379
What Is “The Gospel”?	379
The Plan of Redemption	380
<i>The First Act of “Religion”</i>	380
<i>God’s Plan of Redemption</i>	380
The Scarlet Thread	381
The Attributes of God	381
The Basis of Your Fate?	382
Why Now?	382
Our Coming King	383
BIBLIOGRAPHY	387
Basic Tools	387
General References	387
Letters to the Seven Churches	389
The Tabernacle	389
The Book of Ruth	389
The Book of Daniel	389
Israel and the Church	389
Feasts of Trumpets	390
The Temple	390
Babylon	390
End Times	390
ABOUT THE AUTHOR	393

SESSION 1

INTRODUCTION¹

A UNIQUE PROMISE: REVELATION 1:3

Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

Revelation is the only book of the Bible that promises a special blessing to the reader! The Book of Revelation will become the “Lens” which we will look through when we study the other books of the Bible.

“HE SHALL GLORIFY ME”: JOHN 16:14

- | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| • Old Testament | Christ in Prophecy | “Behold, He Comes!” |
| • Gospels | Christ in History | “Behold, He Dies!” |
| • Acts | Christ in the Church | “Behold, He Lives!” |
| • Epistles | Christ in Experience | “Behold, He Saves!” |
| • Apocalypse | Christ in coming Glory | “Behold, He Reigns!” |

TO WHOM IS THIS GIVEN?

The first two verses of Revelation explain that this revelation was given to Jesus so He could show it to the church:

*The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto **Him**, to show unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by his angel unto His servant John: who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.*

¹ Editor’s Note: In the Revelation DVD series, introductory information is found in Sessions 1-2. In this Handbook, most introductory material appears in Session 1.

The title of this book is singular, not plural: the revelation. It is incorrect to refer to it as “Revelations.”

Αποκάλυψις is the noun and is used nineteen times and means “revelation,” or to unveil or uncover.

Αποκάλυπτω is the verb and is used twenty-six times and means “to reveal.”

This revelation was given to Jesus. He, in turn, showed it to His servants through John.

BASIC UNITS

To better understand the Bible, it helps to break it down into basic units.

- The “Alphabet” is the basic unit of a written language
- “Phonemes” would be the basic unit of a spoken sound
- “Pixels” would be the smallest unit of images
- “Sememes” is the basic unit of meaning

The Greek word *semaino* comes from *sema*, which means “a mark,” “to give a sign,” “to signify or indicate,” or “to make known.” There are 4,591 *semas* in the Bible. The word is translated a “code” (Rev 1:1) or “to give a signal,” or “sign” (Rev 15:1), “wonder” (Rev 12:1, 3) and “miracle” (Rev 19:20). This same word is used by John for the miracles of Christ. It’s a “spiritual code,” understood only by those who know Christ personally.

Revelation is in code: every code is explained in Scripture (virtually every other book of the Bible is required)!

THE DESIGN

Everything began in Genesis and is consummated in Revelation with an integrated design.

- Catastrophic end-crisis of the present age
- Spectacular reappearance of the King of Kings in His global empire
- Internment of Satan in the *Abousso*

- Millennial earth-reign of Jesus Christ
- Final insurrection and the abolition of sin
- New Heaven and New Earth

Two Basic Discoveries

- 1) The Bible consists of sixty-six separate books penned by over forty authors over a period of several thousand years that are an integrated message system.
- 2) It can be demonstrated that the origin of this message is from outside of our dimensions of space and time.

The Central Theme

- The Old Testament is an account of a Nation
- The New Testament is the account of a Man
- The Creator of the Universe became a Man. His appearance as a man is the central turning point event of all history
- He died to purchase us and He is alive today!
- The most exalted privilege is to know Him. That's what the Bible is all about

OUR PRESUPPOSITIONS

- We believe God means what He says and says what He means
- The Bible is an integrated whole and every detail is there by design (Matt 5:17, 18)
- Nothing is trivial. All things are for our learning (Rom 15:4)
- God is His own interpreter

These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

Acts 17:11

Luke is warning you. Don't believe anything that someone else says or teaches. Check it out for yourself!

REVELATION: “THE UNVEILING”

- The consummation of all things
- This is the only book which promises a special blessing to the reader.
- There are 404 verses in Revelation containing over 800 allusions from passages in the Old Testament.
- The book of Revelation presents the climax of God’s plan for mankind.

John, the Author

John, the author of Revelation wrote five books:

- The Gospel of John
- Three Epistles:
 - 1 John Sermon on love
 - 2 John A personal letter to Mary (?)
 - 3 John A personal note to Gaius
- The Apocalypse: the Book of Revelation

John was born in Bethsaida to Zebedee and Salome. He was a Galilean fisherman and partner with Peter and Andrew. He was an early disciple of John the Baptist and seemed to be well connected. He knew the High Priest personally, and had direct commerce with Nicodemus and others (John 18:15). He and his brothers were known as the “sons of thunder.”

John was one of the inner circle:

- At the Mount of Transfiguration (Matt 17) there were three: Peter, James and John
- At the raising of Jairus’ daughter (Matt 9:18) the same three were included while the others were excluded
- At the Olivet Discourse (Matt 24) the same three were there and they were joined by Andrew to receive a private briefing on His second coming
- Gethsemane (Matt 26:37)
- John was assigned the care of Mary (John 19:26) and wrote a letter to her (2 John)
- Ultimately, John retires to Ephesus after his exile

The Patmos Exile

Patmos is a small island, six by ten miles wide, forty miles from Miletus and twenty-four miles from the coast of Turkey. John was exiled to the island of Patmos by Domitian (AD 81-96), the brother of Titus who destroyed Jerusalem. According to Irenaeus (second century AD), Revelation was written by John during the reign of Domitian.

Irenaeus, Clement, and Eusebius wrote that after Domitian died, John returned to Ephesus, went to the churches, appointed leaders, and set things in order.

Alternative Views of Revelation

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| • Preterist
in the first century) | Then only (events only applicable |
| • Historical | History only |
| • Idealist | only Allegorical |
| • Futurist | It is a Prophecy |

The Book of Revelation claims to be prophecy all throughout the book (Rev 1:3; 22:7, 10, 18-19; 10:11).

WHY PROPHECY?

Why are we interested in prophecy?

- In the Old Testament there are 1,845 references to Christ's rule on the earth. There are 17 Old Testament books that give prominence to the event.
- In the New Testament (216 chapters) there are 318 references to the Second Coming. It is mentioned in 23 of the 27 books.
- For every prophecy relating to His First Coming, there are seven or eight prophecies treating His Second Coming.

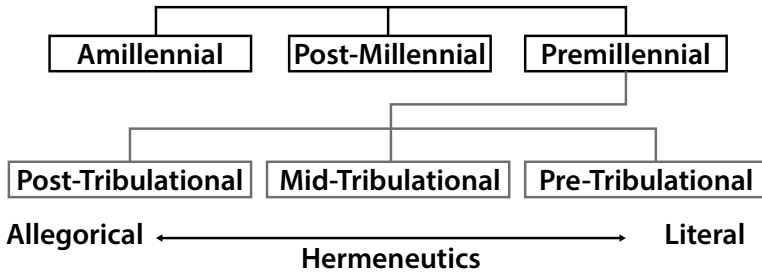
Still, most people assume that the future is but a linear extrapolation of the present; life will just go on. But the Bible says otherwise.

Eschatology: Amillennial & Premillennial Views

Eschatology is the study of the last things. Most people believe either Amillennial (do not believe Christ will literally rule on the earth for a

thousand years) or Premillennial (believe in a literal millenium where Christ will rule on the earth for a thousand years). Hermeneutics is the theory of interpretation and most people either believe the Bible is “literal” or “allegorical.”

ESCHATOLOGY



Amillennial Problems

- Messianic Promises are found throughout the Old Testament
- Destiny of Israel is in God’s Covenants (Rom 9-11; Israel has a prophetic destiny)
- Promise given to Mary by Angel Gabriel (Jesus would sit on the throne of David which did not exist at the time)
- Numerous reconfirmations of Christ’s reign are in the New Testament

Premillennial Divisions

The Premillennial views are divided by the question of when does the church get raptured? The Post-Tribulation (at the end), Mid-Tribulation (middle) and Pre-Tributational (raptured before the Tribulation) all have separate viewpoints.

THE HEPTADIC STRUCTURE: THE SEVENS

Description	Reference in Revelation:
Seven Churches	1:4, 11, 20; 2; 3
Seven Seals	5; 6
Seven Trumpets	8, 9
Seven Bowls	15; 16; 17:1; 21:9
Seven Lampstands	1:12, 13, 20; 2:1

Description	Reference in Revelation:
Seven Spirits	1:4; 3:1; 4:5; 5:6
Seven Stars	1:16, 20; 2:1; 3:1
Seven Lamps	4; 5
Seven "Title-pairs"	2; 3
Seven Promises to the Overcomer	2; 3
Seven Horns	5:6
Seven Eyes	5:6
Seven Angels	8:2, 6; 15:1, 6-8; 16:1; 17:1; 21:9
Seven Thunders	10:3, 4
Seven Thousand	11:13
Seven Heads	12:3; 13:1; 17:3, 7, 9
Seven Crowns	12:3
Seven Plagues	15:1, 6, 8; 21:9
Seven Mountains	17:9
Seven Kings	17:10, 11

Seven Beatitudes

- Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear and keep those things (Rev 1:3)
- Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord (Rev 14:13)
- Blessed is he that watcheth and keepeth his garments (Rev 16:15)
- Blessed are they who are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb (Rev 19:9)
- Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection (Rev 20:6)
- Blessed is he that keepeth the words of the prophecy of this book (Rev 22:7)
- Blessed are they that wash their robes (Rev 22:14)

(More Subtle) Sevens

- Seven Features (Rev 1)
- Seven Letter Divisions (Rev 2; 3)
- Seven Personages (Rev 12; 13): Woman, Man-Child, Red Dragon, 7-headed Beast, False Prophet, Michael the Angel and Lamb

- Seven Years of Judgments (Rev 11:3; 12:6, 14; 13:5)
 - Seven “I Am’s” of Christ (Rev 1:8, 11, 17, 18; 21:6; 22:13, 16)
 - Seven Doxologies in heaven (Rev 4:9-11; 5:8-13; 6:9-12; 11:16-18; 14:2, 3; 15:2-4; 19:1-6)
 - Seven New Things (Rev 20; 21)
- ...and many, many more.

TENSES OF REDEMPTION: TIME DIMENSIONAL

	Past	Present	Future
God (Rev 1:4)	Which Was (Col 1:15-17; John 8:58)	Which is (Heb 7:25)	Which is to come (Rev 1:7)
Jesus Christ (Rev 1:5)	The Faithful Witness (John 14:1-3; John 8:14)	First Begotten of the Dead (Col 1:18-20)	Prince of the Kings of the Earth (Matt 25:31f; 1 Cor 15:24f)
Unto Him That (Rev 1:5)	Loved us (the cross) (Gal 2:20; John 3:16)	Washed Us from our sins in His blood (Heb 7:25; 9:14)	Made Us Kings and Priests (1 Pet 2:9; Luke 19:17; Rev 2:26; 5:10; 20:4; 22:5)
Write (Rev 1:19)	The Things Which Thou Hast Seen (Rev 1:12-18)	The Things Which Are (Rev 2 and 3)	The Things Which Shall Be Hereafter (Rev 4-22)

Three Tenses of “Being Saved”

- You have been saved: from the **penalty** of sin
– Positionally (Eph 2:8, 9) Called *justification*
- You are being saved: from the **power** of sin
– Operationally, by the Holy Spirit, moment-by-moment (Rom 6) Called *sanctification*
- You shall be saved: from the **presence** of sin
– Called “the redemption of our body” (Rom 8:23) Called *glorification*

Types

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------|
| • Abraham and Isaac | Genesis 22 |
| • Nebuchadnezzar's Image | Daniel 3 |
| • Redemption of the land | Ruth |
| • Model of the Revelation | Joshua |
| • The Tabernacle | Exodus |

Idioms

- “Friend of God” (Abraham; Disciples)
- “Dearly Beloved” (Daniel; John)

“WHOLE COUNSEL OF GOD”

What is your “protection” with staying on track with all the different viewpoints?

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| • Make sure Christ is always at the center | Revelation 1:1 |
| • “More sure word of prophecy” | 2 Peter 1:19 |
| • “Search the Scriptures and they are they which testify of me” | John 5:39 |
| • “Volume of the book is written of me” | Psalms 40:7 |
| • “Testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy” | Revelation 19:10 |
| • The Lord's Prayer “Thy Kingdom Come” | Matthew 6:10 |

[The early church's hymnal was the Book of Revelation!]

CLIMACTIC DOXOLOGIES

- Glory, dominion (Two in Rev 1:6)
- Glory, honor, power (Three in Rev 4:11)
- Blessing, honor, glory, power (Four in Rev 5:13)
- Blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving, honor, power, might (Seven in Rev 7:12)

Worship

- Holy, Holy, Holy (a testimony of the Trinity; Rev 4:8)
- Worthy art thou (Rev 4:11; 5:8-10)

- Unto Him that sitteth (Rev 5:11-13)
- Salvation to our God Amen; Blessing (Rev 7:9-12)
- Kingdoms of the world. We give thee thanks (Rev 11:15-18)
- Great and marvelous (Rev 15:2-4)
- Four hallelujahs (Rev 19:1-8)

(It is interesting if you take these above words and combine the amount of times they are in the Old and New Testament, they are always a multiple of seven! For example, there are 24 “Hallelujahs” in the Old Testament and 4 in the New Testament totalling 28, which is a multiple of 7.)

THINGS OUT OF PLACE

There are several things out of place today which Revelation corrects, for example:

- | | |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| • Israel | Should be in the Land |
| • Church | Should be in Heaven |
| • Lamb | Should be on His Own throne |
| • Satan | Should be Bound |

THREE (DIFFERENT) WOMEN

1)	Wife of יהוה	Woman of Revelation 12	Israel
2)	Virgin Bride	Bride of Christ	Church
3)	Harlot	Mystery Babylon	Woman who rides the Beast

CREATION VS. REDEMPTION

There are two big events in Gods plan: the Creation and the Redemption. Which is more important? Lets look at how much space in the Bible is dedicated to each of these.

The Space:

- Creation: There are two chapters in Genesis, a few Psalms, a few chapters in Job and Isaiah.
- Redemption: It speaks of the Redemption in Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Joshua, Ruth, the Prophets, the four Gospels, the Epistles and Revelation!

The Price:

- Creation: “Breathed from His nostrils”
- Redemption: Cost God His Son!

Redemption is the restoration of that which was lost to the original owner (Luke 21:28; Rom 8:23; Gal 3:13; Eph 1:14; Dan 8:26; 12:4, 9).

Genesis vs. Revelation

There is a contrast between the book of Genesis and the book of Revelation. Everything in the Bible starts with Genesis and is climaxed in Revelation.

Genesis = Beginning; Creation Revelation = Redemption; Completion

	<u>Genesis</u>	<u>Revelation</u>
Earth Created	1:1	
Earth Passed away		21:1
Sun, moon, stars	1:14-16	4:12; 8:12
Earth's government	37	
Earth's judgment		16:8
Sun to govern Day	1:16	
No need of sun		21:23
Darkness called night	1:5	
No night there		22:5
Waters He called seas	1:10	

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

	<u>Genesis</u>	<u>Revelation</u>
No more sea		21:1
A river for earth's blessing	2:10-14	
A river for New Earth		22:1,2
Man in God's Image	1:26	
Man Headed by Satan's Image		13
Entrance of sin	3:6	
End of sin		21:27
Curse pronounced	3:14-17	
No more curse		22:3
Death entered	3:19	
No more death		21:4
Cherubim first mentioned	3:24	
Cherubim final mention		19:4
Man driven out of Eden	3:24	
Man restored		22
Tree of life guarded	3:24	
Access to Tree of life		22:14
Sorrow and suffering enter	3:17	
No more sorrow		22:4
Religion, art, and science separated from God	4	
Judged, destroyed		18
Nimrod founds Babylon	10:8-10	
Babylon falls		17, 18
God's Flood to Destroy evil generation	6-9	
Satan's flood to Destroy elect generation		12
A bow: God's promise	9:13	
A bow for remembrance		4:3; 10:1
Sodom and Egypt: representing corruption and judgment	13, 19	
"Sodom and Egypt" referring to Jerusalem		11:8
A confederation against Abraham's people	14	
A confederation against Abraham's Seed		12

	<u>Genesis</u>	<u>Revelation</u>
A bride for Abraham's son	24	
A bride for Abraham's Seed		19
Marriage of 1st Adam	2:18-23	
Marriage of Last Adam		19
Promised Seed:		
Possess gate of enemies	29:8	
Promised Seed possessing		19
Man's dominion ceased and Satan's begun	3:24	
Satan's domain ended and man's restored		22

ONE INTEGRATED DESIGN

The New Testament is in the Old Testament concealed; the Old Testament is in the New Testament revealed.

Prophetic Scriptures

- 8,362 predictive verses
- 1,817 predictions
- 737 separate matters

According to J. Barton Payne, *Encyclopedia of Biblical Prophecy*

Major Prophetic Themes

There are major themes going on in the world today, each one of which is a fulfillment of a theme of prophecy.

- Israel
- Jerusalem
- Temple
- Babylon
- Russia (Magog)
- Rise of China
- European SuperState
- The move toward an Ecumenical Religion
- The rise of Global Government
- Rise of the Occult

All of these things are predicted in scripture and all of them, you can track today in an intelligence gathering sense.

OUR CHALLENGE

We are being plunged into a period of time about which the Bible says more than about any other period in history ...including the time when Jesus walked the shores of Galilee and climbed the mountains of Judea!

The Ultimate Issue

- We are in possession of message of extraterrestrial origin.
- It portrays us as objects of an unseen warfare.
- Our eternal destiny depends upon our relationship with the ultimate victor in this cosmic conflict.
- Where do *you* stand with respect to *Him*?

How to Study

- Always pray first
- Have a relationship with the Author
- Set aside your personal presuppositions
- Note taking
- Your Secret Journal
- Helps (Exegetical and Expositional)

SESSION 2

REVELATION 1¹

OUTLINE OF CHAPTER 1

vv. 1-3	Introduction
vv. 4-11	Salutation and Occasion
vv. 12-18	Vision of the Risen Christ
v. 19	Outline of the Book
v. 20	Prep for Chapters 2 and 3

REVELATION 1:1-2—TO WHOM GIVEN?

*The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto **Him**, to show unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and **signified it by his angel** unto His servant John: who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that **he saw**.*

The “Revelation” or “Apocalypse” or the “Unveiling is mentioned 18 times in the New Testament. His “servants” in this verse are “doulos” or yielded bondslaves (Ex 21:6; Deut 15:17).

To whom given? This is not a sealed book. The word “show” is to be understood, in contrast to Daniel and others (Dan 12:4). This is not a “dream” but real and tangible.

The word “shortly” means *en taxei* or rapidly in execution (tachometer). “What I begin I will also end” (1 Sam 3:12; Luke 18:8). The word “signified” means “rendered into signs” (codes). This is symbolic of reality. No prophecy is of private interpretation (2 Pet 1:20). The word “angel” is translated *angelos* meaning “a messenger.”

¹ Editor’s Note: In the Revelation DVD series, introductory information is found in Sessions 1-2. In this Handbook, all introductory material appears in Session 1.

“Who bore witness” is stated ninety (90) times in John’s writings! He is bearing witness to what “he saw.”

REVELATION 1:3—A UNIQUE PROMISE

Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

We are instructed to “read, hear, and keep.” This is the only book with a special promise if you do these three things.

REVELATION 1:4-5

John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the Seven Spirits which are before his throne; And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood...

The above verse refers to “John” with no additional title, so it would seem he is well known to these churches. The word “grace” or *Charis* is a common Greek greeting and here contains a deep theological term. The word “peace” or *Shalom* is referring to the Peace of God (profound problem resolved).

Some view these “seven spirits” as referring to angels as the seven special ones. The term “Angels” appears 74 times (104 in New Testament) and 9 times as the “seven special ones.” My personal belief is these are the seven attributes describing the Holy Spirit.

SEVEN SPIRITS (HOLY SPIRIT)

And the Spirit of the YHWH shall rest upon him, the Spirit of Wisdom, the Spirit of Understanding, the Spirit of Counsel, the Spirit of Might, the Spirit of Knowledge, and the Spirit of the Fear of the LORD.

Isaiah 11:2

REVELATION 1:6

And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

In Israel, kings were from the tribe of Judah and the priests were from the tribe of Levi. They were mandated to stay separate. The phrase “and hath made us kings and priests” (more details in chapter 4 and 5) is interesting because there are only three places in scripture that detail being a king and priest at the same time. In Genesis 14, Psalms and Hebrews speak of Melchizedek being a king and a priest. Another example is Jesus Christ and the third is you and I, as believers are stated in Revelation as kings and priests.

REVELATION 1:7-9

Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

The phrase “every eye shall see him” is a physical and personal observation (Dan 7:13; Matt 24:30; 26:64). Also, seeing with their own eyes “which pierced him” is also mentioned in Zechariah 12:10.

I AM ALPHA AND OMEGA...THE FIRST AND THE LAST

The Lord refers to himself as the *First and the Last* seven times:

- Isaiah 41:4
- Isaiah 44:6
- Isaiah 48:12
- Revelation 1:11

- Revelation 1:17-18 (“was dead and am alive”)
- Revelation 2:8 (“was dead and am alive”)
- Revelation 22:13

“I John” is specifically referenced five times (Rev 1:1, 4, 9; 21:2; 22:8). John indeed was a “companion in tribulation” as during Domitian’s reign, he was exiled to Patmos from AD 86 to 96.

REVELATION 1:10-11

I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

THE LORD’S DAY

We don’t know which day of the week John is referring to here. Many have assumed this was Sunday, but we should at least consider another option.

The sabbath day was ordained in Eden (Gen 2) before Moses and the ten commandments, so the sabbath day was observed before the law was given (Ex 16; 20). We know from Daniel 7:25, the spirit of the Antichrist will seek “to change the times and the laws.” When is the Lord’s day? Is it Sunday or Saturday? Depending on when the 1st day of the week falls, the seventh day falls on Saturday or Sunday. All four gospels talk about rising early in the morning on the first day of the week (Easter Sunday; Matt 28:1; Mark 16:2; Luke 24:1; John 20:1) which would make the sabbath day fall on Saturday. God calls the sabbath day “an appointment” with Him! In Ezekiel 46:1, it describes the Millennial Temple will only be open on Shabbat and the new moon.

Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.”

Colossians 2:16-17

“I WAS IN THE SPIRIT...”

John says, “I was in the spirit” four times:

- On the “day of the Lord” (at Patmos) Revelation 1:10
- To the throne in heaven Revelation 4:2
- Carried away in the wilderness Revelation 17:3
- Carried to a mountain Revelation 21:10

John was “in the spirit” but the key phrase here is “on the day of the Lord” (Rev 1:10). John, through the spirit was brought forward through time and was given the ability to “see” what was going to happen. He was able to see “the day of the Lord,” even though he is on the island of Patmos. In chapter 4, he is in the spirit and at the throne room in heaven.

There is another phrase: “Thunders, voices, lightnings, and an earthquake” and it is repeated four times. The first time we see the phrase it is in regards to the Throne (Rev 4:5) and another referring to the opening of the seven seals (Rev 8:5), Trumpets (Rev 11:19) and Bowls (Rev 16:18).

THE SEVEN CHURCHES: “THE THINGS THAT ARE”

Why these seven churches? Why not Jerusalem? Antioch? Rome? Lystra? Iconium?

There is a divine outline of the book of Revelation. The entire book is like a cover letter that is then sent to the seven churches. Each letter to the seven churches contains the same closing phrase “He that hath an ear let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.” There are four levels of interpretation or application of these seven letters:

- 1) **Local:** These were actual churches (researched extensively by Sir William Ramsey and found these churches actually existed and they had problems that the letters were relevant to)
- 2) **Admonitory:** It says “churches” meaning all of them. Each message applies to each, to some extent.
- 3) **Homiletic:** the phrase “He that hath an ear” is a personal letter that applies to us.

- 4) **Prophetic:** In their *particular order*, they profile and lay out the history of the church. (They fill the gap implied in Daniel 9:26, and between Rev 12:5 and 6, etc.).

SEVEN DESIGN ELEMENTS IN EACH OF THE LETTERS

- Name of the Church
- Title of Christ Chosen
- Commendation
- Concern
- Exhortation
- Promise to the Overcomer
- “He that hath an ear, hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”

REVELATION 1:12-18—A VISION OF THE RISEN CHRIST

*And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;
And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.*

His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

The *son of man* is referring to Jesus Christ and he is referred to like this again and again in scripture. This passage is a description of the risen Christ! His *head and his hairs were white like wool* is a description of

His purity. The word “Brass” (Num 21; John 3:14-15) is interesting when you study how it is used in scripture. It is used as a symbol of the cross. The story in Numbers 21 is hard to understand until you read the New Testament, where it is explained. This is just an example of the design element of the Bible!

VISION IN CHAPTER 1: SEVEN FEATURES

- Hair and head (Dan 7:9)
- Eyes (Heb 1:13; 4:13) like a flame of fire (1 Cor 3:13; Mal 3:2)
- Feet: a symbol of His walk; brass; judgment (see Brazen serpent: Num 21)
- Voice like that of many waters (Eze 1:24; 43:2; Dan 10:6)
- His right Hand contains seven stars and seven lampstands, yet He is in the midst of them
- His mouth is as a two-edged sword (Heb 4:12; Eph 6:17; Isa 49:2)
 - Judges unbeliever (John 12:48)
 - Earth smitten by His word (Isa 11:4)
 - Antichrist consumed by the words of His mouth (2 Thess 2:8)
- Countenance is as the Sun (Matt 17)

These “descriptors” will be used as identities throughout the rest of the Book.

REVELATION 1:19—THE DIVINE OUTLINE

Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

The entire book of Revelation is like a cover letter that is then sent to the seven churches.

- “Things which thou hast seen” refers to the vision of Christ in chapter 1.
- “Things which are” refers to the letters to the seven churches in chapters 2-3.
- “Things which shall be hereafter” refers chapters 4-22.

REVELATION 1:20

The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: And the seven lampstands which thou sawest are the seven churches.

It is interesting that we find the *lampstands* in chapter 1 are on the earth, but then find the *lampstands* in heaven in chapter 4. The *lampstands* represent “light bearers” (not the source of light) and the churches mission is to “bare the light.” Israel is suppose to bare the light and the seven candle menorah is the symbol of Israel.

Each letter to the seven churches contains the same closing phrase “He that hath an ear let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”

SESSION 3

EPHESUS: REVELATION 2:1-7

REVELATION 2:1—TITLE OF CHRIST

Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden lampstands;

The word *Ephesus* in the greek means “the desired one.” A lampstand is a “bearer” (not a source) of light. Oil is emblematic of the Holy Spirit. Notice the paradox in that He is walking among us yet we are in the care of His hand: “in His [nail-scarred] hand” yet walking “in their midst” (see John 10:28). Jesus is ever present and He is in control.

REVELATION 2:2-3—COMMENDATION

I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

God sees and knows everything: “I know thy works” (Matt 6:2, 5, 16-18; compare with 1 Thess 1:3).

Testing doctrines: “*thou has tried them... and found them liars.*” Also see:

- Paul’s farewell warnings to the Ephesian Elders (Acts 20:25-31; 2 Cor 11:14-15; 1 Thess 5:20-21)
- John’s warnings (1 John 4:1-3; 2 John 9-10)

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND: EPHEBUS

Tacitus records that the city of Ephesus was founded in 1400 BC, with an early temple to the Mother Goddess and ancient Hittite fertility deity who subsequently became identified with Diana. Ionian colonists from Athens settled there about 1100 BC.

In the middle of the sixth century BC, the Lydians captured the city. Croesus, their king, was routed by the Persians in 541 BC and Ephesus was joined to other cities in the Ionian confederation. It was about this time, the tutelary deity became identified with Diana (or Artemis).

Ephesus was involved to its own disadvantage in the Peloponnesian and Persian wars (431-404 BC) and served as a key naval base. In 334 BC, it fell to the Macedonians under Alexander. After his death, four of his key generals took over his empire and Lysimachus became master of the city and added great improvements.

Ephesus unwisely sided with Antiochus of Syria against the Romans. It eventually became the Roman capital of the province of Asia. But as a free city, Ephesus had its own municipal government and senate (mentioned both by Strabo and Josephus).

Geographic Position

Ephesus was called the “Queen of Asia” as it was one of the most beautiful cities in the region and was located near the mouth of the river Cayster (now Lower Meander). It was the proud capital of Ionia and chief harbor of proconsular Asia. It was an extremely wealthy and beautiful city, and was the principal line of communication between Rome and the eastern provinces.

One major road ran eastward through a pass to Sardis and then to Galatia and beyond. Another led to Magnesia and up the valley of the river Meander to Iconium; a third ran through Collasae and Laodicea to the Euphrates. Trade with Greece and Italy ran through the port regularly.

Architecture

Architecturally superb, its theater was 495 feet in diameter and held 25,000 people (Acts 19). The Marble Way, lined with statues and

fountains, ran from the temple of Artemis through the city to the Megnesia Gate. The Arcadian Way, another main road from the theater to the harbor, was 1735 feet long and 70 feet wide, lined with columns and shops and illuminated at night. The most outstanding architectural feature was the temple of Diana (daughter of Zeus, sister of Apollo).

The temple of Diana, one of the “seven wonders” of the ancient world, was four times as large as the Parthenon at Athens, and stood on a platform 425 feet by 220 feet. The building itself was 340 by 165 feet, had 120 Ionic columns, each 60 feet high. Ecstatic, sexual rites took place at the temple, involving both male and female prostitutes. Its income was threatened by Paul’s preaching—this led to his departure. The temple was also an asylum for the criminals.

The first bank (in the world?) functioned at the temple under the chief priests.

New Testament Period

In the New Testament period Ephesus was the largest city of its day. As the harbor gradually became unusable, traffic diverted to Smyrna. Ephesus was the center for the study of arts and magic; renowned over the world for talismans, incantations, books, charms, etc. (Occult items burned in Acts 19:19).



Paul's first visit was brief and was directed toward the Jewish community; he later made a second visit—he was driven from the synagogue and settled in the school of Tyrannus for two years until the uproar in AD 58 (Acts 19:24-41; 20:1). Ephesus later became the center for missionary operations throughout Asia. Imitators followed, but without power (Seven sons of Sceva: Acts 19:12-17). After Paul left Ephesus and journeyed through Macedonia, he returned (to Miletus) for his famed farewell to the Ephesian elders.

Timothy is alleged to have become its first bishop (1 Tim 1:3). It is here that we find Aquila, Priscilla and Apollos. I Corinthians was penned during his second visit. (Paul's Epistle to Ephesus was written from Rome.) John is said to have spent time in Ephesus with Mary, the Lord's mother. According to Eusebius and others, John returned there in AD 95 after Patmos, and spent his closing years there. His Gospel was apparently written from there and Timothy, John and Mary's tombs are there. The reputed home of Mary is now a shrine.

LATER HISTORY

The bishop of Ephesus was accorded rank and authority of a patriarch over the churches in the province of Asia. In AD 431, Emperor Theodosius II called a general church council at Ephesus to consider the hotly argued question of the time whether the Virgin Mary should be described as the mother of God, and two hundred bishops at this Third Ecumenical Council decided in the affirmative.

Its chief rival city was Miletus, but alluvial deposits gradually silted up the harbor of Miletus; Ephesus (for a while) eclipsed its rival in importance. (The Romans stripped the land of its wooded mountain ranges; soil eroded and the resulting silt transformed the harbor to a swamp; today twenty miles of land has cut off the city from the sea. (Even in the first century, Paul landed at Miletus—after one of the many dredgings—in Acts 20.)

The present unpretentious village of Seljuk (Ayasaluk?), built by the Byzantines, is but a sad remainder of its former glory. After its destruction by the Goths in AD 262, it never regained its former glory.

Jesus' letter in Revelation was about thirty-five years after Paul's departure. (For more background read Acts 18-20, Paul's Epistle to the Ephesians and John's Epistles.)

Paul's Farewell to the Elders

For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost. And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews: And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house,

Acts 20:16-20

Home Fellowships

- Original form of fellowship “house to house” (all incidents in Book of Acts were in homes)
- Formal churches established in the third century
- Home fellowships ostracized by:
 - Medieval Church
 - Reformation Churches
 - Many churches today
- Viable form for underground churches

Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God,

shall see my face no more. Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

Acts 20:21-26

For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

Acts 20:27-29

“Grievous wolves enter in among you...” the very thing that they apparently anticipated in Jesus’ letter.

Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. I have coveted no man’s silver, or gold, or apparel. Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul’s neck, and kissed him, Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

Acts 20:30-38

John’s Epistles

- | | |
|----------|--------------------|
| • 1 John | Epistle to Ephesus |
| • 2 John | Personal to Mary |
| • 3 John | Personal to Gaius |

John—understandably—emphasizes love to his Ephesian flock! 1 John 4:1-3 also includes warnings about false teachers. (Even his personal letter to Mary includes warnings about false teachers; 2 John 1:9-11.)

Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

1 John 4:1-3

For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: For he that biddeth him God speed is partake of his evil deeds.

2 John 1:7-11

REVELATION 2:4—CONCERN

Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

The primary theme of the letter is “thy first love.” The word *first* is *protos* (πρῶτος) meaning first in rank, influence, honor, the chief, principal, the superlative love. The phrase “*because thou hast left thy first love*” is referring to they were too busy on the business of the King to have time for the King. God would prefer to have “devotion” rather than “doctrine.”

LOVE OF ESPOUSAL

- Joy of their salvation (Ps 51:12; Jer 2:2; 2 Cor 11:2; 1 John 4:19)
- First-named fruit of the Spirit is love (Gal 5:22)
- God uses the marriage to communicate His most intimate truths (The Most Intimate Truth: *The Harpazo!*)
- Twenty references to this grace are found in Paul's epistle to the Ephesians (Eph 5)

[See *A More Excellent Way*, *The Way of Agape*, etc. (Mary/Martha Syndrome: Luke 10:38-42)].

Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house. And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word. But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me. And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things: But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

Luke 10:38-42

REVELATION 2:5-6—EXHORTATION

Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy lampstand out of his place, except thou repent. But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

The aorist tense is used for both “Remember” and “repent” so he envisaged no delay. Repent is repeated for emphasis. Where is the lampstand of Ephesus visible today? Its gone. Notice He hates the deeds, not the Nicolaitans. These deeds will become doctrines in the next letter to Pergamos.

NICOLAITANS

- Some scholars suggest the possibility the Nicolaitans were a first century sect claiming apostolic authority for their opinions
- There are others that believe it was an untranslated word and comes from the greek word *Nicao* (νικάω) which means: to conquer, overcome, or to rule. The word *Laos* (λαός) means laity or people. Using their clerical stature or position to rule over the laity.

In John 13, Jesus gives us an example or organizational chart of how He saw the church.

If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

John 13:14-16

Jesus washed His disciples feet. If He was this humble, then this is the pattern in which we should follow. The whole idea of the clergy somehow ruling over the laity apparently is something that offends Jesus Christ by these letters.

ADMONITIONS

How do these letters apply to all churches?

- Doctrinal purity: He acknowledges they had doctrinal purity but He has an abhorrence of heresy
- Devotion to our King: this is where they were lacking. "They left their first love" and were too busy on the business of the King rather than for the King Himself.
- He wants devotion, not just doctrine
- First commandment: Sh'ma (Deut 6:5)
- No thought of self: "If I speak with the tongues of men...." (1 Cor 13)
- First love is the abandonment of all for a love that has abandoned all.

PAUL'S EPISTLE TO THE EPHESIANS

Written from Rome four years after his farewell, it is simply a letter springing from Paul's love to the church there, and indicative of his earnest desire that they should be fully instructed in the profound doctrines of the gospel. It is similar to the Epistle to the Colossians, which is mainly polemical, designed to refute theosophical errors that had crept into the church there.

DAVID VS. SOLOMON

- David pervades the Scripture; Solomon is mentioned only with adverse comments (Matt 6:28, et al.)
- Solomon sought wisdom, yet later became apostate through his foreign wives
- David simply sought fellowship: "to dwell in the house of the Lord forever" (Psalm 23:6)

PERSONAL APPLICATIONS

- The Third Commandment refers to Ambassadorship, not vocabulary
- God would have our first priority be our Devotional life. A Commitment of personal worship, not melodies

REVELATION 2:7

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

Notice that the "Promise to the Overcomer" comes after the "He that hath an ear" phrase.

TREE OF LIFE

The Tree of Life from Genesis still echoes even in pagan myths.

Myths of the Heathen

- The homa-tree of the Persians, growing at the spring Arduisur, which comes from the throne of God
- The halpasoma-tree of the Hindus, which furnished the water of immortality
- The tuba-tree of the Arabs
- The lotus-tree of the Greeks
- The tree of Assyria adorned by royal figures and guarded by genii, similar to the cherubim (see Ezek 47:12)

DENOUEMENT

- Paul's warning in Acts and John's letter(s): Where's their lampstand today?
- Ephesus is now over six miles from the sea and unapproachable by ship
 - What was a major harbor is now a marsh dense with reeds
 - What once was the key city in Asia is now a desolation

PROPHETIC PROFILE

Ephesus represents a profile of the Apostolic Church. Even at the end of the first century (when this was written) the church was in trouble. Thus, even the "Church Fathers" are not a reliable model. Paul's letter to Galatians exhorts not to "perfect in the flesh what was begun in the Spirit."

The only exemplar model is the Book of Acts. Study to notice the emphasis on the following:

- 1) Focus on the teaching of the Word. (Satan's first challenge is against God's Word; and then to castigate His character. Used Scripture to *authenticate* their experiences).
- 2) Commitment to assembly and fellowship.
- 3) Breaking of Bread ("in remembrance of me").
- 4) Commitment to prayer.

SESSION 4

SMYRNA: REVELATION 2:8-11

REVELATION 2:8

And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write;

The name “Smyrna” comes from the Greek word “Smurna” (Σμυρναῖος; *Smurnaios*) which is from the Hebrew root word *Mur* (מור) that is translated “myrrh” meaning “death.”

MYRRH

Myrrh is a bitter gum and costly perfume which exudes from a certain tree or shrub in Arabia and Ethiopia. It was also used as an antiseptic, an ingredient in perfume (Ps 45:8; prominent in Song of Solomon), an ingredient in holy anointing oil for priests (Ex 30:23) and the purification of women (Esther 2:12). It was used in embalming (John 19:39) and was a gift of the Magi at Christ’s birth (Matt 2:11). The gifts from the Magi were: Gold (symbolizing royalty), Frankincense (deity or the priesthood), and Myrrh (suffering or death).

In Jesus’ Second Coming gold and frankincense are offered, but NO myrrh (Isa 60:6) since his death is now behind him—but it was offered to Christ at cross (Mark 15:23). The body of Jesus was embalmed by Joseph and Nicodemus (John 19:39-40). Myrrh yields its fragrance by being crushed. Note the “death” theme throughout this letter.

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND: SMYRNA

Today Smyrna is called Izmir, and it is the third largest city in Turkey (population 300,000; maybe 100,000 if first century?). It exports tobacco, grapes, figs, cotton, olives, and olive oil. Smyrna possesses an excellent harbor and is encircled by cypress trees covering the hills. (Catalkaya, Pagos or Kadifekale, Nif or Kemalpass, and Yamanlar).

Smyrna was inhabited by the Asiatic Leleges in about 3000 BC, with indications of later Hittite influence. In the eleventh century BC, Aeolian colonists from Cyme settled in the area. About 900 BC, according to Herodotus, the area fell into the hands of the Ionians from Colophon, and there commenced the most glorious phase of Smyrna's history. During this period, the poet Homer was born, lived and died in Smyrna. Three centuries of greatness ended, however, with the attack of the Lydians.

Smyrna stood at the entrance to the broad fertile valley of Mermus, at the mouth of the river Meles, and on the well sheltered gulf of Smyrna. It was strategically placed for trade between Europe and Asia. It was, thus, a rival to Sardis and the Lydian kingdom.

An expedition under Gyges was defeated and driven back, but a later one under Alyattes, then king of Lydia, was successful. Smyrna was devastated and ceased to exist for three centuries. A pathetic end to a history of two and one-half millennia.

In the fourth century, Alexander the Great, in response to a dream, ordered Lysimachus, one of his four generals, to build a strong, well-planned city, the most beautiful in Ionia, which became known as "the Flower of Ionia." It prospered into one of the greatest of the then-known world.

Smyrna came under control of the Romans in 27 BC, having proved a faithful ally to Rome in the Syrian and Mithridatic wars. From 27 BC to AD 324 she enjoyed great material prosperity. Strabo described it as the most beautiful city in the world. It was about forty-two miles north of Ephesus and possessed an excellent double harbor. The outer harbor was a deep water mooring ground; the inner (now silted in) had a narrow entrance that could be blocked with a chain.

The city suffered many vicissitudes. In the reign of Tiberius, it was almost blotted out by an earthquake. Between AD 178 and 180, it suffered a succession of seismic disturbances which again reduced the vulnerable city to ruins. Marcus Aurelius once more restored it (and parts of the new agora are still standing). In AD 378, another earthquake demolished the city, but the intrepid Smyrneans again rebuilt. Even today, bustling Izmir has been termed the “Paris of the Levant.”

Pagan Worship

Smyrna was richly embellished with temples and splendid buildings, and the perfection and symmetry of those encircling Mount Pagos resulted in the title “the crown of Smyrna.”

At the foot of the mountain stood the temple of Zeus, the father of the gods, reputed to be the lord of the sky, rain, clouds, and thunder. Along the Golden Street stood the shrines of Apollo the sun-god, Aphrodite the goddess of love and beauty, Aesculapius the god of medicine, and finally, close to the sea, Cybele, a Phrygian nature goddess. At the Agora (the commercial and political center) were statues of Poseidon the sea-god, and Demeter the goddess of corn.

In Smyrna, the priests of the various deities were termed *stephanophori*, in reference to the laurel or golden crowns which they used to wear in public processions. They were awarded this honor at the end of their year of office. The term “Crown” is *stephanos*, (Στέφανος) not *diadem* and is alluded to in Revelation 2:10.

The tutelary goddess of Smyrna was Cybele (later, the Greek Rhea, the daughter of the sky and the earth and the mother of Zeus, Poseidon and Hades). Her worship was wild and unrestrained. She was considered as the giver of wealth. She became recognized in the great cities as the goddess of the settled life and of towns, hence her crown of walled cities. She appears on Smyrnead coins depicted as enthroned and wearing a crown of battlements and towers. (There is speculation by some scholars that in Daniel 11:38 there is an illusion of this “Goddess of fortresses” or “god of forces.”)

In addition to the usual deities, Smyrna readily accepted Caesar worship. In 196 BC, the Smyrneans erected a temple to Dea Roma, the goddess

of Rome, and they subsequently built one to Tiberius. The worship of the emperor was compulsory. Each year a Roman citizen had to burn a pinch of incense on the altar and to acknowledge publicly that Caesar was supreme lord. In return, he received a formal certificate that he had done so. Originally the action was intended simply as proof of political loyalty, since the individual was permitted to worship whatever god or goddess he chose once he had offered to Caesar. This was a means of unifying and integrating the many and varied elements in the vast empire of Rome. However, this act of worship presented a vital test for the Christian, and many who refused perished at the stake or by wild beasts in the arena.

REVELATION 2:8—TITLE OF CHRIST

*And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith **the first and the last**, which was dead, and is alive;*

“FIRST AND THE LAST”

- Isaiah 41:4
- Isaiah 44:6
- Isaiah 48:12
- Revelation 1:11
- Revelation 1:17-18
- Revelation 2:8
- Revelation 22:13

REVELATION 2:9—COMMENDATION

I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

TRIBULATION

- Tribulation (*thlipsis*) means persecution, crushing under pressure, a pressing together or pressure. It is a metaphor for oppression, affliction, tribulation, distress or straits.

- It is not the specific “Great Tribulation.” The Bible tells us we all shall have tribulation, trouble, persecution (John 16:33; 2 Tim 3:12, etc.).
- “Poverty but rich” is in contrast with the church at Laodicea, who were rich but poor (Rev 3:17; 2 Cor 8:9).
- Two words for poverty in the Greek are: *penia*, the state of having nothing superfluous; and *ptocheia* (here), the state of one who has nothing at all and implies absolute beggary.
- “I know your suffering” (John 16:33; 2 Tim 3:12). It could have been relieved by simply a pinch of incense offered to Caesar, but they would not!

Jews “WHO ARE NOT”

- Blasphemy: “Synagogue of Satan.” John knows about blasphemy of Jews (John 8:44).
- Legalism: leaven of Galatians

Demand of Gentile circumcision	Acts 15:1, 10
Peter is rebuked by Paul	Galatians 2:11f; 3:1-3
Peter agrees	2 Peter 3:15-16
- Early persecution was brought on by the Jews, not the Romans

in Antioch	Acts 13:50
in Iconium	Acts 14:2, 5
in Lystra	Acts 14:19
in Thessalonica	Acts 17:5

POLYCARP, BISHOP OF SMYRNA

The apostle John trained Polycarp and its believed that he appointed Polycarp as the Bishop of Smyrna. John is writing this letter to the church of Smyrna in about AD 95.

In about AD 166, the bishop of Smyrna, Polycarp, refused to recant. “Eighty and six years have I served Him, and He never did me wrong. How can I now speak evil of my King who has saved me?” The old man was burned at the stake on the sabbath day, an object of Jewish hatred and Roman persecution.

“TARES” SOWN IN EARLY CHURCH

- Legalism: denial of Christ’s completed work
- Gnosticism: denial of Christ’s humanity
- Caesar worship: denial of Christ’s Lordship

These three tares or false doctrines were the primary adverse early thrusts against the early church.

REVELATION 2:10—EXHORTATION

Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

Note that in the exhortation (Rev 2:10) there is no “Criticism” in this letter. The Lord has no word of complaint. They were satisfying His heart (2 Cor 8:9).

“TEN DAYS”

The term “ten days” has a few understandings by various authors. It is believed by some scholars that it is a Hebrew idiom for a short period of time. We find it used this way in Genesis 24:55, Job 19:3 and Daniel 1:12 as a figure of speech. But there is another view, if you study the persecutions in Rome. The ten days could be viewed as ten time periods as follows:

54-68	Nero (He had Paul beheaded; He also had Peter crucified upside-down)
95-96	Domitian (He had John exiled)
104-117	Trajan (Ignatius burned at the stake)
161-180	Marcus Aurelius (Polycarp martyred)
200-211	Septimus Severus (killed Irenaeus)
235-237	Maximinus (killed Ursula and Hippolytus)
249-251	Decius
257-260	Valerian

270-275	Aurelian
303-313	Diocletian (<u>Worst of all</u>)
10 total	250 years!

ROMAN PERSECUTION

Famine and pestilence falls on Rome. There were diseases brought back from the Parthian wars that devastated much of Rome and inundation from the Tiber overflowing put much of the grain storehouses under water. All of this lead to famine and persecution at various times and they blamed the illegal underground religious movement called Christians. These disasters were brought on by this new religion, so Christianity became a crime.

Five million believers died for Christ during this period according to Fox's *Book of Martyrs*. The twentieth century murdered more Christians than all the other centuries put together! Joseph Stalin, himself, murdered somewhere between 30-40 million of his own people, and Adolf Hitler killed millions.

CROWNS PROMISED

There are five “Crowns” promised in scripture. Their reward is with Him at the “Bema” seat.

- Crown of Life (James 1:12; Rev 2:10) for those who have suffered for His sake
- Crown of Righteousness (2 Tim 4:8) for those who loved His appearing
- Crown of Glory (1 Pet 5:4) for those who fed the flock
- Crown Incorruptible (1 Cor 9:25) for those who press on steadfastly
- Crown of Rejoicing (1 Thess 2:19) for those who win souls

REVELATION 2:11—PROMISE TO THE OVERCOMER

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

Notice that the “Promise to the Overcomer” comes after the “Hear that hath an ear” phrase. We will go into more detail about the phrase “second death” in Revelation 20 (Jude also talks about twice dead).

ADMONITORY LEVEL (TO ALL CHURCHES)

How does this apply to us?

- Don't confuse persecution with the specific “Great Tribulation”
- Most of the Body of Christ, in most of the world, for the past 1900 years have had to suffer persecution. Why do we think this will not happen to us?
- It is believed, at some point, the Body of Christ will have to go underground in America
- “Non-Jews”? Replacement theology? Some believe that all the promises God gave Israel somehow fall upon the church. That Israel forfeited their rights to those promises and rejected their messiah?

It is blasphemy of non-Jews to believe the Church somehow “replaces” Israel. To appropriate Israel's promises to themselves? What a tragic heresy of the Church today to adopt the view that Israel has been “replaced.” Paul, in chapters nine through eleven of Romans, details the fact that God is not done with Israel. The origin and destiny of Israel and the church are different! They have different origins and they will have different destinies! This replacement theology is the root cause of anti-Semitism and the Holocaust in Europe.

EACH OF THESE LETTERS ARE FOR ALL CHURCHES.

PERSONAL LEVEL (HOMILETICS)

Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution

2 Timothy 3:12

Paul is in Mammertime Prison, knowing his execution is near, and yet, is encouraging Timothy. We are promised persecution.

WHY DO CHRISTIANS HAVE TRIALS?

- | | |
|---|---|
| • To glorify God | Daniel 3:16-18, 24-25 |
| • To Discipline for known sin | Hebrews 12:5-11; James 4:17; Romans 14:23; 1 John 1:9 |
| • To prevent us from falling into sin | 1 Peter 4:1-2 |
| • To keep us from Pride
(Paul kept from pride by his
“thorn in the flesh.”) | 2 Corinthians 12:7-10
Galatians 4:15; 6:11) |
| • To build faith | 1 Peter 1:6-7 |
| • To cause growth | Romans 5:3-5 |
| • To teach obedience and discipline | Acts 9:15-16;
Philippians 4:11-13 |
| • To equip us to comfort others | 2 Corinthians 1:3-4 |
| • To prove the reality of Christ in us | 2 Corinthians 4:7-11 |
| • For testimony to the angels | Job 1:8; Ephesians 3:8-11; 1 Peter 1:12 |

My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

James 1:2-4

LOYALTY OF AMBASSADORSHIP

God asked the church of Smyrna to demonstrate their ambassadorship by not putting the pinch of incense in the fire and by not acknowledging Caesar as Lord. My personal belief is the third commandment of “thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain” has nothing to do with vocabulary, but ambassadorship. If you are going to be an ambassador of the King, you need to represent Him accurately, fairly and reliably.

PROPHETIC PROFILE

Smyrna represents the Persecuted Church. Notice God does not express any concerns in this letter, as He does with the others.

ADDENDUM: THE OLIVET DISCOURSE

There is some essential background needed before going forward with the book of Revelation. One of the pivotal prophetic passages in the New Testament is recorded in Matthew 24, Mark 13 and Luke 21; it's called the Olivet Discourse. At first glance, these three renderings seem very similar unless you carefully study the differences.

Matthew 24

And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple. And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows.

Matthew 24:1-8

It is important to note they came to Him “privately” and on the Mount of Olives (different from Luke). Christ warns “take heed that no man deceive you.” The group of signs described are all listed in the Matthew and Luke account but also found in Revelation 6.

Group of Signs

	Matthew	Luke	Revelation
• False Christs	24:4-5	21:4	6:1-2
• Wars	24:6	21:9-10	6:3-4
• Famines	24:7a	21:11	6:5-6

	Matthew	Luke	Revelation
• Death	24:7b-8	21:12	6:7-8
• Martyrs	24:9	21:24	6:9-11
• Global chaos	24:10-13	21:25	6:12-17

Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

Matthew 24:9-15

- Authentication of Daniel
- Highlights Daniel 9 (“the 70 Weeks”) as the key to end time prophecy
- Explains precisely what the “Abomination of Desolation” is: the anti-christ stands in the Holy Place. Thus, the Temple must be standing.
- This is different than the Fall of Jerusalem in AD 70. (Vespasian was distracted by Nero’s death and the subsequent political turbulence in Rome. He becomes Emperor, and his son, Titus, continues with the siege. Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, Book 4, 9:2; Book 5, 5:1ff.)
- This is not just for “Pastors.” It clearly states, “whosoever readeth, let him understand.”

Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

Matthew 24:16-20

How can “them which be in Judea” see that which “stands in the Holy Place”? It is interesting to note Matthew is writing to the Jews and Luke is writing to the Gentiles.

For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For wheresoever the car- case is, there will the eagles be gathered together. Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

Matthew 24:21-34

Might we have two different (desolations and) generations in view?

Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

Matthew 24:35-36

Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, neither the Son, but my Father only.

Mark 18:31-32

The book of Mark adds something we do not see in Matthew. In Mark 13:32, the phrase is added “neither the Son...”

But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Matthew 24:37-51

Luke 21

And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said, As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass? And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth

near: go ye not therefore after them. But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by. Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

Luke 21:5-10

Group of Signs

	Matthew	Luke	Revelation
• False Christs	24:4-5	21:4	6:1-2
• Wars	24:6	21:9-10	6:3-4
• Famines	24:7a	21:11	6:5-6
• Death	24:7b-8	21:12	6:7-8
• Martyrs	24:9	21:24	6:9-11
• Global chaos	24:10-13	21:25	6:12-17

*And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven. **But before all these**, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake. And it shall turn to you for a testimony. Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer: For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist. And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. But there shall not an hair of your head perish.*

Luke 21:11-18

Luke's emphasis is on "before" the group of signs and Matthew's emphasis in on "after" the group of signs.

In your patience possess ye your souls. And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

Luke 21:19-24

Luke seems to focus on the fall of Jerusalem in AD 70.

And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh. And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away. And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

Luke 21:25-35

Is “this generation” the generation which saw the fall of Jerusalem in AD 70?

Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives. And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

Luke 21:36-38

How may they “escape” all these things and “stand before” the Son of Man? Apparently, Luke’s “Olivet Discourse” didn’t occur on the Mount of Olives as these are summaries of teachings in the Temple over several days!! [Contrast Mark’s (essentially, Peter’s) rendering which was confined to four insiders.]

Different Emphasis?

- Luke is speaking to Gentiles: “But before all these...” Luke 21:12
- “All these are the beginning of sorrows.”
- Matthew is speaking to Jews: “Then shall they...” Matthew 24:8-9

SESSION 5

PERGAMOS: REVELATION 2:12-17

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND: PERGAMOS

Pergamos is the feminine form and *Pergamum* is the neuter form of the same name; both are used in different Bible translations. Pergamos was located about forty-eight miles north of Smyrna.

- Ephesus, the great political center
- Smyrna, the great commercial center
- Pergamos, the great religious center

Its early history is obscure; there are evidences that it was occupied during the stone and bronze ages, but prior to Alexander the Great, Pergamos was little more than a castle on top of a hill.

Its foundation is ascribed to Arcadian colonists under the Heracleid Telephus (who routed the Achaeans on their landing in Mysia to attack Troy). Its name is said to have been derived from the son of Pyrrhus and Andromache who made himself king of Teuthrania by killing the king in single combat.

After the defeat of Antigonos at Ipsus in 301 BC, the northwest Asia Minor was united to the Thracian kingdom of Lysimachus. Its impregnable position lent itself to its use as a treasury. However, Philetaerus betrayed Lysimachus' trust by allying himself with Seleucus, Lysimachus' rival. Subsequent rulers skillfully established themselves as a dominant power in Asia Minor and one of the principal centers of Hellenistic culture.

Wisely allying with Rome, it became an extremely wealthy and prosperous city, and for two centuries it became the official capital of the Roman province of Asia. Lacking proximity to the key trade routes, it eventually yields economic advantages to its better located rival, Ephesus.

Pergamos is about eighteen miles from the sea, about eighty miles north of Smyrna. The present city of Bergama has a population of only 42,000 (vs. almost 200,000 of old). Zeus is said to have been born there. The great altar stood on a foundation 125 feet by 115 feet, over 50 feet high, set in a colonnaded enclosure (Satan's throne? Rev 2:13).

CADUCEUS

The Caduceus was the official emblem of Pergamos. One of the venerated idols from Pergamos was Aesculapius and he was considered the god of healing. Some believe the legend of Aesculapius originally emerged from the brazen serpent of Moses (Num 21:8-9). This is an example of a "macrocode": an anticipatory sememe, explained by Christ (John 3:14) and leading to the most famous verse of all: John 3:16.

And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live. And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

Numbers 21:6-9

The verses in Numbers make no sense until Jesus explains to Nicodemus in John 3:14-16:

And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: That whosoever believeth in him

should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

John 3:14-16

Moses staff of brass from Numbers 21 became an anticipatory sign of the crucifixion of Jesus Christ!

Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah. And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did. He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

2 Kings 18:1-4

The brass serpent symbol had become a fetish, called Nehushtan, and was destroyed by King Hezekiah. The legend of Aesculapius was a derivative of this idolatry. Sculptures of him are often seen with a snake on a pole next to him. A snake is a symbol of “sin.” Brass was the metal that could sustain heat, so often it was a sign of “judgment.” The idea of a brazen serpent on a pole is an expression of sin being judged. Jesus Christ on the cross was made sin for us.

AESCULAPIUS

Long before the New Testament days, Aesculapius had been recognized as a god (the son of Apollo and the virgin Cornois). He was termed “Savior” and it was claimed that he had the power to avert death. He was originally represented by the Anatolians as a serpent, and the Greeks later depicted him holding Hermes’ staff (the god of commerce) with the two-headed snake (see graphic, right).



Friedlander surveyed 242 logos or insignias of today's American organization related to the health or medicine associations in which the caduceus or staff of Aesculapius (left) formed an integral part dating from the late 1970s to early 1980s. He found that professional associations were more likely to use the staff of Aesculapius (62%) while commercial organizations were more likely to use the caduceus (76%).



The exception is for hospitals, where only 37% used a staff of Aesculapius versus 63% for the caduceus (but remember that U.S. hospitals are usually commercial ventures). [Friedlander, Walter J., *The Golden Wand of Medicine: A History of the Caduceus Symbol in Medicine*, New York, Greenwood, 1992.]

Asclepeions became a practice of health institutions that prospered for about eight centuries before the scientific medical practice begun by Hippocrates. Asclepeions functioned mostly by psychiatry and suggestion. Sleep was induced and priests used their own methods (drugs and others) to cause patients to dream, and then interpret, etc. Bathing, whispered consultations, music, plays, and other techniques were employed as therapeutic aids.

REVELATION 2:12—TITLE OF CHRIST

And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

The word *pergamos* is translated from two words in the greek: *per* (πέρ) meaning mixed, objectionable (pervert, perturbation, inappropriate etc.) and *gamos* (γάμος) meaning marriage (monogamy, bigamy, polygamy, etc). So, the word *pergamos* means mixed marriage or objectionable marriage. The word *pergo* can also mean “high” or a high marriage.

A title of Christ and the word of God is described as a “Two-edged Sword” (Heb 4:12; compare Rev 1). This is described as the primary remedy of the situation in Pergamos. The “Right of the Sword” (*Jus gladii*) is the highest official authority and contains the power of life and death.

REVELATION 2:13—COMMENDATION

I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

The word *Antipas* (Ἀντιπᾶς) in Greek means “against all.” We do not know much about who Antipas was but Simeon Metaphrastes has a legendary story that Antipas, in Domitian’s reign, was shut up in a red-hot brazen bull, and ended his life in thanksgivings and prayers. Another author, Hengstenberg makes the name symbolical, meaning one standing out “against all” for Christ.

SATAN IS REAL

The reality is Satan is real. Jesus describes his character as a: murderer (John 8:44); deceiver (Rev 12:9; 2 Cor 11:3); liar (John 8:44); and sinner (1 John 3:8). He also has a Domain: a vast demonic kingdom (Matt 25:41; Rev 12:7); world System (1 John 5:19); but he is local and can not be omnipresent.

SATAN’S TITLES

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| • “adversary” | 1 Timothy 5:14; 1 Peter 5:8 |
| • “accuser of the Brethren” | Revelation 12:10 |
| • “god of this world” | 2 Corinthians 4:4 |
| • “prince of the power of the air” | Ephesians 2:2 |
| • “the spirit that now works in the children of disobedience” | Ephesians 2:2 |
| • “the enemy that sowed tares” | Matthew 13:39 |
| • “the wicked one” | Six times God uses this title! |

SPIRITUAL GEOGRAPHY

- The *locality* of Satan and his demons (not omnipresent)
- Territorial (Dan 10; Rev 9:14; 16:12)
- The Migration: from Babylon to Pergamos to Rome

God tells the church in Pergamos to “Hold fast my name” (His name is always singular). The Third Commandment speaks of Ambassadorship!

REVELATION 2:14-15—CONCERN

But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

REVELATION 2:16—EXHORTATION

Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

Jesus is using a reference from the Old Testament to make a point.

THE PROPHET BALAAM

The prophet Balaam was a Gentile. He is called a “soothsayer” (Josh 13:22) and he was from Mesopotamia (Deut 23:4-5) by Euphrates, Aram (Num 22:5; 23:7). Balaam was hired by Balak, the King of the Moabites to curse Israel. God tells Balaam not to go but he continues to go anyway. On his journey, Balaam was rebuked by his donkey (Num 22) and an angel is revealed to him. Balaam refused to curse Israel (Num 23, 24) but instructed the king on how to defeat Israel (Num 31:16).

Note: Nicolaitans have become doctrine! Compare “the counsel of Balaam” (Num 31:16) and Josephus (*Antiquities*, 4.6.6).

There are three references to Balaam in the New Testament:

- “Doctrine of Balaam” (Rev 2:14) Spiritually unchaste; marriage with the world is the theme in this letter
- “Way of Balaam” (2 Pet 2:15) Hireling; making a “market” for his gift; sold his gift of prophecy for money
- “Error of Balaam” (Jude 11) Sacrificing eternal riches for temporal gain

REVELATION 2:17—PROMISE TO THE OVERCOMER

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

Notice that the “Promise to the Overcomer” comes after the “He that hath an ear” phrase. The “white stone” confuses many scholars and there are many conjectures on its meaning. However, one that is interesting (yet still just a conjecture) is apparently it was a Roman practice to give a white stone with your name on it that would give you food and access to the games, like an entrance ticket. The white stone with your name written on it may possibly be idiomatic of this Roman practice.

MANNA

The name manna means “What is it?” For forty years, the Israelites had manna for breakfast, lunch and dinner. They would collect it daily for six days only (Ex 16). It is described poetically as “food from heaven,” “bread of the mighty” (Ps 78:24f) and “bread of heaven” (Ps 105:40).

The hidden manna is “I Am the Bread of Life” (John 6:26-58).

PERSPECTIVES

Admonitory Level (to all churches)

• Ephesus	Devotion, not just doctrine
• Smyrna	Endure persecution
• Pergamos	Purify ambassadorship
• Thyatira	...
• Sardis	...
• Philadelphia	...
• Laodicea	...

Stand fast against the world!

Personal Level (Homiletics)

• Ephesus	Neglected priorities
• Smyrna	Satanic opposition
• Pergamos	Spiritual compromise
• Thyatira	...
• Sardis	...
• Philadelphia	...
• Laodicea	...

Strengthen, purify your ambassadorship, and accurately represent your King!

PROMISES TO THE OVERCOMER

• Ephesus	Eat of the Tree of Life
• Smyrna	Not hurt of the Second Death
• Pergamos	Manna, Stone, New Name
• Thyatira	...
• Sardis	...
• Philadelphia	...
• Laodicea	...

Who is the “Overcomer”?

For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

1 John 5:4,5

PROPHETIC PROFILE

Pergamos represents the **“Married” Church**. Their history plays a part in the corruption of the church in Roman times, but the story really starts with Babylon.

Babylonian Legend

Tammuz was born to Nimrod and Semiramis. He was associated with the sun god and thought to have “died” at the winter solstice (on or about Dec 22) but yet is “resurrected” as the days get longer. The Babylonians would celebrate the night he dies by burning a “yule” log (in Chaldean means “infant”), and replaced by a trimmed tree the next morning (Jer 10:1-5). Also, mistletoe (fertility), wassail, celibate priests, purgatory, and Mariolatry, all trace their origins to pagan Rome, a thin veneer over the Babylonian system (see Rev 17:15-18). [Hislop, *The Two Babylons*]

Babylonian Roots

It was Nimrod who founded the original Babylonian religion. It was virtually identical to Phaethon—or Aesculapius—eventually developing into the worship of his widow Semiramis and his posthumous son: (the following are the Latin or Greek labels of the original Chaldean)

Semiramis	and	Tammuz of Babylon
Ashtoreth	and	Tammus of Phoenicia
Isis	and	Horus of Egypt
Aphrodite	and	Eros of Greece
Venus	and	Cupid of Rome

— Alexander Hislop

When Cyrus conquered Babylon, the Babylonian priesthood and their initiates fled and set up shop in Pergamos. As the centroid of power ultimately shifted to Rome, this same religious system adopted Latin labels and formed the foundation for pagan Rome.

Pontifex Maximus

When Cyrus conquered Babylon, they founded a new center at Pergamos and that king became *Pontifex Maximus*, the high priest of that pagan system. [Pember] There is a subsequent transfer of the cult from Pergamos to Rome, with the appointment of successive Caesars as high priest. By AD 378, Damasus, the Bishop of Rome, completed the absorption of Babylonianism into the Roman Church. [Hislop and Pember]

HISTORY OF ROME

753 BC	Rome founded
343-272 BC	Subdued Italy
264-146 BC	Conquered Carthage
215-146 BC	Greece, Asia Minor
133-31 BC	Spain, Gaul, Briton, Teutons
63 BC	Conquered Judea

In its zenith, it spanned from the Atlantic to Euphrates and from the North Sea to the African Desert. The population was estimated about 120 million.

Caesar Worship

Augustus inaugurated emperor worship in order to give the empire a bond of common sentiment. Although not the seat of imperial and judicial authority, Pergamos became the center of the official religion of emperor worship. The first temple of this cult was erected at Pergamos in 27 BC. Under Vespasian and his successors, it became a test of one's loyalty if one would or would not offer incense to the statue of the emperor.

The Rise to the Zenith

- 46-44 BC Julius Caesar
- 31 BC - Augustus Christ was born in his reign
AD 14
- 14-37 Tiberius Christ crucified in his reign
- 37-41 Caligula Unsuccessful attempt at
desecration of the Temple
- 41-54 Claudius
- 54-68 Nero Blamed his burning of Rome on
Christians; executed Paul
- 68-69 Galba, Otho,
Vitellius
- 69-79 Vespasian Titus destroyed Jerusalem (70
AD)

- 79-81 Titus
- 81-96 Domitian Most violent; thousands slain; John banished to Patmos
- 98-117 Trajan Sought to uphold the laws; Christianity regarded illegal
- 117-138 Hadrian
- 138-161 Antoninus Pius Bar Kochba revolt; Aelia Capitolina replaces Jerusalem
- 161-180 Marcus Aurelius Severest since Nero. Peak of Roman power

Decline and Fall

- 180-192 Commodus
- 192-284 Barrack Emperors Appointed by army. Civil War
- 193-211 Septimius Severus
- 218-222 Caracalla Tolerated Christianity
- 218-222 Elagabalus Tolerated Christianity
- 222-235 Alexander Severus Favorable to Christianity
- 235-238 Maximinus
- 244-249 Phillips Very favorable to Christianity
- 249-251 Decius Persecuted Christians
- 253-260 Valerian Killed Origen
- 260-268 Galienus Favored Christians
- 270-275 Aurelian
- 284-305 Diocletian Persecuted Christians most. Systematically attempted to abolish all by tortuous death

Constantine

In AD 312, Constantine set out to defeat the forces of Maxentius, his rival, for supreme power in the empire. His father had prospered when he had prayed to the God of the Christians, and Constantine, in his extremity, resorted to the same action. It is said that on the next day he saw a shining cross in the sky with an inscription above it: *in hoc signo vinces* which means “In this sign thou shalt conquer.” He defeated Maxentius at the Milvan bridge, and immediately declared his conversion to Christianity. (Scholars argue about the topic and there are many conjectures.)

In AD 325, Constantine issued the Edict of Toleration which established freedom of religion; it was no longer illegal to be a Christian; he favored Christians at court; exempted Christian ministers from taxes; and issued a general exhortation to all his subjects to become Christians.

In AD 330, he moved the capital of the empire from Rome to Byzantium, calling it Constantinople (later renamed Istanbul by Muslims).

Constantine also ceased the gladiatorial fights; reduced the killing of unwelcome children; abolished crucifixion as a form of execution; repealed the persecution edicts of his predecessor Diocletian; assumed headship of the church; advanced Christians to high offices; declared Sunday a day of worship (forbade work on Sunday); and reduced slavery.

MARRIAGE OF CHURCH AND WORLD IS CONSUMMATED

- 361-363 Julian, “The Apostate” sought to restore paganism
- 363-364 Jovian reestablished the Christian religion
- 378-395 Theodosius made Christianity the state religion. This caused forced conversions and suddenly the churches were filled with unregenerate people who had an ambition to rule. Consequently, there was a commingling of Christianity and paganism that was operative throughout the culture. This is regarded by most scholars as the marriage between the church and the world.

It Was A Perverted Marriage

- Heathenism was Christianized by pagan temples became Christian churches and heathen festivals were converted into Christian ones
- Pagan priests slipped into office as Christian priests
- Change was mostly nomenclature by giving Christian names to previous practices
- What persecution didn't accomplish in Smyrna, was accomplished by a marriage to the world. Satan changed his strategy. The underground Christians exchanged the rags of oppression for the silks of the court.

SESSION 6

THYATIRA: REVELATION 2:18-29

THE NICOLAITANS

Frailties of the early centuries or “Tares” sown in the early Church were: Legalism (denial of Christ’s completed work); Gnosticism (denial of Christ’s humanity); and, Caesar worship (denial of Christ’s Lordship).

Some scholars believe the Nicolaitans were a first-century sect abusing their liberty in Christ. But most scholars recognize the Nicolaitans as an untranslated word. *Nicao* (νικάω) means to conquer, overcome, or rule; and *Laos* (λαός) means Laity or people. The whole idea of the Nicolaitans was to rule over the people. Using their clerical structure or position to rule over the laity and seek apostolic authority for their opinions (Christ hated this; consider His washing of feet in John 13). The deeds that Ephesus had rejected had become the doctrine at Pergamos.

THYATIRA

The road from Istanbul to Izmir runs through the small and unattractive town of Akhisar (population: 30,000) which now occupies the site where once stood the important military city of Thyatira. In New Testament times, the city stood at the junction of three main roads leading to Pergamos, Sardis, and Smyrna.

It was originally a Lydian town bearing the name of Pelopia, then Semiramis, and then Euhippia. It was taken by the Persians and then Alexander, and is ultimately passed to the possession of Lysimachus, one of Alexander’s four generals. In 301 BC, however, Lysimachus was

defeated by his rival Seleucus I (Nicator) and it thus became part of Syria. The city was converted into a frontier fortress to guard the way to Pergamos.

Nicator named it “Thyatira” (Greek, *thygater* means “daughter”) on being informed that a daughter had been born to him (another meaning for “Jezebel” is “continual sacrifice” which many scholars associate with the doctrine of the mass).

Growing in commercial importance, Thyatira became a well-known center for trade guilds. Membership in these was compulsory and essential if one was to pursue a trade. These were well organized corporate bodies, providing specific benefits and taking actions to protect their interests, often owning considerable property. Each guild was under the patronage of some pagan deity, and all proceedings and feasts commenced with paying homage to the patron god or goddess. The dilemma of the Christian tradesman continues in our own day.

Thyatira was known for its dyes—particularly its purple or scarlet, derived from the madder-root which is prolific in the area. Alternatives also included the murex, a shellfish from whose throat a drop of dye could be extracted. (Cf. Lydia, a wealthy sales rep for Thyatira dwelling in Philippi; Acts 16:14-15).

Thyatira portrays the medieval papacy from AD 600 to 1500. The dream to establish and enforce the pretensions of the Roman church constitute the major part of the history of the Middle Ages. The Chaldean priest who interpreted the esoteric doctrines of the Babylonian mysteries was called Peter (i.e. “the interpreter”). He wore an insignia of the two keys of Janus and Cybele, which still appear on the Papal arms as symbols of spiritual authority.

The danger to the church at Thyratira did not arise from the persecutions of imperial Rome nor from the animosity of Jewish attitudes. It arose from *within* the church itself—all the more serious and dangerous to deal with.

REVELATION 2:18—TITLE OF CHRIST

And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

Thyatira was formerly named “Semiramis” (consort of Nimrod, mother of Tammuz).

This is the only mention of the “Son of God” out of the entire book of Revelation! It is possible that this is an apposition to the theme of the letter which is going to be the “queen of heaven” and “Jezebel.” (see Peter’s own confession; Matt 16:16-18 vs. “queen of heaven”) Jesus asserts His power and authority for judgment: “eyes like fire” and “feet like brass.” When you see the word “like” in scripture it is a reference to a simile. These are symbols of judgment. The letter to Thyatira is the central letter of the seven.

REVELATION 2:19—COMMENDATION

I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

“I know thy works”: He loves us so much He can’t take His eyes off us! He is always fully informed on our actions and conditions. First the good news: “works..love..service..faith..patience..works”: Jesus names six positives and tells them they are improving!

REVELATION 2:20-22—CONCERN

Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

The word “fornication” speaks to sexual immorality but is also used throughout scripture (in the Old and New Testament) referring to “idol worship.” Having intimacy with a false god is fornication. The chief sin of this church simply consisted of failing to raise a protest against this woman who led them into idolatrous doctrines and practices (see Acts 15:29 injunctions; Elijah at Mt. Carmel; 1 Kings 18). This is the first reference to the Great Tribulation (“except if they repent”). Only the unrepentant church will go into the great tribulation.

JEZEBEL

Jezebel was the daughter of Eth-Baal, who was the King of Sidon and Priest of Astarte. He had murdered his predecessor, Pheles, to seize the throne. She married King Ahab (king of the northern house of Israel) to seal a profitable trade alliance between Israel and Phoenicia. Jezebel sought to exterminate prophets of YHWH (1 Kings 18:13). The queen was running things and of all the women seen in the Old Testament, none was more cunning or more unscrupulous. She obtained lands through “inquisition.” Read the incident of Naboth’s Vineyard (1 Kings 21). A vivid picture of the medieval church for a thousand-year period, including the Dark Ages.

PAGAN WORSHIP

Jezebel was a worshipper of Baal and Astarte (originated in Babylon), she and King Ahab ushered in the worst period in the Old Testament (1 Kings 16:30,33):

- She also worshipped Ashtoreth (Judg 2:13; 10:6; 1 Sam 31:10; 1 Kings 11:5, 33)
- The Groves (trees carved as phallic symbols; Deut 16:21; Jews never had holy places on the top of a hill because of the association to pagan worship)
- The Abomination of Sidonians (2 Kings 23:3,6,7; Ezek 36:15)
- Title of “Queen of Heaven” is a Babylonian concept (Jer 7:18; 44:15-30)

Compare Jezebel with the “Woman and the Leaven” parable in Matthew 13 (see Lev 2; 1 Cor 5:7-8).

ELIJAH AND PROPHETS OF BAAL: 1 KINGS 18

1 Kings 18 must be one of the best “show downs” of the Bible where Elijah takes on the prophets of Baal.

NABOTH’S VINEYARD: 1 KINGS 21

Remember no scripture is in the Bible by accident and 1 Kings 21 maybe one of the most revealing of all when we are studying Revelation. Naboth had a vineyard given to him by his father and King Ahab desires his vineyard. Naboth refuses to give up the property. Queen Jezebel arranges an Inquisition including false witnesses against Naboth, his condemnation and his execution, along with all his heirs so there is no claim on the land. Naboth’s vineyard was seized for the king.

JEHU: 2 KINGS 9

King Jehu encounters Jezebel and runs her over. Jehu was a servant of Ahab at Naboth’s vineyard and witnessed the sins of Ahab at that time. He also is a witness to the judgment of Ahab and now Jezebel.

REVELATION 2:23

And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

In the phrase, “*I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts,*” the word “reins” is referring to our “mind.” In Jeremiah 17:10, God tells us *I, the Lord, search the heart, I test the mind* (YHWH). In Romans 8:27 it says, *Now He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He makes intercession for the saints according to the will of God.*

Look at “your works” verses “My works.” There is the implication that only a remnant survives (cf. 3:4). Within this church was an evil for which no remedial measures are sufficient.

REVELATION 2:24-25—EXHORTATION

But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.

The “deep things of Satan” is the word “*Bathos*” and the word “*Baros*” means burden. The deep things of Satan verses the deep things of God (1 Cor 2:10). This is the ***first promise of His Second Coming!*** This is expressed only in the last four letters.

REVELATION 2:26-29—PROMISE

And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. And I will give him the morning star. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

The phrase “power over nations” may have been the goal of Jezebel. The “Rod of Iron” echos in scripture (Ps 2:7-9; Ps 110:2; “Us”: 1 Cor 6:2; Dan 7:18,27). The “Rod” means scepter of righteousness (Heb 1:8).

The phrase the “morning star” describes a time before sunrise (Rev 22:16; 2 Pet 1:19; Num 24:17; possible echo of the Star of Jacob; Balaam). This is the first letter where the promise to the overcomer is in the body of the letter. There is a change and shift in structure of the letter to Thyatira and the letters to follow.

PERSPECTIVES

Admonitory Level (to all churches)

• Ephesus	Devotion, not just doctrine.
• Smyrna	Endure persecution
• Pergamos	Purify ambassadorship
• Thyatira	Pagan practices
• Sardis	...
• Philadelphia	...
• Laodicea	...

Stand fast against the world!

Personal Level (Homiletics)

• Ephesus	Neglected priorities
• Smyrna	Satanic opposition
• Pergamos	Spiritual compromise
• Thyatira	Pagan practices
• Sardis	...
• Philadelphia	...
• Laodicea	...

Overcomer's Promises

• Ephesus	Eat of Tree of Life
• Smyrna	Not hurt of second death
• Pergamos	Manna, Stone, Name
• Thyatira	Power over nations
• Sardis	...
• Philadelphia	...
• Laodicea	...

Who is “the Overcomer”?

For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

1 John 5:4-5

PROPHETIC PROFILE: THE PAPACY

Thyatira represents the Medieval Church. A review of the papacy will help to understand the context.

In AD 378, Damasus, the Bishop of Rome, took on the office of Pontifex Maximus, which was the high priest of the Babylonian religion. It was previously the prerogative of the Ceasars or Roman emperor, thus combining the “Christian” church with pagan religion. The ceremonies, rites, titles, vestments...celibate priests, Mariolatry, image and crucifix worship, veneration of saints, adoration of the host...papal infallibility, transubstantiation, etc. These are all idolatry thinly veneered by Christian nomenclature.

The word Pope means “Papa,” or “Father.” Initially it applied to all Western bishops, but at about AD 500, it began to be restricted to the Bishop of Rome (for five hundred years the Bishops of Rome were NOT popes).

Peter

The Roman Catholic tradition that Peter was the first pope is fiction, without any historical (or Biblical) basis whatsoever. There is no evidence that Peter was ever a Bishop of Rome. His own foreboding over successors appears in 1 Peter 5:3, *Neither as being lords over [God’s] heritage, but being examples to the flock.*

Early Roman Bishops attempted to influence and control other bishops, but with no significant effect.

Silvester I (AD 314-335) was Bishop of Rome when Constantine virtually made Christianity the state religion of the Roman Empire. Constantine regarded himself as head of the church, calling and presiding over the Council of Nicaea (AD 325). The Bishops of Alexandria and Antioch were accorded full jurisdiction over their provinces, as was the Roman Bishop over his, without even a hint that they were subject to Rome.

By the end of the fourth century the churches and bishops had come to be largely dominated from five primary centers: Rome, Constantinople, Antioch, Jerusalem, and Alexandria.

These Bishops had come to be called Patriarchs, of equal authority, each in control of their own province. After the division of the Empire (AD 395), Antioch, Jerusalem, and Alexandria came to acknowledge the leadership of Constantinople. Subsequently, the struggle between Constantinople and Rome began.

The Struggle for Supremacy

The Bishop of Rome, Siricius (395-398), in his lust for worldly power claimed universal jurisdiction over the church. But unfortunately for him, in his day the Empire divided (AD 395) into two separate empires, East and West. The east was beset with theological controversies. The west was under increasingly weak emperors, was breaking up before the barbarians. The west fell apart before AD 476. The east outlasted the west by about one thousand years. But these attempts continued from the Bishops of Rome to declare universal jurisdiction over the church until Leo I (AD 440-461).

This struggle remains to this day: it was the root of the bloodshed in the Croatia-Bosnian-Serbian conflict in the region of Yugoslavia. There are three ethnic traditions, three religions, three different sources of support: the Roman Catholics, the Eastern Orthodox, and the Muslims. There is no “high ground”: they all have accumulated atrocities over the past 1,500 years.

Leo I (440 - 461)

Leo I is whom some historians regard as the first pope. He obtained from Emperor Valentinian III imperial recognition for his claim as Primate of All Bishops (AD 445). In 452, he persuaded Attila the Hun to spare the city of Rome. In 455, he induced Genseric the Vandal to have mercy on the city. His reputation was made. He declared himself Lord of the Whole Church, advocated exclusive universal papacy, resistance to his authority was a sure path to Hell, and he advocated the death penalty for heresy. However, the Ecumenical Council of Chalcedon (451), composed of bishops from all over world, had given the Patriarch of Constantinople equal prerogatives with the Bishop of Rome.

Fall of Rome

Simplicius (468-483) was the Roman “Pope” when the Western Empire came to an end (476). Free of civil authority, the fragmented kingdoms of the barbarians left ample opportunity for individual advantageous alliances, and ironically, the Pope became the most commanding figure in the West.

Gregory I (590-604) is regarded by many as the first Pope. He appeared at a time of political anarchy throughout Europe. His conspicuous leadership over the various kings stabilized the times. He labored unceasingly over the purification of the church, deposed neglectful or unworthy bishops, opposed the sale of offices (“simony”), etc. In his personal life he was a good man, one of the purest and best of the popes. If more had been as he was the world would have a different estimate of the papacy.

Charlemagne

Zacharias (741-752) was instrumental in making Pepin, father of Charlemagne, King of the Franks (a Germanic people occupying western Germany and northern France). Stephen II (752-757) requested Pepin to lead his army to Italy and conquer the Lombards, which had pillaged Italy. He succeeded and gave a large part of central Italy to the Pope, which was the beginning of the Papal States, a temporal dominion which continued for 1,100 years (until King Victor Emmanuel returned these lands to the Kingdom of Italy in 1870.) Pepin’s son, Charlemagne, (who was also the grandson of Charles Martel, who had saved Europe from Islam by his victory at the Battle of Tours, 732) was one of the greatest rulers of all time. He reigned forty-six years with many wars and conquests of vast magnitude. His realm included what is now Germany, France, Switzerland, Austria, Hungary, Belgium, and parts of Spain and Italy.

He helped the Pope and the Pope helped him. He was one of the greatest influences in bringing the Papacy to a position of world power. After Charlemagne’s death, the Treaty of Verdun (843) divided his empire into what became the foundations of Germany, France and Italy, and a ceaseless struggle between the Popes and the German and French kings began. The “Holy Roman Empire” lasted one thousand years, until Napoleon brought it to an end in 1806.

The Isidorian Decretals

Nicholas I (858-867) was the first Pope to wear a crown. It was about this time (857) that a book appeared, “The Isidorian Decretals,” which purported to be letters and decrees of Bishops and Councils of the second and third centuries. Centuries later they were discovered to be deliberate forgeries. They were designed to exalt the power of the Pope, stamping the Papacy with the authority of antiquity, antedating the Pope’s temporal power by five centuries. They are regarded as the most colossal literary fraud in history.

The Great Cleavage

Until 869, all ecumenical councils had been held in or near Constantinople, and in the Greek language. Nicholas undertook to interfere in the affairs of the Eastern Church. He excommunicated Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople, who in turn excommunicated him. The claims of the Roman Church became unbearable and the East finally separated itself. The breach became wider through the centuries. The brutal treatment of Constantinople by the armies of Pope Innocent II during the Crusades, and the creation of the dogma of Papal Infallibility in 1870 deepened the chasm even more.

In the ninth century, the Eastern Church separated itself from the West (Rome). The East was primitive Christianity plus Greek and Oriental paganism. The West was primitive Christianity plus Greek and Roman paganism.

The Rule of the Harlots (904-963)

The two hundred years between Nicholas I and Gregory VII (870-1050) are called the “midnight of the Dark Ages.” Bribery, corruption, immorality, and bloodshed mark this blackest chapter of the church.

Sergius III (904-911) had a mistress, Marozia. She, her mother Theodora, and her sisters filled the Papal chair with paramours and bastard sons and turned the Papal den into a den of robbers. This is called in history “the Rule of the Harlots” (904-963).

John X (914-928) was brought from Ravenna to Rome and made Pope by Theodora for her more convenient gratification. He was smothered to death by Marozia, who then in succession raised to the Papacy Leo

VI (928-929), Stephen VII (929-931), and John XI (931-936), her own illegitimate son.

Another of her sons appointed the four following Popes: Leo VII (936-939), Stephen VIII (939-942), Martin III (942-946), and Agapetus II (946-955). John XII (955-963), a grandson of Marozia, was guilty of almost every crime; he violated virgins and widows, lived with his father's mistress, made the Papal Palace a brothel, and was killed while in the act of adultery by the woman's enraged husband.

The Descent Continues (1012-1047)

Benedict VIII (1012-1024) and John XIX (1024-1033) bought the Office of the Pope with open bribery. Benedict IX (1022-1045) was made Pope as a boy twelve years old, through a money bargain with the powerful families that ruled Rome. He committed murders and adulteries in broad daylight, and robbed pilgrims on the graves of martyrs. He was a hideous criminal and the people drove him out of Rome. Some call him the worst of all the Popes.

There were three rival Popes in 1045-1046: Benedict IX, Gregory VI, and Sylvester III. Rome swarmed with hired assassins and the virtue of pilgrims was violated. Clement II (1046-1047) was appointed Pope by Emperor Henry III of Germany "because no Roman clergyman could be found who was free of the pollution of simony and fornication."

Golden Age of Papal Power (1049-1294)

The cry for reform was answered by Hildebrand who led the Papacy into its Golden Age (1049-1294). He controlled five successive administrations prior to his own: Leo IX (1049-1054); Victor II (1055-1057); Stephen IX (1057-1058); Nicolas II (1059-1061); and Alexander II (1061-1073). He became Gregory VII (1073-1085) and undertook a major reform, especially simony. Practically all bishops and priests purchased their offices from the kings and this brought him in conflict with King Henry IV, Emperor of Germany. Devastating wars followed and Italy was devastated by the opposing armies. Gregory was eventually driven from Rome and died in exile. But he had succeeded in making the Papacy independent of Imperial power.

Innocent III (1198-1216)

Innocent III (1198-1216) was the most powerful of all the Popes. He claimed to be “Vicar of Christ,” “Vicar of God,” and “Supreme Sovereign over the Church and the World.” “All things on earth and in heaven and in hell are subject to the Vicar of Christ.” The kings of Germany, France, England, and practically all the monarchs in Europe obeyed his will, including the Byzantine Empire. Never in history has any one man exerted more power. He ordered two crusades; decreed transubstantiation, confirmed auricular confession, declared papal infallibility, condemned the Magna Carta, forbade the reading of the Bible in the vernacular, instituted the Inquisition, ordered the extermination of heretics, etc. More blood was shed under his direction and that of his immediate successors than in any other period of church history (except in the Papacy’s effort to crush the Reformation in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries).

The Inquisition

The Inquisition was called “The Holy Office;” it was instituted by Pope Innocent III and perfected by Pope Gregory IX. Under the Inquisition, everyone was required to inform against heretics. Anyone suspect was liable to torture, without knowing the name of his accuser. The proceedings were secret. The Inquisitor pronounced sentence and the victim was turned over to civil authorities to be imprisoned for life or to be burned. The victim’s property was confiscated and divided between the church and the state.

The Inquisition claimed vast multitudes of victims in Spain, Italy, Germany, and the Netherlands and did its most deadly work against the Albigenses.

The Albigenses, or Carthari, in southern France, northern Spain and northern Italy preached against the immoralities of the priesthood, worship of saints and images, completely rejected the clergy and their claims, opposed the claims of the Church of Rome, made great use of the Scriptures, and lived self-denying lives with a great zeal for moral purity. By 1167, they embraced a majority of the population of southern France and were very numerous in northern Italy. In 1208, Pope Innocent III ordered a crusade in which the bloody war of extermination

utterly wiped out town after town—the inhabitants murdered without discrimination—until all of the Albigenses were utterly wiped out.

The Waldenses, a similar but not identical group in the same region emphasizing Bible reading and rejecting clerical usurpation and profligacy were similarly wiped out (but for the few survivors in the Alpine Valleys southwest of Turin who are now the leading Protestant body in Italy). It is recorded that in the thirty years between 1540 and 1570 no fewer than 900,000 Protestants were put to death by the Pope's war for the extermination of the Waldenses.

For five hundred years, the Inquisition was the most diabolical thing of human history. For its record, none of the subsequent line of “holy” and “Infallible” Popes have ever apologized. Rather, their leadership and instigators have been elevated to sainthood.

Boniface VIII (1294-1303)

Boniface VIII (1294-1303), in his famous Bul, *Unam Sanctam*, he said, “We declare, affirm, define, and pronounce that it is altogether necessary for salvation that every creature be subject to the Roman Pontiff.” (However, he was so corrupt that Dante, who visited Rome during his pontificate, called the Vatican a “sewer of corruption,” and assigned him, along with Nicolas III and Clement V, to the lowest parts of Hell.)

French Control of the Papacy (1305-1377)

The Papacy had been victorious in its two hundred year struggle with the German Empire, but met their match in Philip the Fair, King of France, with whom the history of modern France begins.

After the death of Pope Benedict XI, the Papal Palace was removed from Rome to Avignon on the south border of France and for seventy years the Papacy was the mere tool of the French Court (1305-1377). For the next forty years there were two sets of Popes, one at Rome and one at Avignon, each claiming to be “Vicar of Christ,” hurling anathemas and curses at each other.

Renaissance Popes (1410-1503)

John XXIII (1410-1415), called by some the most depraved criminal who ever sat on the Papal throne, was guilty of almost every crime.

As Cardinal in Bologna, two hundred maidens, nuns and married women fell victim to his amours. As Pope he violated virgins and nuns; lived in adultery with his brother's wife; was guilty of sodomy and other nameless vices; bought the Papal Office; sold Cardinalates to children of wealthy families; and openly denied the future life.

Pius II (1458-1464) was said to have been the father of many illegitimate children; spoke openly of the methods he used to seduce women; encouraged young men and even offered to instruct them in methods of self-indulgence. Paul II (1464-1471) "filled his house with concubines." Sixtus IV (1471-1484) sanctioned the Spanish Inquisition; decreed that money would deliver souls from Purgatory; was implicated in a plot to murder Lorenzo de Medici and others who opposed his policies; and used the Papacy to enrich himself and his relatives. He made eight of his nephews Cardinals while some of them were mere boys. In wealth and pomp he and his relatives surpassed the old Roman families.

Innocent VIII (1484-1492) had sixteen children by various married women. He multiplied church offices and sold them for vast sums of money; decreed the extermination of the Waldenses; appointed the brutal Thomas of Torquemada the Inquisitor and General of Spain; and ordered all rulers to deliver up heretics to him.

Alexander VI (1492-1503) is called the most corrupt of the Renaissance Popes. He was licentious, avaricious, and depraved. He bought the Papacy; made many new cardinals for money; had a number of illegitimate children whom he openly acknowledged and appointed to high church offices while they were yet children—and they with their father murdered cardinals and others who stood in their way. He had for a mistress a sister of the cardinal who became the next Pope, Pius III (1503).

Martin Luther

In the year 1483, in Eisleben, Saxony, a baby boy was born to a poor coal miner. As he grew up and observed the poverty of his father, this boy, named Martin, chose to pursue a different vocation. He decided to become a lawyer and in 1501, entered the University of Erfurt, where he excelled in his studies.

As he came to the end of his schooling in 1504, an event took place which changed his life. While he was walking the campus grounds, a storm broke so forcefully that Martin fell on his face in fear. The thunder was deafening and lightning struck all around him, including a tree next to him. Instinctively, he cried out to the patron saint of coal miners, whose name he had heard invoked during his childhood, “Saint Anne! Save me from the lightning. If you save me I will become a monk.” Shortly thereafter the storm stopped.

Being a man of his word, Martin withdrew from Law school and entered an Augustinian monastery where he applied himself so diligently that he obtained a Doctorate of Theology within a few years. But the more he studied, the more troubled his heart became; for although he was becoming an expert in theology, he lacked peace personally. The question he repeatedly wrote in his diary was: “How can a man find favor with God?”

Disillusioned by a visit to Rome, Habbakuk 2:4 (*the just shall live by faith...*) became his life text. On October 31, 1517, Luther nails his ninety-five theses to the door at Wittenburg College. His hope was to get the church to reform and shed these pagan practices. (See Session 7 for a short biography of Martin Luther.)

The Centuries of Wars

Martin Luther posted his ninety-five theses on October 31, 1517 as his attempt to spur change in the Roman church. On December 10, 1520, Pope Leo X issued a papal bull, or decree, which excommunicated Luther and commanded him to “retract within sixty days or *suffer* death.” Luther burned it publicly, and the Reformation was born. At the Diet of Worms in 1521, Charles V the Emperor of “the Holy Roman Empire” (Germany, Spain, Netherlands and Austria) summoned Luther to appear. Luther said to him, “Here I stand; I can do naught else; so help me God.”

The Centuries of Wars began:

- The war on the German Protestants (1566-1609)
- War on Protestants of Netherlands (1566-1609)
- Huguenot Wars in France (1572 -1598)

- Philip's attempt against England (1588)
- Thirty Years War (1618-1648)

All these wars were started by Roman Catholic Kings urged on by the Pope and Jesuits for the purpose of crushing Protestantism. The thousands killed at the hands of the Caesars of Pagan Rome are dwarfed by the millions killed at the hands of the Vatican.

The Reformation Popes

Julius II (1503-1513) was called the Warrior Pope. He was the richest of the cardinals with vast income from numerous bishops and church estates, and he bought his own Papacy. He attained and personally led vast armies and issued indulgences for money.

Leo X (1513-1521) was Pope when Luther started the Protestant Reformation. He was made an Archbishop at age 8 and a Cardinal at age 13. He was appointed to 27 different church offices, which meant vast income, before he was 13. He appointed Cardinals as young as 7. He maintained the most luxurious and licentious court in Europe. This voluptuary reaffirmed the *Unam Sanctam*, in which it is declared that every human being must be subject to the Roman Pontiff for salvation. He issued indulgences for stipulated fees and declared the burning of heretics a divine appointment.

Adrian VI was pope from 1522-1523. Paul III (1534-1549) had many illegitimate children. A determined enemy of the Protestants, he offered Charles V an army to exterminate them.

The Jesuits

Rome's answer to the Lutheran secession, the Inquisition was an order founded by Ignatius Loyola, a Spaniard, under the leadership of the Jesuits. On the principle of absolute and unconditional obedience to the Pope, its sole objective was the recovery of territory lost to Protestants and Muslims and the conquest of the entire heathen world for the Roman Catholic Church. Their supreme aim was the destruction of heresy—that is, thinking anything different from what the Pope said or thought. For this accomplishment anything was justifiable: deception, immorality, vice, even murder.

In France, they were responsible for St. Bartholomew's Massacre; persecution of the Huguenots, revocation of the Toleration Edict, and the French Revolution. In Spain, Netherlands, south Germany, Bohemia, Austria, Poland, and other countries led in the massacre of untold multitudes, and thus saved the Papacy from ruin.

St. Bartholomew's Massacre

Catherine de Medici, mother of the King, an ardent Romanist and willing tool of the Pope, gave an order on the night of August 24, 1572, and 70,000 Huguenots were massacred. There was great rejoicing in Rome. The Pope and his College of Cardinals went in solemn procession to the Church of San Marco and ordered the Te Deum to be sung in thanksgiving. He then struck a medal in commemoration of the massacre and sent a Cardinal to Paris to bear the King and Queen-Mother the congratulations of the Pope and Cardinals.

Evangelicals and Catholics Together

The most significant event in five hundred years of church history was on March 29, 1994. On that date, a joint declaration titled "Evangelicals and Catholics Together: The Christian Mission in the Third Millennium" was issued. The compromise of the Gospel lies at the heart of the agreement--but the Gospel hasn't changed.

A Surprising Acknowledgment

On May 21, 1995 the Pope asked forgiveness for all wrongs and crimes committed and permitted by the Roman Catholic Church throughout their history.

Bibliography and suggested further research:

- Halley's Bible Handbook, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids MI (24th edition, 1965; originally published 1927 (not Billy Graham edition as sections taken out)
- Dave Hunt, A Woman Rides the Beast, Harvest House, Eugene OR 1994
- Dave Hunt and Chuck Missler, The Kingdom of Blood, Koinonia House 1996

SESSION 7

SARDIS: REVELATION 3:1-6

SARDIS

Seven hundred years before this letter was written, Sardis was one of the greatest cities in the world. It is reputed to be one of the oldest cities of Asia. Aeschylus, Thucydides, and other Greek writers mention it as a city of renown. It probably dates back to before 2000 BC. Sardis was the ancient Capital of the Lydian empire (1200 BC) and residence of the royal dynasty of the Mermnades.

A strategic travel location between Pergamos, Smyrna, Ephesus, Philadelphia and Phrygia, Sardis favored commerce and it became a very wealthy city. Gold and silver “Lydian Staters” were the first coins in the world—in about the sixth century BC.

At its zenith, Croesus, its king, (and also its river, Pactolus) became proverbial for riches. Its patron deity was the goddess Cybele, (known as Diana in Ephesus) whose son, Midas, was the wealthy but effeminate king of Phrygia.

Midas Mythology

In Greek mythology, Midas was king of Phrygia in Asia Minor. For his hospitality to the satyr, Silenus, Dionysus, god of wine, offered to grant Midas anything he wished. The king requested that everything he touched be turned to gold, but he soon regretted his choice because even his food and water were changed to gold. To free himself from the enchantment, Midas was instructed by Dionysus to bathe in the Pactolus River. It was said that afterward the sands of the river contained gold.

Ostensibly Impregnable

Sardis was situated on a hill one thousand feet above the broad valley of the Hermus at the foot of Mt. Tmolus. It appeared to be impregnable. However, the sheer precipitous cliff was clay, which suffered continual erosion and the untrustworthy mud left occasional cracks which could be exploited.

This false confidence was reflected in the character of the inhabitants: false confidence, appearance without reality, promise without performance, outward appearance of strength betrayed by want of watchfulness and diligence. An example: When besieged by the Persians in 549 BC, Croesus, then king of Lydia, left unguarded the precipitous cliffs on three sides of the city. After a fourteen-day siege, Cyrus offered a reward to any man who could find a way of scaling the apparently unscalable cliffs. One of his soldiers, Hyeroeades, noticed a Lydian soldier accidentally drop his helmet over the battlements and noted his path to retrieve it, thus revealing an unguarded oversight.

In the darkness of the following night, Hyeroeades and a Persian party climbed the cliff and clambered over the unguarded battlements to take the city. But the Sardians did not learn their lesson. In 214 BC, the formidable cliffs again proved susceptible to a hazardous climb when Lagoras repeated the exploit of Hyeroeades and the city was similarly taken by Antiochus. Hegel said “History teaches that man learns nothing from history.” The Sardians were not watchful.

Sardis’ Dismal History

- | | |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| • 549 BC | Fell to the Persians |
| • 501 BC | Burned by the Ionians |
| • 334 BC | Surrendered to Alexander the Great |
| • 322 BC | Taken by Antigonus |
| • 214 BC | Fell to the Seleucids |

A City of Failure

The name Sardis became synonymous with: pretensions unjustified; promise without performance; appearance without reality; and, false confidence that heralded ruin. They betrayed themselves by a lack of watchfulness and diligence (W. M. Ramsay, *Letters to Seven Churches*).

By the New Testament time, most of Sardis' earlier dignity and splendor had disappeared. A severe earthquake in AD 17 caused major damage. The town was destroyed by the Turkic conqueror Tamerlane in 1402. Archaeological excavations were begun at the site in 1910, but the city itself was not uncovered until 1958. Today the little town of Sart has only fragments of its proud history.

REVELATION 3:1A—THE STONE

And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write;

There is much uncertainty around the “Sardis” stone. It means “Red stone,” or “the red ones” and the plural of uncertain derivation (*odem*, the red stone with a yellow shade; cf. Ex 28:17; 39:10; Ezek 28:13). It was used by the ancients for seals, as being tough yet easily worked, beautiful, and susceptible of high polish and the best stone for engraving. Josephus (the best authority, being a priest, therefore having often seen the high priest's breastplate) calls it the sardonyx, the first stone in the high priest's breastplate. According to the Septuagint, sardion was the first stone, in the first row, of the breastplate of the high priest. Both sardine and sardonyx are varieties of agate.

It was named from Sardis in Lydia, where it was first found. The Hebrews got their high priest's sardines in Arabia, and from Egypt (Ex 12:35). The sarda of Pliny's time was much used by the seal engravers. There were three Indian varieties, all of them transparent, one of them red in color; there was then no precious stone in more common use; those of honey-color were less valued. It probably included both the sard and the carnelian of the present day (cryptocrystalline silica).

It, at one time, was deemed a precious stone but then becomes quite common. The labels for precious stones in the Hebrew of the Old Testament and the Greek translations of the New Testament were not consistent, so there are many speculations regarding this stone. Sardion (Greek: *sardion*) found in Revelation 4:3 and 21:20 refers to the foundation of the New Jerusalem. The Vulgate (Jerome's Latin Bible, AD 390-405) translates “sardius” and the King James Version translates “sardine” (stone) and “sardius” (Rev 21:20); the Revised Version (British and American) translates “sardius.”

In Revelation 4:3, it says, *And He who sat there was like a jasper and a sardius stone.* As the jasper (or else diamond) represents the divine brightness or holiness, so the red sardine (our cornelian) represents His fiery wrath. This is also the same union as in Ezekiel 1:4 and 8:2 and Daniel 7:9.

It is interesting that this stone is not identifiable although it has a name, but no significance. This is exactly what the letter to Sardis is all about!

REVELATION 3:1B—TITLE OF CHRIST & CONCERN

These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

The “Seven Spirits of God” was the Old Testament idiom for the Holy Spirit. Why does Jesus use this title with this particular church? Most denominations today are very uncomfortable with the Holy Spirit—it’s one major cause of division within the church.

CONCERN

The word “name” in the Greek is *onoma* (ὄνομα) and also means “label” or “being covered by a name.” This word appears three times in six verses in this letter. Sardis has a name and yet art dead!

What’s missing? There is no “Commendation” in this letter!?

THE REFORMATION: A REVIEW

As early as the thirteenth century, (before Martin Luther) the reformation was beginning. The papacy had become vulnerable to attack because of the greed, immorality, and ignorance of many of its officials in all ranks of the hierarchy. They had vast tax-free church possessions, some constituting as much as one-fifth to one-third of the lands of Europe. This incited the envy and resentment of the land-poor peasantry.

14th Century

English reformer John Wycliffe boldly attacked the papacy striking at the sale of indulgences, the excessive veneration of saints and the moral and intellectual standards of ordained priests. To reach the common people, he translated the Bible into English rather than Latin.

15th Century

Wycliffe's teachings spread to Bohemia, where they found a powerful advocate in Jan Hus (John Huss). His execution in 1415 led directly to the Hussite Wars, a violent expression of Bohemian nationalism, suppressed with difficulty by the combined forces of the Holy Roman emperor and the pope. The wars were a precursor of religious civil war in Germany in Luther's time.

French Papacy

The captivity of popes at Avignon in the fourteenth century, and the ensuing Western schism, gravely impaired the authority of the Papacy and divided its adherents into partisans of one or another pope.

Council of Constance (1414-1418): A four year period where all kinds of ambitious programs for the reorganization of the entire hierarchy were debated but no program gained a majority.

Concordat (1516) between the king and the pope which placed the French church substantially under royal authority. Earlier concordats with other national monarchies also prepared the way for the rise of autonomous national churches.

The Gutenberg Press

The invention of the Gutenberg Press and the idea of printing with movable metal type generated a revolution in printing. The Gutenberg Bible is the first book so printed, by Johannes Gutenberg in Mainz, Germany, 1455. The increased efficiency of printing, and a more literate population, enhanced the spread of ideas, fueling the sixteenth century Protestant Reformation in Germany. Scholarly studies laid the basis on which Luther, Calvin, and other reformers proclaimed the Bible, rather than the church, as the sole authority. This greatly increased the circulation of books and the spread of new ideas throughout Europe.

Martin Luther

In the year 1483 in Eisleben, Saxony, a baby boy was born to a poor coal miner. As he grew up and observed the poverty of his father, this boy, named Martin, chose to pursue a different vocation. He decided to become a lawyer and, in 1501, entered the University of Erfurt, where he excelled in his studies.

As he came to the end of his schooling in 1504, an event took place which changed his life. While he was walking the campus grounds, a storm broke so forcefully that Martin fell on his face in fear. The thunder was deafening and lightning struck all around him, including a tree next to him. Instinctively, he cried out to the patron saint of coal miners, whose name he had heard invoked during his childhood, “Saint Anne! Save me from the lightning. If you save me I will become a monk.” Shortly thereafter the storm stopped.

Being a man of his word, Martin withdrew from Law school and entered an Augustinian monastery where he applied himself so diligently that he obtained a Doctorate of Theology within a few years. But the more he studied, the more troubled his heart became; for although he was becoming an expert in theology, he lacked peace personally. The question he repeatedly wrote in his diary was: “How can a man find favor with God?”

Disillusioned by a visit to Rome, Habbakuk 2:4 (*the just shall live by faith...*) become his life text. On October 31, 1517, Luther nailed his ninety-five theses to the door at Wittenburg College. His hope was to get the church to reform and shed their pagan practices. On December 10, 1520, a papal bull (a decree from the pope) was issued to excommunicate Luther and demand that he “retract within sixty days or *suffer* death.” Luther burned it publicly and the Reformation was born.

Luther made a command appearance before Charles V, Emperor of “the Holy Roman Empire” (Germany, Spain, Netherlands and Austria) during the Diet of Worms in 1521. Luther stated, “Here I stand; I can do naught else; so help me God,” and refused to recant.

The Centuries of Wars began: the war on the German Protestants (1566-1609); war on Protestants of Netherlands (1566-1609); Huguenot

Wars in France (1572-1598); Philip's attempt against England (1588); and the Thirty Years War (1618-1648). All of these wars were really struggles by the Pope attempting to maintain control.

The Jesuits

The Jesuits were the main arm of the papacy at this time. This was an order founded by Ignatius Loyola Spaniard on the principle of absolute and unconditional obedience to the Pope, having as its object the recovery of territory lost to Protestants and Muslims, and the conquest of the entire heathen world for the Roman Catholic Church. Their supreme aim was the destruction of heresy—that is, thinking anything different from what the Pope said to think. For this accomplishment, anything was justifiable: deception, immorality, vice and even murder. In France, they were responsible for the St. Bartholomew's massacre; persecution of the Huguenots; revocation of the Toleration Edict; and facilitating the French Revolution. In Spain, Netherlands, south Germany, Bohemia, Austria, Poland, and other countries, they led in the massacre of untold multitudes and thus saved the Papacy from ruin.

11th-15th Century

1054	Eastern Orthodoxy	
1173	Waldensians	Peter Waldo
1379	Lollards	John Wycliffe
1415	Hussites	Jan Hus

16th Century

1517	Lutheranism	Martin Luther
1521	Anabaptists	Scandinavian Lutherans
1523	Swinglianism	Huldreich Zwingli
1534	Anglicanism	Henry VIII
1536	Mennonites	Menno Simons
1536	Calvinism	John Calvin
1540s	German Reformed Church	
1550s	Hungarian Reformed Church	
1560s	French Calvinists (Huguenots)	

1560s	Scottish Presbyterians	John Knox
1560s	Congregationalism	Puritans
1570s	Dutch Reformed Church	

17th Century

1606	English Baptists	John Smyth
1647	Quakers	George Fox
1690	Amish	Jacom Ammon

18th & 19th Century

1739	Methodism	John Wesley
1785	Protestant Episcopal Church	
1800	United Brethren in Christ	
1819	Unitarianism	William Channing
1831	Disciples of Christ	Thomas Campbell
1863	Seventh-Day Adventists	William Miller
1865	Salvation Army	William Booth
1879	Christian Science	Mary Baker Eddy
1914	Assemblies of God	

The Denominational Church Today

Characteristics of the major modern denominations include:

- “Soft” hermeneutical traditions
- Denial of the Millennial Reign
- Denial of Israel’s prophetic destiny
- Absence of Biblical devotional life
- De-emphasis of the Gospel of Christ
- Ordination of homosexuals

The Reformation was a heroic period in church history. “Salvation by faith, not works.” But its failures persist unto this day. The allegorizing of Scripture (especially those concerning Christ’s rule in the Millennium) is at the top of the list. The Reformation did not go far enough. The Millennium and the Rapture of the Church are not accepted literally in most mainline denominational churches today.

Evangelicals and Catholics Together

On March 29, 1994, a joint declaration was signed, called “Evangelicals and Catholics Together: The Christian Mission in the Third Millennium.” The compromise of the Gospel lies at the heart of the agreement. But the Gospel hasn’t changed. This could be the most significant event in 500 years of church history.

REVELATION 3:2-3—EXHORTATION BEGINS

Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

This is a call to be “watchful,” to “pay attention” and do your homework and research! To *strengthen the things that remain* is a warning and an implication of the things that you have are eroding away. It is a rebuttal to those ignoring the times. “...as a thief in the night” was the proverbial downfall of Sardis! The message in the letter to Sardis is *hold fast and repent*. Apparently He will not come “as a thief” for those who are diligent.

“BE WATCHFUL”

Be vigilant	Ten virgins of Matthew 25
Watchfulness	Romans 13:11; 1 Corinthians 16:13
Be watchful of:	
The wiles of the devil	1 Peter 5:8
Temptation	Matthew 26:41
His Coming	Matthew 24:42-43; Mark 13:37; 1 Thessalonians 5:6
False Teachers	Acts 20:29-31 (Ephesus was watchful)

“STRENGTHEN THINGS WHICH REMAIN”

Great truths are being lost today: the justification by faith alone; the inerrant Word of God; the depravity of man; and redemption by His blood.

“...WORKS NOT COMPLETE”

Our love is not complete, our fear (our devotional life) is not complete, our loyalty (our ambassadorship) is not complete, and our service is not complete. Without Him, we can't. Without us, He won't.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Matthew 7:21-23

REVELATION 3:4—EXHORTATION ENDS

Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

Only a few names? The phrase, “even in Sardis” is the call to a faithful remnant!

REVELATION 3:5-6—PROMISE

He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

ADMONITORY LEVEL (TO ALL CHURCHES)

• Ephesus	Devotion, not just doctrine
• Smyrna	Endure persecution
• Pergamo	Purify ambassadorship
• Thyatira	Pagan practices
• Sardis	Watchfulness, diligence
• Philadelphia	...
• Laodicea	...

THE ONCE AND FUTURE CHURCH

There is a dark day coming, but there is a groundswell that is very interesting to see. It appears there is a renewed interest in home fellowships, and this may have a direct impact on what's coming.

The Regeneration Gap

Why is the divorce rate among Christians no better than among unbelievers? What is really meant by “Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain?” There is a regeneration gap in the church.

Over 2,000 churches are planted per week: 150 million (1974) to 650 million (1998).

There is a silent exodus of people slipping out the back doors almost unnoticed. They are attracted but not contained; interested but not inserted into fellowship; harvested but not gathered; and touched but not transformed. They looked in briefly but were disappointed in what they saw.

- 52,000 defections each week from churchdom and an astounding 94% are the leaders! (Charles Crismier, *Out of Egypt*) “Cattle are driven; sheep are led.”
- At a time when the public display and discourse about matters of faith have been under attack, a poll indicates most Americans, about 63% believe the Bible is literally true and the Word of God (*World Net Daily*, 4/26/05).

The Way It All Started

- A group of twelve alongside a seashore
- The birth of the church at Pentecost was in a house (Acts 2:2)
- The early church met in houses (Acts 2:46; 5:42; 8:3; 9:11; 12:12; 16:40; 18:7; 20:20; 21:8; Rom 16:5; 1 Cor 16:19; Col 4:15; 1 Tim 5:13-14; and Philem 1:2)
- As a persecuted church, it was the only safe way to meet

Back to Basics

- The Church: the powerful society of the Redeemed. A place where people can literally see the Body of Christ. These are not people who have been briefly touched by an abbreviated gospel of some evangelistic Blitzkrieg of short duration that is quickly forgotten.
- We want to return to New Testament simplicity and authenticity.
- There are no specific “models” we are implicating. We want to let the Spirit lead as He will; and not be shackled by traditional ceremonies.

Eroding Foundations

- Biblical Illiteracy Extant: Allegorical myths; denying the centerpiece of Israel and her destiny; and no real focus on the imminent return of Christ.
- The Pagan Fallacies: Evolutionary myths; and the denial of absolutes: Relativism. All of these fallacies have been empowered by the state churches.

State Churches

AD

- 220: Origen introduces infant baptism
- 312: Constantine “adopts” Christianity
- 325: Edict of Toleration: state endorsed religion as being legal. The rags of caves exchanged for the silks of the court. Clergy professionalized. Churches “fit for a king.”
- 380: House churches outlawed. Bishops Theodosius and Gratian order that there should be only one state-

- recognized Orthodox church. Every Roman citizen was forced to be a member and should be made to believe *lex fidei*, the law of faith.
- 431: Council of Ephesus: Mary worshiped as the “Mother of God.” (Infant baptism became compulsory in the Western world by 416.)
- 440: Leo the Great: “Bishop of Rome”
- 445: Valentinian confirmed as “Spiritual leader of Western Empire
- 500: Common priestly dress code
- 565: Justinian: state-ordained church
- 607: Boniface III: 1st “Pope” of Catholic Church
- 709: Kissing Pope’s foot begins
- 786: Worship of images and relics develops
- 850: Use of holy water begins
- 995: Canonization of dead Saints
- 998: Fasting on Fridays and before Lent
- 1070: Celibacy of the priesthood instituted
- 1090: Prayer beads adopted from paganism
- 1184: Inquisition begins: Jews, witches, etc. (Napoleon’s brother Joseph declares it illegal in 1808. Last heretic hanged in Valencia, Spain in 1826, 18 years later.)
- 1254: Pope Innocence IV officially establishes sale of indulgences
- 1215: Transubstantiation of water and wine
- 1229: Reading the Bible forbidden to laymen
- 1414: Communion cup forbidden to lay people
- 1439: Doctrine of Purgatory decreed
- 1492: Jews outlawed in Spain (Why Columbus had to set sails before midnight with his crew)
- 1545: Tradition granted equal authority with Bible (Council of Trent)

The Reformation

- 1517: Luther’s 95 Theses (Zwingli, Melanchton, Calvin, John Knox, and others)
- 1526: Reversions to traditional forms of services (vs. “Anabaptists” et al.)

- 1530: “All lay pastors teaching publicly are to be killed.”
Schwenckfeld outlawed; disciples jailed.
- 1600: 40 translations from the Latin Bible
- 1700: Huguenots murdered (a leader, Claude Brousson
publicly executed before 10,000 witnesses)

Persecutions Continue

- Fourth century: Canonized by the state
- Independent fellowships are outlawed and persecuted
- Reformation: Soteriology (doctrine of Salvation) is reformed but other erroneous traditions are ignored (mainly eschatology)
- Protestant leadership continues to persecute deviant groups adhering to Biblical doctrines

But “church” was still largely a spectator sport; adaptations of previous (traditional) synagogue rituals.

Luther reformed it; Free churches freed it; the Baptists baptized it; the Quakers dry cleaned it; the Salvation Army put it into uniform; the Pentecostals anointed it; and the Charismatics renewed it.

Protestant Reactions

- Anabaptists (1535-1546: 30,000 killed)
- Labadie’s Convertible Brotherhoods
- The Priscillians
- The Bogomilians
- Petrobusians
- Patarenians
- Waldensians
- Lollards ...et al.

Wesley Revival

Directed Growth and Discipleship: John and Charles Wesley, founders of what became the Methodist Church developed from their emphasis and techniques with small groups.

The Trial Band: distinguished the sincere seeker from the casually curious. Sincerity was the only requirement and it was easy to get

out. If you missed three meetings in a quarter, you were out. Prayer, worship, and an element of spiritual accountability; after 2-3 months, recommended for membership in the United Society and Class Meeting. Emphasis on “prevenient grace”: the grace that goes before belief.

Class Meeting: explored “convincing grace” with an emphasis on the mind. Having responded to the wooing of the Spirit, one had made a commitment to pursue a personal relationship with Jesus Christ. Gestation to experiencing “converting grace,” “justification” or new birth was about two years.

Band Meeting: all born-again. How do I grow in grace and live as a disciple? Level of accountability, and confidentiality, was higher. There was separation by gender and marital status and each group had about 4-8 people.

Spiritual Maturity: Not separated: living Galatians 3:28 and Romans 5:5, etc. Spiritual adulthood.

— Tom Albin’s article in *Christianity Today*, August 2003

In 1768, (after 30 years) it had 40 “circuits” and 27,341 members. By 1800, 1 of 30 Englishmen was a member of the Wesley revival.

Alternatives

- The Mega-Church
- The Local Congregational Church
- The Small Study Group
 - “Cells” sponsored by the local church
 - Home Fellowships
 - Home Churches

The Congregational-Church

- A Building (“Cathedral,” or “Church”)
- A Special Day (Sunday)
- A Professional Leadership (priest, clergyman, pastor)
- A special service, performed for the people (ceremonies, interpretations, motivation)
- A way to maintain itself (tithes and offerings)

— Bill Beckham, *The Second Reformation*

The Life Cycle of Churches

- People-oriented Pastor
- Pulpit-Oriented Pastor
- Property-oriented Pastorate (Gideon: Snatching Defeat from the Jaws of Victory)
- Power-oriented Pastorate (return of the Nicolaitans)
- Politically-driven decay (accountability; management by hearsay; lack of an “Objective Function”)

ADVANTAGES OF SMALL GROUPS

- Disciplined multiplication (mitosis)
- Free of growth barriers (no leadership problem, all that is needed is facilitators)
- Participants are “involved”
- Personal transformation and accountability
- More effective for new Christians
- Solves the leadership crisis
- More Biblical
- Persecution-proof structure
- More efficient: lower cost

An example of a congregational church moving toward smaller groups would be The Rock Church in San Diego, CA.

- Everyone in “Sunday Church” is required to be in a Small Group (6-12 people)
- Small Groups meet weekly with their “Facilitator.” They pray, hold themselves accountable, and discuss sermon notes. When a Small Group grows beyond 12, it is forced to split into two.
- In first two years, the Rock Church grew to over 4,000

The True “Church”

- A Supernatural invention
- Endowed with immortality
- The means to disciple each other
- Transfer of Jesus’ life to each other
- It turns: atheists to apostles; terrorists into teachers; plumbers into pastors, and elders into evangelists

Theses

- A way of life, not a series of meetings (“The Way”; Acts 18:26)
- No such thing as “a house of God” (God does not live in temples made by human hands)
- No bureaucratic clergy in the New Testament: no clerical mediators (1 Tim 2:5); There is only one mediator between God and man: Jesus Christ. Nicolaitanes were adoptions from pagan religions.
- Line vs. staff: overhead or productive?

Some Issues

There are some issues when you form a home group. Mission Alternatives: Evangelism; Discipleship; Leadership; Prepared Teachers; Discussion Facilitators.

Korean Fellowships

- Some home fellowships are organized by profession
- Special invitation only

CHARACTERISTICS OF SMALL GROUPS

- Organic not organized; relational not formal.
- Persecution-proof structure: matures under tears; multiplies under pressure; flourishes in the desert; sees in the dark; and thrives on chaos.
- Its only boast is the Lamb.

Koinonia

- Koinonia means fellowship, communication, communion, sharing and participating with someone
- It cannot be “organized”; it must be led by the Spirit to bear meaningful fruit
- We can revisit the open, organic styles of the New Testament, instead of being limited to the structured approach canonized by the state in the 4th century

Finding the “Right” One

- Neighborhood groups
- Professional groups
- Start *Your Own!* It’s easy; God will surprise you
- He always rewards the diligent

STORM CLOUDS ON THE HORIZON

- The Biblical Christian is becoming increasingly “politically incorrect.”
- The true church(es) will eventually be forced underground.
“*The attack against them will be led by the ‘liberal’ denominational churches*”

— J. Vernon McGee

An Explosion Toward the Past: “Back to the Future”

- A Personal Discovery (more personal growth in home Bible studies)
- A Modern Trend of Hope (in home Bible studies)
- The Persecuted Church: it did then and it will now...as an impact for you!

PERSPECTIVE

Personal Application (Homiletics)

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| • Ephesus | Neglected Priorities |
| • Smyrna | Satanic Opposition |
| • Pergamos | Spiritual Compromise |
| • Thyatira | Pagan Practices |
| • Sardis | Watchfulness, Diligence |
| • Philadelphia | ... |
| • Laodicea | ... |

OVERCOMER'S PROMISES

• Ephesus	Eat of Tree of Life
• Smyrna	Not hurt of second death
• Pergamos	Manna, Stone, Name
• Thyatira	Power over nations
• Sardis	Walk with Him in white; name
not blotted out	
• Philadelphia	...
• Laodicea	...

PROPHETIC PROFILE

Sardis represents the **Denominational Church**.

SESSION 8

PHILADELPHIA: REVELATION 3:7-13

PHILADELPHIA

The youngest of the cities, now known as Alashehir, was built in the area acquired by Pergamos in 189 BC. King Eumenes II, the King of Pergamos, had a younger brother, Attalus II, who was his successor, and won the cognomen Philadelphus (“One who loves his brother”), after which the city was named, for his loyalty and affection for Eumenes. Philadelphian coins show the two brothers as completely alike in height, features, and dress.

The area was well favored for wine production (Dionysys, the god of wine, was the principal deity) and the city well situated also on the imperial post road from Rome and Troas to Pergamos, Sardis and to the interior of Phrygia. It was a virtual gateway to the high central plateau of Asia Minor and thus became a missionary center for spreading the Greek language and manners into the eastern parts of Lydia and Phrygia. This missionary character of the city seems to be stressed in the letter to the church of Philadelphia. The area (called *Katakekaumene*, “the Burned Land”) was a highly volcanic region and suffered repeatedly from earthquakes. It was almost completely destroyed in the disaster of AD 17, which devastated Sardis and ten other cities. Tremors were reported for years afterwards. Civic and economic disruption lasted for more than twenty years.

Generous assistance and financial relief from Tiberius caused the citizens to name the rebuilt city Neo-Caesarea (“New City of Caesar”). Later, in the time of Vespasian, it was changed to Flavia, his family name.

The name changes were short-lived and the old name Philadelphia was soon revived. Today, its called *Allah Shehu*, which means “city of God” (or *Alashehir*, “red city”). Prosperity was never fully regained. The city was under a legal jurisdiction of which Sardis was the center.

The church suffered at the hands of the large Jewish community in the city. Ignatius, the bishop of Antioch, writing to the Philadelphian church a few years after John’s Revelation, referred to the Jews, who had so long persecuted the Christians there, as being converted and turning in contrition to those whose adversity they had caused. This trend is reflected in the letter itself.

The word *phile* translates “friendship or affection” and *delphus* means “city,” in turn the name Philadelphia translates to “the friendly city,” “city of friendship,” or “friendly fellowship.” To be renamed, ultimately, in this letter to “the name of My God.”

REVELATION 3:7—TITLE OF CHRIST

And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

Who has the “key of David?” Christ.

“HOLY”

- “Holy” (Rev 6:10; Lev 11:44; 21:8; Isa 57:15); Song of the Seraphim (Isa 6:3)
- at His birth (Luke 1:35)
- at His death (Acts 2:27)
- in His present priestly office (Heb 7:25)

God is “Holy” and He is “True.” The “title” that Jesus picks in this letter details His character. Out of the seven letters, Philadelphia is faithful to being loyal competent ambassadors.

“TRUE”

- The word “true” is *Alethinos*, which means real or genuine; and *alethes* means “truth” in contrast to falsehood (John 17:3; 1 John 5:20)
- Prophecy of Zecharias (Luke 1:75)
- His kingship rests upon the foundation of His character (Ps 2; 24, etc.). He can be trusted! (This is opposite from the god of the koran, which presents Allah as capricious and unpredictable) Jesus Christ delights in making and keeping His promises. His character is what He is all about. He is trustworthy.

“KEY OF DAVID”

And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiab: And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house. And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons. In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

Isaiah 22:20-25

Eliakim is replacing Shebna, Hezekiah's treasurer and he is given the office of treasurer of the king (cf. Isa 22:19-24). He has full administrative authority. Eliakim carried a heavy key on a loop slung over his shoulder, indicating his power to grant or deny others an audience with the king. He alone provided access to the presence of the king.

Verse 22 has the same phrases Jesus is using of himself and the illusion is Messianic (Isa 9:6,7; Luke 1:32-33; Matt 28:18; Rev 1:18). The “nail” and the “cross” are referred to in verse 25.

NOT “JUST TO PETER”

- “Keys to the Kingdom” were given to Peter (Matt 16:19) and to all the Apostles (Matt 18:18)
- Door opened to Gentiles (Acts 10)
- Clarified in his first epistle (1 Pet 2:4-9)

“Keys of the Kingdom”

He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

Matthew 16:15-19

Jesus is speaking of Peter’s faith. The word Petros {pet’-ros} (Πέτρος) and Peter’s name means a stone. The word petra {pet’-ra} (πέτρα) means a rock, cliff or ledge, or a large stone. Two chapters later, Jesus gives the same authority to the other apostles, so this is not unique just to Peter.

The Foundation Stone

To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders

disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

1 Peter 2:4-8

A Royal Priesthood

But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

1 Peter 2:9

Peter using the term “royal priesthood” is interesting as the priests were only from the tribe of Levi and royalty were from the tribe of Judah. They were to be separate and never cross. There were only three people that were both priests and kings at the same time: Melchizedek (Gen 14; Ps 110; Heb 5-7), Jesus Christ, and the church (24 Elders; Rev 4). Peters entire presentation of “the Rock” is not himself, it is Jesus Christ.

Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Matthew 18:19-20

We have the authority and power in Christ to bind the enemy (forbid, shut the door on him) and loose his hold on us (Ps 146:7-8). We have the authority and power to permit or open the door to give the enemy entrance and allow him to bind us (Luke 10:19).

REVELATION 3:8—COMMENDATION

I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

Note: No expression of “Concern”! Revelation 3:8-10 lists seven commendations on how they are doing well (Only Philadelphia and Smyrna are so encouraged).

- 1) I know thy works: behold,
- 2) I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it:
- 3) for thou hast a little strength,
- 4) and hast kept my word,
- 5) and hast not denied my name.
- 6) behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.
- 7) I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

OPEN DOOR

I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it. “Open doors” are discussed throughout scripture (1 Cor 16:9; 2 Cor 2:12; Col 4:3). Jesus talks about the doors of deliverance and says, “I Am the Door,” (John 10:7, 9). Noah’s Ark had only one door in or out, and it was closed by God seven days before the flood (Gen 7:16). Matthew talks about the door at the wedding being open to those ready and then shut to those who were not (Matt 25:1-10).

KEPT MY WORD

The Philadelphians kept God’s word and were loyal and steadfast (in a day of denial).

NOT DENIED MY NAME

Today, the deity of Christ is blatantly denied even by seminary, pulpits and churches. What kind of “ambassador” are you?

REVELATION 3:9

Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them

to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

The Synagogue of Satan was also referred to in the letter to Smyrna (Rev 2:9). This maybe an illusion to the Legalists and those that want to be under the law, which is denying the completed work and sacrifice of Jesus Christ. The entire book of Galatians is all about the legalists. But there is another idea of what He is referring to. He speaks of “False Jews” which maybe referring to the Reconstructionists. Most denominational churches teach a view of the scripture that because Israel rejected her Messiah, the promises she was heir to, fall upon the church. Their whole theological system is built on the idea that the church has replaced Israel and this is also called replacement theology. The scripture also says they will be compelled to worship (Phil 2:10-11). God clearly loves Israel and has not changed His mind.

But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life. Fear not: for I am with thee...

Isaiah 43:1-5

REVELATION 3:10

Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

Clearly there is a day of vengeance coming (Isa 61:2; Luke 4:18-20; 2 Thess 1:7-8). But the key verse of this passage is here in verse 10. *Because thou hast kept the word of my patience* (2 Thess 3:5) is one of the most important promises you will find in the New Testament. One of

the principal truths recovered by the evangelical movements of the nineteenth century was the Lord's return for His Church. For many centuries, people lost sight of this. He awaits the millennial kingdom (Ps 110; Heb 10:12-13).

KING DAVID

The anointed King David of Israel, for a time was exiled from his kingdom and took refuge, patiently waiting, in a cave in Adullam (1 Sam 22:1; 2 Sam 23:13; 1 Chron 11:15). He was refused by his people, so he gathered three classes of people around him: men in debt, danger, and discontented—and he transformed them into the mighty men. Ultimately, after God made a way, he left Adullam for his crowning.

There is a parallel here of Jesus Christ. Today, Christ is earth's rejected King, but the Anointed King will soon return to take His rightful throne. He will give His city—the New Jerusalem—its new name, and each of His own will be marked with His new name: a badge of triumph.

Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation. It is better translated from the Greek, “*I will keep thee from...the* “hour,” or “time,” of **the** temptation.” It is referring to the time of the trial.

- *Tēs horas* means the hour, time, or season
- *Ton peirasmon* means the trial, temptation, testing, adversity, tribulation etc.

(Note: “Time” is used 108 times; “hour” is used 89 times (specific time); “time” is used 11 times; “season” is used 3 times; Luke 21:35-36 vs. Thyatira Rev 2:28).

This is the only letter with a promise of keeping them out of the time of the “Great Tribulation.” Nowhere are we told to prepare for the Great Tribulation.

REMOVAL OR IMMUNITY?

- “From” in the Greek is ἐκ meaning “out of,” or “removal” (meaning we are kept “out of” the great tribulation)

- Definite articles in Greek: *The* hour and *The* temptation
- Upon all the world (Rev 6-19; details the seven year period)
- Purpose: “to try them that dwell on the earth.” Gentile believers in the tribulation are not protected: they are killed! (Rev 7:9-17; 11:7; 13:7, 15; 17:8; 20:4)

“EARTH DWELLERS”

The earth dwellers are a distinctive group. The word “Dwell” (not *oikeo*) is *katoideo* (κατοικέω) and means to be identified with (Phil 3:20; Heb 11:13). These are earth dwellers. We are not earth dwellers, as we are just passing through. The key phrase here is *epiteo oikoumenesholes* (ἐπὶ τῆς οἰκουμένης ὅλης) and in the Greek it is very clear, that it is upon all mankind and is geographically comprehensive.

[Note: For more study read Revelation 6:17 and 1 Thessalonians 1:10 and 5:4, 9 and compare to those who “dwell on the earth;” Rev 13:8; 6:10; 8:13; 11:10; 12:12; 13:8,12,14; 14:6; 17:8).]

CONCERNS: NONE

There were no concerns expressed for this church.

REVELATION 3:11—EXHORTATION

Behold, I come quickly: hold fast that which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

“Quickly” means “suddenly” in the Greek. (If the gathering of His own were to occur after the 70th week of Daniel, there would have to be an intervening period of seven years. There would be no “imminent” return!) Jesus will return, just as He promised (John 14:3).

There are two “Crowns” mentioned. One in Smyrna (also without “concerns”) and one here. The crowns will be the subject of great importance in the following chapter! (see Rev 2:10) “Thy crown” is stating that they already have it! “Hold fast” to *that which thou hast*. *Let no man take thy crown*.

“LET NO MAN ROB YOU”

- Esau, as the first born, lost his place to Jacob (Gen 25:34; 27:36)
- Reuben, as the first born, lost his place to Judah (Gen 49:4, 8)
- At Meribah, Moses was superseded by Joshua (Num 20:12; Deut 3:26-28)
- King Saul lost his place to David (1 Sam 16:1,13)
- Shebna lost his place to Eliakim (Isa 22:15-25)
- Joab and Abiathar lost their places to Benaiah and Zadok (1 Kings 2:25)
- Elijah was superseded by Elisha (1 Kings 19:13-16)

LOCAL APPLICATION: HOLDING FAST

During the fourteenth century, the city of Philadelphia stood alone against the entire Turkish empire as a free, self-governing Christian city in the midst of a Turkish land. Twice besieged by great Turkish armies, its people were reduced to the verge of starvation, they had learned to defend themselves, and resisted to the very end. By 1379-1390, it finally succumbed to a combined Turkish and Byzantine army. Until then, Philadelphia had held fast. Today, the few remaining Christians remain underground, as they generally have to in an Islamic country.

REVELATION 3:12—PROMISE TO THE OVERCOMER

Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

A “Pillar” was a symbol of stability because they experienced decades of tremors from earthquakes (1 Kings 7:15-22; two pillars in the temple; also see: Jachin means “He shall establish;” Boaz means “in Him is strength;”

for a deeper study, see *The Way of Agape*). “My God” is used four times (cf. Ps 22:1). No tremors here; no need to vacate in fear again.

This “new name” is written throughout the book of Revelation (Rev 2:17; 19:16; Jer 23:6; Rev 21:2). A name written which no one knows but He Himself (Rev 19:12): *YHWH Shammah* meaning “The Lord is there” (Ezek 48:35). Yeshua’s name is preeminent (Phil 2:9).

REVELATION 3:13

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

PERSPECTIVES

Admonitory Level (to all churches)

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| • Ephesus | Devotion, not just doctrine |
| • Smyrna | Endure persecution |
| • Pergamos | Purify ambassadorship |
| • Thyatira | Pagan practices |
| • Sardis | Watchfulness, diligence |
| • Philadelphia | Missionary Outreach |
| • Laodicea | ... |

Both Smyrna and Philadelphia have no criticism; both of these cities are the ones remaining still today. Let’s remember that each of the churches had a different perception of themselves that the Lord Himself had. How sobering to us in our own conceits.

Personal Application (Homiletics)

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| • Ephesus | Neglected Priorities |
| • Smyrna | Satanic Opposition |
| • Pergamos | Spiritual Compromise |
| • Thyatira | Pagan Practices |
| • Sardis | Watchfulness, Diligence |
| • Philadelphia | Loyal Ambassadorship |
| • Laodicea | ... |

Overcomer's Promises

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| • Ephesus | Eat of Tree of Life |
| • Smyrna | Not hurt of second death |
| • Pergamos | Manna, Stone, Name |
| • Thyatira | Power over nations |
| • Sardis | Walk with Him in white; name not
blotted out |
| • Philadelphia | Pillar in Temple, name of God,
name of His city, new name |
| • Laodicea | ... |

Prophetic Profile

Philadelphia represents the **Missionary Church**.

SESSION 9

LAODICEA: REVELATION 3:14-22

LAODICEA

The city was originally founded by the Ionians (in about 2000 BC) and was a relatively small town of Diospolis. But in the 19th century BC, the Hittites added it to their expanding empire. A thousand years later, it was captured by the Phrygians, and soon after was captured by the Lydians. It was renamed Rhoas, but (about 250 BC) was taken by the Syrians, and Antiochus II rebuilt the town and renamed it after his wife, Laodice. It became part of the Kingdom of Pergamos (about 190 BC), and ultimately passed into the hands of the Roman Empire. According to Josephus, there was a large Jewish colony there.

Water Supply

Laodicea was part of a tri-city area. It was south of Philadelphia, not far from Colossae, on the banks of the river Lycus, a tributary of the Meander. It was the twin of Hierapolis, six miles away, which was renowned for its hot springs. (The current Turkish government is attempting to harness this geothermal power source.) Laodicea stood midway between the hot springs of Hierapolis and the cold waters of Colossae. It was fed by an aqueduct from Hierapolis, but the water would be lukewarm when it arrived at Laodicea.

Economy

Laodicea was a large and prosperous city of merchants, bankers, and gold refiners. Because of the junction of roads leading from Ephesus and Smyrna, wealth flowed through Laodicea with a caravan trade as

far east as the Yellow River in Punjab by the China Sea. Cicero held court in the city and did his banking there.

When an earthquake destroyed Laodicea in AD 62, it was rebuilt by its wealthy citizens, without help from Rome. [Tacitus, *Annals* 14:27.] (Note: It becomes obvious that this church was driven by pride, mostly because they were so wealthy and had need of nothing.)

Laodicea was known for its prosperous neutrality. It was never militarily defendable, so its strategic posture was one of compromise. A highly successful commercial and financial center, remains of a theatre, aqueducts, baths, gymnasium and stadium still survive to testify of its former luxury.

Textile manufacturing was also a source of considerable revenue. Laodicea was also well known for the quality of black wool. It was produced from a particular strain of sheep, bred in the Lycus valley, for the cloth and carpets manufactured from it. A famous school of medicine was there, especially known for an ophthalmic ointment (a mixture of oil and the collyrium powder). This was known all over the world and was described by Aristotle as “Phrygian powder.” (These two items, the wool and medical ointment, become important to note as Jesus makes reference to them later.)

Church History

The church there may have been founded by Epaphras, as there is a reference in Colossians (Col 4:12-13). However, some commentators believe Laodicea was not visited by Paul. Although he addressed a letter to it, which may very well have been a circular letter? It is possible, but still speculation, a copy of this letter is preserved for us as the epistle to the Ephesians.

On the other hand, Paul’s first letter to Timothy may have been written by him from Laodicea (1 Tim 6:21) so it would seem he did visit Laodicea.

There is a tradition that Archippus had become the bishop of Laodicea. Some thirty years earlier, Paul had warned Archippus (thought by some to have been the son of Philemon) to be more diligent in fulfilling his ministry (Col 2:1; 4:16-17). It may have been his weakness which

contributed to the spiritual condition of the church here. (Note: Laodicea was in close proximity to Colossae and they are instructed to exchange letters. So many of the letters to Colossae deals with issues with Laodicea, and vice versa.)

REVELATION 3:14A—LETTER TO LAODICEA

And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write...

The word *Lao* means “people” and *diceans* means “rulers,” meaning “rule of” or “ruled by the people” and also meaning the “***self-satisfied***” church. This was a church ruled by the people. (Who is to rule over the Church? Jesus, not the people.)

REVELATION 3:14B—TITLE OF CHRIST

...These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

FOUNDATIONAL CHARACTER

- *Amen* is the Hebrew word for true; verily (Rev 1:6-7, 18 Isa 65:16; John 14:6; 1 Cor 1:18-22)
- *Faithful and True witness* (Rev 1:5; Ps 89:34-37; Isa 55:4; John 18:37)

“BEGINNING OF CREATION OF GOD”

- The word ἀρχή means beginning; first origin; first cause; ruler; also, its an illusion of the ruling power and authority of the Creator, who began the creation of God (see Rev 1:8, a quote from Isa 41:4)
- The term is used of rank and honor (unique expression here and in the letter to the Colossians; Col 1:15)
- Paul specifically instructed that Colossae and Laodicea exchange epistles: A rebuttal to the gnostic errors (dealing with the deity of Christ) beginning to make their appearance in the Lycus valley.

REVELATION 3:15-16—CONCERNS

I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

This letter has no “Commendation...”

“I know thy works” for you cannot hide from God. He sees all. The church at Laodicea were indifferent. Lukewarm water is an emetic. Indifference is not tolerable. This is the only church for which our Lord expresses a form of disgust. The danger is of a disregarded principle; that religion enough to lull the conscience, yet not to save the soul; halting between two opinions (1 Kings 18:21; 2 Kings 17:41; Ezek 20:39; Matt 6:24). The hot (at Hierapolis) and cold springs near Laodicea illustrate the simile. The certain barrier to truth is the presumption that one already has it. How many churches today manifest a true passion for the Gospel? 2 Timothy 3:5 states, “Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.”

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Matthew 7:21-23

REVELATION 3:17

Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

Insensitivity to their spiritual need, God always warns the rich. Contrast with Smyrna who were poor, but rich (all these churches suffer from erroneous self-perceptions). This is the ultimate rebuttal to affluent contentment and the spiritual complacency that usually results.

This church was worse off than any of the previous! It is spiritually poverty-stricken.

REVELATION 3:18-19—EXHORTATION

I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

THE REMEDIES PROPOSED

He speaks to the businessmen in their own terms; their *blindness and nakedness* are not incurable:

- The Ultimate Refiner offers His Gold (Ps 19:7-11; 12:6; cf. 1 Cor 3:12)
- The Bridegroom offers His covering: white raiment, verses the glossy (raven colored) black wool
- The Great Physician offers His remedy to really open their eyes—the Holy Spirit

REVELATION 3:20

Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

A beautiful evangelistic call; however, consider the context: Jesus is outside, desperately calling “any man...”; here, it is an indictment of this fellowship! (In the romance of Ruth, chapter 3, despite the kinsman-redeemer’s love for Ruth, it had to be her move!) In the letter to Laodicea, Jesus is on the outside. In chapter one and throughout the other letters, Jesus speaks of them “in His hand” or “He is in the midst” of them. But not here, as He is calling from outside.

REVELATION 3:21-22—PROMISE TO THE OVERCOMER

To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

On *whose* throne? (Throne Room of the Universe in Chapter 4!).

Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:

Hebrews 1:3

That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

Luke 22:30

*If we suffer, we shall also **reign with him**: if we deny him, he also will deny us:*

2 Timothy 2:12

The “He that hath an ear...” phrase, has occurred seven times in Revelation so far, and seven times in the Gospels (Matt 11:15; 13:9, 43; Mark 4:23; 7:16; Luke 8:8; 14:35).

WHO IS “THE OVERCOMER”?

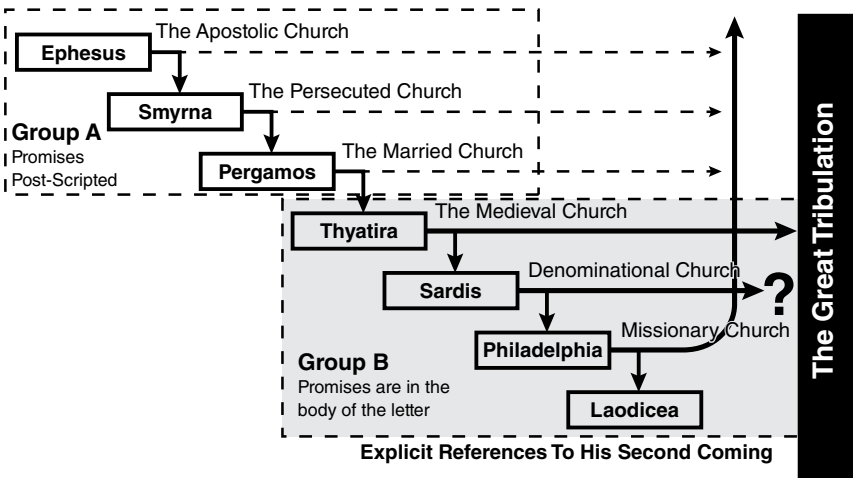
For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

1 John 5:45

Design Tally:

	Ephesus	Smyrna	Pergamos	Thyatira	Sardis	Philadelphia	Laodicea
Name	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Title	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Commendation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	
Concerns	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	
Exhortation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Promise to the Overcomer				✓	✓	✓	
"He that hath an ear, hear what the Spirit says to the Churches"							
Promise to the Overcomer	✓	✓	✓				

Prophetic Profile?



Thus speaketh Christ our Lord to us:
Ye call Me Master and obey Me not.
Ye call Me Light and see Me not.
Ye call Me Way and walk Me not.
Ye call Me Life and choose Me not.
Ye call Me Wise and follow Me not.
Ye call Me Fair and love Me not.
Ye call Me Rich and ask Me not.
Ye call Me Eternal and seek Me not.
Ye call Me Noble and serve Me not.
Ye call Me Gracious and trust Me not.
Ye call Me Might and honor Me not.
Ye call Me Just and fear Me not.
If I condemn you, blame Me not.

— An inscription on a cathedral in Lubeck, Germany

PERSPECTIVES:

Admonitory Level (to all churches)

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| • Ephesus | Devotion, not just doctrine |
| • Smyrna | Endure persecution |
| • Pergamos | Purify ambassadorship;
stand fast against the world |
| • Thyatira | Abandon Pagan practices |
| • Sardis | Watchfulness, diligence |
| • Philadelphia | Missionary outreach |
| • Laodicea | Prosperous compromise |

Both Smyrna and Philadelphia have no criticism; both of these cities are the ones remaining still today. Let's remember that each of the churches had a different perception of themselves that the Lord Himself had.

Personal Application (Homiletics)

- | | |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| • Ephesus | Neglected Priorities |
| • Smyrna | Satanic Opposition |
| • Pergamos | Spiritual and Worldly
Compromise |
| • Thyatira | Flee Pagan Practices |

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| • Sardis | Watchfulness, Diligence |
| • Philadelphia | Loyal Ambassadorship |
| • Laodicea | Repent and be committed;
Materialistic Apostasy |

Overcomer's Promises

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| • Ephesus | Eat of Tree of Life |
| • Smyrna | Not hurt of second death |
| • Pergamos | Manna, Stone, Name |
| • Thyatira | Power over nations |
| • Sardis | Walk with Him in white;
name not blotted out |
| • Philadelphia | Pillar in Temple, name of God,
name of His city, new name |
| • Laodicea | Sit with Him on His throne |

ADDENDUM:

The Kingdom Parables: Matthew 13

Matthew 13: Seven Kingdom Parables

- | | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 3-9 | 1: Sower and 4 Soils |
| 10-17 | Why Parables? |
| 18-23 | Sower and 4 Soils Explained |
| 24-30 | 2: Tares and Wheat |
| 31-32 | 3: Mustard Seed |
| 33 | 4: Woman and Leaven |
| 34-35 | Why Parables? (continued) |
| 36-43 | Tares and Wheat Explained |
| 44 | 5: Treasure in the Field |
| 45-46 | 6: Pearl of Great Price |
| 46-50 | 7: Dragnet |

Why Parables?

And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. For whosoever hath, to him

shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

Matthew 13:10-12

The parables are given to those who are spiritually enlightened so you can know the mysteries of the kingdom. (Not for those in the darkness.) What is He talking about? Spiritual insight.

Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear. For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

Matthew 13:13-17

All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them: That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

Matthew 13:34-35

Jesus only spoke to the multitudes in parables (from Chapter 12 on). These parables contain truths that are hidden from the Old Testament, otherwise they would not have been “kept hidden from the foundation of the world” (seven times here: Matt 25:34; Luke 11:50; Heb 4:3; 9:26; Rev 13:8; 17:8). These things that the Lord is talking about in Matthew 13 are first time occasions, not found overtly in other Old Testament books.

Hidden Secret?

Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:

Ephesians 3:4-6

The hidden secret, or mystery, is the Church. Not just that Gentiles will be converted, but that the Gentiles should be fellow heirs and of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ Jesus by the gospel. From this mystery, we get the insight that these seven parables have the specific focus on the Church.

THE FOUR SOILS

And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up: Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth: And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them: But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Matthew 13:3-9

Four Soils: Explained

Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower. When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side. But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; Yet hath he not

root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

Matthew 13:18-23

God is the Sower and the seed is His Word. Who are the birds? See verse 19, the evil one takes away the seed (birds are bad in parables). In stony places, there is a little soil but not enough to take root. A little pressure, a little persecution, and they are onto the next fad; they have no roots. Third, they mean well but they get swept up in the cares of this world. The world makes it's demands on you and the thorns choke out any spiritual fruit. The fourth soil called good ground refers to the condition of the heart.

TARES AND WHEAT

Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

Matthew 13:24-30

The sower is not necessarily asleep (the Lord never sleeps). “Tares” are a *Zizania* seed (in Israel today) that looks just like wheat while it is growing, but then while it matures it turns black (it shows its true color). If it gets mixed up in the wheat and you bake bread with it, it is poisonous! It must be separated out. There will be a separation: a burning of the tares, and the gathering of wheat into His barn.

Tares and Wheat: Explained

Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Matthew 13:36-43

The *sower* is the Son of Man; the *good seed* are the children of His kingdom; the *field* is the world; the *tares* are children of the wicked one; the *enemy* that sowed the tares is the devil; the *harvest* is the end of the world; and the *reapers* are the angels. The phrase *end of the age* is found six times (v. 39, 40, 47; 24:3; 28:20; Heb 9:26) meaning the Age of Man. Again we find the phrase “*Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.*” (also from Rev 2 and 3; the letters to Seven churches!)

MUSTARD SEED

Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: Which indeed is the least of all seeds:

but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

Matthew 13:31-32

Mustard seeds grow into bushes about three feet tall. Have you ever seen a bird lodge in a small bush? No. This mustard seed apparently grows to become a monstrosity, something larger than it is supposed to. It becomes a structure so large and spacious that birds come and lodge in the branches. Birds are the ones that picked up the seed in the first parable; the ministers of Satan!

WOMAN AND LEAVEN

Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

Matthew 13:33

Leaven in Jewish terms is a symbol of sin. An example is Passover which is a ceremony to get the leaven out of the house. Leaven is sin because it corrupts by puffing up. What is the root of all sin? Pride. Whose pride? Satan's (Isa 14). Leaven is used as a type of sin throughout the Old and New Testament. Twice Jesus says, and twice Paul says, "a little leaven, leaveneth the whole lump."

"Three measures of meal" to an Arab or a Jew, historically, this suggests the Oaks at Mamre (from Gen 18 on, three measures of meal are a symbol of the fellowship offering). It is wrong to hide leaven in the measures of meal! The Church will not be perfect, it will be impure. Leaven will be introduced and it will grow and contaminate. These parables are prophecies of the Church age!

TREASURE IN THE FIELD

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

Matthew 13:44

This is not saying to sell all and buy Jesus Christ, as Jesus is free gift. To feel that you can add one thing to that which He has done 100% is arrogance; to assume that you can add to that which God has called complete is blasphemy.

The *field* is the world. Within that world, a treasure is hidden. The *treasure* is hidden in the field, or the world (Ex 19:5; Ps 135). We are described as His precious treasure.

The One that gave up all that He had for the sake of the treasure is Jesus Christ! He wanted the treasure. He didn't buy just one little parcel, He bought the whole field. He died on the cross for all sinners.

- Who did the buying? He did
- What did it cost Him? His Blood
- He purchased what? You and I!
- Who is the treasure hidden in the field? You and I are!

PEARL OF GREAT PRICE

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

Matthew 13:45, 46

The one problem with this parable is Oysters are not kosher and Jews can only eat seafood with scales. Pearls are distinctly a Gentile ornament, not a Jewish ornament. This means that pearls were not prized by the Jewish community. While they might trade them because of profitable trade value. The Pearl is unique among jewels because its the only one that is made by a living organism as a response to irritation that has been introduced. It is then removed from its place of growth to become an item of adornment. The pearl as a gentile jewel is an idiom of the church!

DRAGNET

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

Matthew 13:47-48

The judgment. Separation of the good and the bad.

Dragnet: Explained

So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

Matthew 13:49-50

STUDENT DILIGENCE

Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord. Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

Matthew 13:51-52

“Rightly dividing the Word of Truth” (2 Tim 2:15).

THE SEVEN KINGDOM PARABLES

Matthew 13

- The Sower and 4 Soils
- The Tares and the Wheat
- The Mustard Seed
- The Woman and the Leaven
- The Treasure in the Field
- The Pearl of Great Price
- The Dragnet

Revelation 2 and 3

Ephesus
Smyrna
Pergamos
Thyatira
Sardis
Philadelphia
Laodicea

Paul's Epistles to Seven Churches

Paul wrote thirteen letters. Three of them are “first and seconds,” leaving ten addressees, three of which are to pastors: thus, Paul also wrote to seven churches.

Jesus

Ephesus
Smyrna
Pergamos
Thyatira
Sardis
Philadelphia
Laodicea

Paul

Ephesus
Philippians
Corinthians
Galatians
Romans
Thessalonians
Colossians

Ephesus ~ Letter to the Ephesians
Smyrna ~ Letter to the Philippians (joy through suffering)
Pergamos ~ Letter to the Corinthians (marriage to the world)
Thyatira ~ Letter to the Galatians (Religious externalism)
Sardis ~ Letter to the Romans (Definitive gospel or orthodoxy)
Philadelphia ~ Letter to the Thessalonians (The raptured Church)
Laodicea ~ Letter to the Colossians (only a few miles apart, instructed to trade letters with Laodicea; Greek phrases unique only to these two letters)

The similar pattern of these letters Paul wrote seem to be the signature of the Holy Spirit. This does not prove anything, but how interesting to see the similar patterns is hard to ignore. Never loose sight of the fact that the real author is not Paul or John, it is the Holy Spirit.

THE DIVINE OUTLINE: REVELATION 1:19

Write the things which thou hast seen,
(The Vision of Christ, Chapter 1)
and the things which are,
(The Seven Churches, Chapters 2, 3)
and the things which shall be hereafter;
(Which follows *after* the Churches; Chapters 4-22).

The word is *meta tauta* meaning “hereafter,” or “after these things.”

*After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven:
and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet*

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

talking with me; which said, “Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.”

Revelation 4:1

And now this opens the third, and final, section of the book: chapters 4 through 22.

SESSION 10

THRONE ROOM OF HEAVEN: REVELATION 4-5

SUMMARY

- The Harpazo? 4:1
- Throne of God 4:2-3
- 24 Elders 4:4
- 7 Lamps burning 4:5
- Sea of Glass 4:6
- 4 Living Creatures (Cherubim) 4:6-8
 - 4 faces: Lion, Calf, Man, Eagle (Num 2)
- The Seven-sealed Scroll Chapter 5
 - The identity of the 24 Elders

REAL EXPERIENCES

These were not just visions. It is emphasized in chapter one that John actually saw these things!

- “I will show thee” Revelation 4:1; 21:10
- “I looked” 70 times in Revelation!
He looked and saw these things!
- “I saw” 35 times
- “I beheld” 7 times
- “I heard” 23 times; (if you study the sound passages, you will discover they were loud; not a small whisper, but like a loud trumpet)

THE HARPAZO (SUMMARY)

The Harpazo is a very strange and controversial point of view. It is stated four times in Revelation, “A door was opened.” There is a “voice like a trumpet,” which seems to echo 1 Thessalonians 4:16 (the rapture passage). He is actually called to “Come up hither.”

Heaven is a real, material place (Luke 24:39). An article in the Scientific American published in which scientists have discovered the so called “constant” of the universe, or more specifically the Fine Structured Concept, is not constant at all. But it is becoming clear that our physical universe is a small shadow of a larger reality. If you study your Bible this should not be a surprise to you. There is a boundary of a finite universe on the outside and a plasma physics quantum physics grid on the small side.

The veil being torn (Luke 23:45; Heb 10:19-20) is significant as it opens the way for us to go there.

The term “Rapture” is used for the Greek word “Harpazo” and is used in the New Testament in many places. The main two scriptures are 1 Thessalonians 4:13-17 and 1 Corinthians 15:50. It also occurs three times in the Old Testament (Isa 26:19-21; Zeph 2:3; Ps 27:5; for more details see our *Rapture* briefing pack).

THE PROMISE: JOHN 14

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

John 14:1

*In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told **you**. I go to prepare a place for **you**. And if I go and prepare a place for **you**, I will come again, and receive **you** unto myself; that where I am, there **ye** may be also.*

John 14:2-3

He is making the promise to you.

To understand a little more background on prophesy, most of us are products of a Greek culture. The Greek model of prophesy is composed

of “prediction and fulfillment.” The Jewish model is quite different, with a view of “prophesy is pattern.” The Jewish model is much broader and an example would be an ancient Jewish wedding.

THE JEWISH WEDDING

- The *Ketubah*, Betrothal (Isa 61:10; Judges 14:10-11; Jer 2:32; Isa 49:18; Ps 45:8-15): A payment was made of the purchase price, and they are set apart (sanctified).
- The Bridegroom departs to his Father’s House to prepare a room addition; the bride prepares for his imminent return, not knowing when it would be
- The wedding, *Huppah*, is a surprise gathering (Jer 7:34; 16:9; 25:10; Ps 45:8-15; Matt 25:1-13).
- A seven-day marriage supper ensues (Judg 14:12; Matt 9:15; 22:11-14; John 2:1).

(Do you see a pattern here? With Jesus as the Bridegroom? The marriage supper of the Lamb?)

THE MARRIAGE FULFILLED

- Covenant is established (1 Cor 11:25)
- Purchase price (1 Cor 6:19-20)
- The Bride is set apart (Eph 5:25-27; 1 Cor 1:2; 6:11; Heb 10:10; 13:12)
- Reminded of the covenant (1 Cor 11:25-26)
- Bridegroom left for the Father’s house
- Escort to accompany Him upon His return to gather His Bride (1 Thess 4:16-17)

THE PROCESS: 1 THESSALONIANS 4:13-18

For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.

Job 19:25-27

*But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not precede them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be **caught up** together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.*

1 Thessalonians 4:13-18

*deinde nos qui vivimus qui relinquimur simul **rapiemur** cum illis in nubibus obviam Domino in aera et sic semper cum Domino erimus*

1 Thessalonians 4:17 in Latin Vulgate

In the Greek, the term *caught up* is translated *harpazo* and means “to be seize” or “snatched forcibly.” In the Latin Vulgate the term is *Rapiemur* which is the proper tense of *rapio* and our English words “rapt” and “rapture” comes from the past participle of Latin word *rapio*.

SEVEN “RAPTURES”

There are seven raptures in the scriptures:

- Enoch (Gen 5:42; Heb 11:5)
- Elijah (2 Kings 2:1, 11)
- Jesus (Mark 16:19; Acts 1:9-11; Rev 12:5 - harpazo term used)
- Philip (Acts 8:39- harpazo term used)
- Paul (2 Cor 12:2-4- harpazo term used)
- Body of Christ (1 Thess 4:17- harpazo term used)
- John (Rev 4:1)

= ἀρπάζω
harpazo

THE PURPOSE

*Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the **twinkling of an eye**, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.*

1 Corinthians 15:50-53

The term “twinkling of an eye” is not a wink (for this would be a long time), but possibly the speed of light or the time it takes light to travel to your lens (Digital Limit: 10^{-43} seconds; smallest unit of time in quantum physics).

So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

1 Corinthians 15:54-55

THE PHYSICS OF IMMORTALITY

There are many scientific studies on the physics of immortality, but interestingly enough, Frank Tipler, who was a mathematical scientist and atheist, wrote a book on this topic. He came to the conclusion that God does exist, but also, that all flesh is due for a resurrection. His conclusions were based entirely on the physics of the atomic structure.

Dimensionality: When we, as three dimensional beings, see a photograph, we are looking at a two dimensional representation of a three dimensional world. When we see Christ with our own eyes, who obviously has more than three dimensions (as He can pass in and out of three dimensional space at will), we will see Him as He is. Whatever dimensionality He enjoys, we will enjoy! Whatever dimensionality God is, will be our inheritance!

*Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for **we shall see Him as He is.***

1 John 3:2

*For we know that if our earthly **house** of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an **house** not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be **clothed upon** with our **house** which is from heaven:*

2 Corinthians 5:1-2

The term “house” in the Greek is *oiketerion* (οἰκητήριον) and only occurs twice in the New Testament (2 Cor 5:1-2; Jude 6). The term *oiketerion* also means “habitation” or “dwelling.” The phrase “clothed upon” translates to *ependuomai* (ἐπενδύομαι) which means to put on over, one piece of clothing over another presently being worn (it is a compound of *epi*, *en*, *duo*).

In Jude 6, it says *and the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation...* The phrase “first estate” or *arkhay* refers to principality, magistracy of angels and demons.

THE DOCTRINE OF IMMINENCY

- The word “Imminent” means the next expectation (not to be confused with “immanent,” that God is not only transcendent, or far above us, but that He is always with us and active on our behalf. Nor should it be confused with “eminent,” which is a title of honor reserved for persons of outstanding distinction).
- Believers are taught to expect the Savior from heaven at any moment (Phil 3:20; Titus 2:13; Heb 9:28; 1 Thess 1:10; 4:18; 5:6; Rev 22:20).
- Expresses hope and a warm spirit of expectancy (1 Thess 1:10).
- Should result in a victorious and purified life (1 John 3:2-3).
- Paul seemed to include himself among those who looked for Christ’s return (1 Thess 4:15,17; 2 Thess 2:1).

- Timothy was admonished to “keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ (1 Tim 6:14).
- Jewish converts were reminded that “yet a little while, and He that shall come will come, and will not tarry” (Heb 10:37).
“Occupy til I come” (Luke 19:13).
- The expectation of some were so strong that they had stopped work and had to be exhorted to return to their jobs (2 Thess 3:10-12); and have patience (James 5:8).

RAPTURE AND SECOND COMING PASSAGES

Rapture	Rapture	Second Coming
John 14:1-3	1 John 2:28-3:2	Dan 2:44-45
Rom 8:19	Jude 21	Dan 7:9-14
1 Cor 1:7-8	Rev 2:25	Dan 12:1-3
1 Cor 15:1-53	Rev 3:10	Zech 14:1-15
1 Cor 16:22		Matt 13:41
Phil 3:20-21		Matt 24:15-31
Col 3:4		Matt 26:64
1 Thess 1:10		Mark 13:14-27
1 Thess 2:19		Mark 14:62
1 Thess 4:13-18		Luke 21:25-28
1 Thess 5:9		Acts 1:9-11
1 Thess 5:23		Acts 3:19-21
2 Thess 2:1		1 Thess 3:13
1 Tim 6:14		2 Thess 1:6-10
2 Tim 4:1		2 Thess 2:8
Titus 2:13		2 Pet 3:1-14
Heb 9:28		Jude 14-15
James 5:7-9		Rev 1:7
1 Pet 1:7, 13		Rev 19:11-20:6
		Rev 22:7, 12, 20

Two Events?

Rapture

Translation of all believers to their resurrection bodies
Translated saints go to heaven
Earth not judged
Imminent, any-moment, signless
Not in the Old Testament
Believers only
Before the day of wrath
No reference to Satan
Christ comes “*for*” His own
He comes in the “air”
He claims His bride
Only His own shall see Him
Tribulation begins
Church believers only

Second Coming

No translation at all
Translated saints return to earth from heaven
Earth judged; righteousness established
Follows definite predicted signs, including tribulation
Predicted often in Old Testament
Affects all men on the earth
Concluding the day of wrath
Satan is bound
Christ comes “*with*” His own
He comes to the “earth”
He comes “with” His bride
Every eye shall see Him
Millennial Kingdom begins
Old Testament saints saved raised later?

THE MARRIAGE FULFILLED

- Covenant established (1 Cor 11:25)
- Purchase price (1 Cor 6:19-20)
- Bride set apart (Eph 5:25-27; 1 Cor 1:2; 6:11; Heb 10:10; 13:12)
- Reminded of the covenant (1 Cor 11:25-26)
- Bridegroom left for the Father’s house
- Escort to accompany Him upon His return to gather His Bride (1 Thess 4:16-17)

THE THRONE ROOM OF HEAVEN: REVELATION 4-5

REVELATION 4:1-2

*After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, **a throne was set in heaven**, and one sat on the throne.*

THRONES

- The word “throne” appears 58 times in the New Testament. It also is referred to 43 times just in Revelation. It appears 14 times in chapter 4.
- The Messiah will sit on His Father’s Throne (Ps 110:1; Rev 3:21)
 - He will also sit on the “Throne of His Mercy” (Heb 4:16)
 - He will sit on the “Throne of David” (Isa 9:7 Luke 1:32)
 - The 12 apostles will sit on 12 thrones and judge the 12 tribes and the angels (Matt 19:28; 1 Cor 6:3)
- 24 Elders sit on thrones (Rev 4:4)
- Unbelievers will also be judged at a “Great White Throne” (Rev 20:12)

REVELATION 4:3

*And he that sat was to look upon like **a jasper and a sardius stone**: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto **an emerald**.*

He is talking about the person on the throne and it is very possible the gems are an ancient way used to describe the colored light. A jasper was clear as crystal and possibly what we know of today as a diamond. The sardius stone was red. *Rainbow* is the Greek word *iris*, which can also mean “halo.”

The Old Testament speaks of twelve stones that define the twelve tribes. The first and the last of these stones were the stones of the high priest. Sardius is the first stone in the breastplate of the high priest, representing Reuben, the firstborn of Jacob and his name means “Behold a Son.” The twelfth stone was Jasper representing Benjamin and his name means “Son of my right hand.”

Emerald, here, is referred to as the sapphire stone pavement under God’s feet on Sinai (Ex 24:10). Jasper will later appear as first in both the wall and foundation of the New Jerusalem (Rev 21:11, 18-19).

REVELATION 4:4

*And round about the **throne** were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.*

The word in the Greek is *thronos* meaning seats assigned to kings or judges. The elders are sitting on thrones and clothed in “white raiment” and wearing “crowns of gold.”

24 ELDERS

- The only place in the Bible you will find 24 is when David organizes the Levitical priests. He placed them in 24 courses (1 Chron 24:1-19) and each course served for one week and was relieved on the Sabbath (about two weeks a year). When the 24 courses or leaders were together they represented the entire priesthood.
- There were Non-Levitical Priesthood Orders (before Levitical order):
 - Jethro, Moses father in law, was the priest of Midian (Ex 3:1)
 - Jacob gave tithes (to whom, we are not sure; Gen 28:22)
 - Melchizedek, is a king and a priest (Gen 14:18-20);
 - Messianic structure as the Messiah will be a priest after the order of Melchizedek (Ps 110:4; Heb 5, 6, 7)

WHO ARE THE 24 ELDERS?

- Represent completed group (1 Chron 24)
- They *Cannot* be
 - Tribulation Believers (Rev 7:13-14)
 - Angels (Rev 7:11)
 - Nation of Israel (Rev 7 and 12)
- They do have distinguishing Characteristics:
 - Sitting on Thrones (Rev 3:21)
 - Wearing White Raiment (Rev 3:25)
 - Wearing Crowns of gold (Rev 2:10; 3:11)
 - They are singing the Song of Redeemed (Rev 5:9,10)
 - Called “Elders,” “Kings and Priests” (Rev 5:10)

The Elders (presbuteros) in the New Testament are the highest officials in the church and are addressed as representative of the whole church (Titus 1:5; Acts 15:6; 20:28; 1 Pet 2:5, 9).

CROWNS PROMISED

- Crown of Life (James 1:12; Rev 2:10) for those who have suffered for His sake
- Crown of Righteousness (2 Tim 4:8) for those who loved His appearing
- Crown of Glory (1 Pet 5:4) for those who fed the flock
- Crown Incorruptible (1 Cor 9:25) for those who press on steadfastly
- Crown of Rejoicing (1 Thess 2:19) for those who win souls

The Greek word for crowns is *stephanos* (1 Cor 9:25; 1 Thess 2:19; 2 Tim 4:8; James 1:12; 1 Pet 5:4). This is a list of five crowns however, there are probably many other types of crowns not listed here. These are listed as rewards (You do not earn your salvation as it is a gift! But you can earn crowns; there is a difference between salvation and rewards; James 1:12). These were never promised to angels, as the reward is with Him at the “Bema” seat.

REVELATION 4:5-7

*And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were **seven lamps of fire** burning before the throne, **which are the seven Spirits of God**. And before the throne there was a **sea of glass** like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. And the first beast was like a **lion**, and the second beast like a **calf**, and the third beast had a face as a **man**, and the fourth beast was like a flying **eagle**.*

The Sea of glass (my personal belief) is symbolic of the Word of God. In the Tabernacle, there was a laver where you washed before you would go into the holy place. In Ephesians, it speaks of being washed by the Word of God. Now in Revelation, it is describing a sea of glass located before the throne. In heaven, instead of being “washed” by the word of God, we will be standing on it; the sea of glass representing the Word of God! (No washing happens; it is mingled with fire: Rev 15:2)

The term “four beasts” is the same word as *Zoa*, which means “living creatures” or our word for “zoo.”

REVELATION 4:8

And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, “Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.”

The phrase “Holy, holy, holy” (Isa 6:3) is a reference to the Trinity (see our briefing package, *The Trinity*).

THE FOUR FACES

The Four Faces (lion, calf, man and eagle) before the Throne of God are described in Isaiah 6; Ezekiel 1 and 10; the four Gospels; and Numbers 2.

In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the

temple. Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.

Isaiah 6:1-3

And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire. Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man. And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

Ezekiel 1:4-6

And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

Ezekiel 10:14

THE DESIGN OF THE GOSPELS

	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
Presents as:	Messiah	Servant	Son of Man	Son of God
Genealogy:	Abraham (legal)		Adam (blood line)	Eternal (preexistence)
What Jesus Said	Said	Did	Felt	Was
Writes to the:	Jew	Roman	Greek	Church
1st Miracle	Leper cleansed (Jew = sin)	Demon expelled	Demon expelled	Water to wine
Ends with	Resurrection	Ascension	Promise of Holy Spirit: (Acts)	Promise of Return: (Revelation)
Camp side	East	West	South	North
Ensign	Judah	Ephraim	Reuben	Dan
Face:	Lion	Ox	Man	Eagle
Style:	Groupings	Snapshots	Narrative	Mystical

Nothing in the Bible is there by accident. Every number, every place name, every detail in the Bible is there by skillful engineering and design.

THE CAMP OF ISRAEL: NUMBERS 2

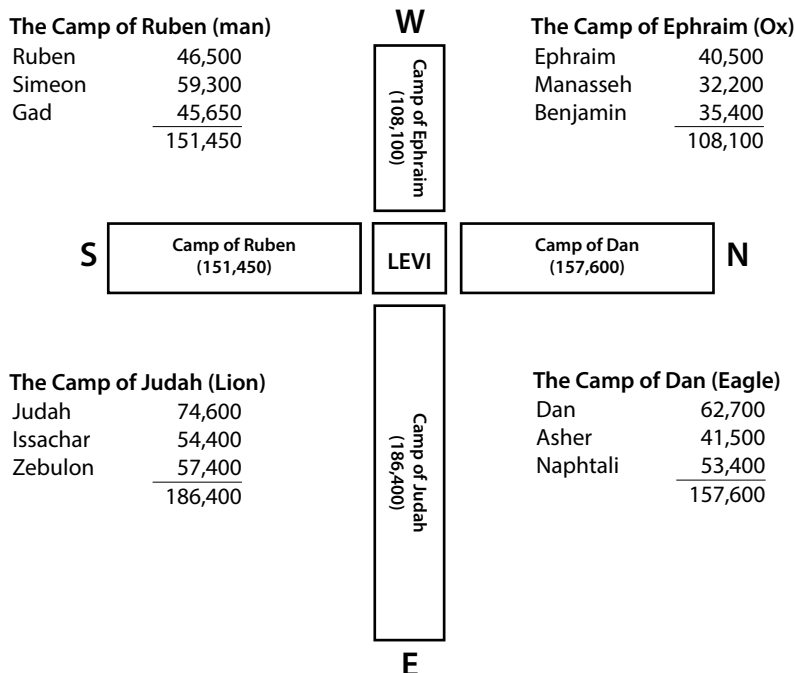
- Every detail is here by *Design!*
- What might be hidden behind the details of the Camp of Israel?
- “The volume of the Book is written of Me” (Ps 40:7; Heb 10:7).

Reuben	46,500	Ephraim	40,500
Simeon	59,300	Manasseh	32,200
Gad	<u>45,650</u> = 151,450	Benjamin	<u>35,400</u> = 108,100
Judah	74,600	Dan	62,700
Issachar	54,400	Asher	41,500
Zebulun	<u>57,400</u> = 186,400	Naphtali	<u>53,400</u> = 157,600

RABBINICAL PRECISION

- The Camp of Judah: East of Levites
- The Camp of Reuben: South of Levites
- Strict obedience denies area Southeast; thus, only cardinal directions ordained.
- Only width of the Levites camp allowed; length proportional to population.

The Camp of Israel



REVELATION 4:9-11

And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created."

REVELATION 5:1

And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

THE SEVEN-SEALED SCROLL

This is the Ultimate Escrow Closing. We think of a book as something with pages. An ancient book is referred to as a “codex.” However, prior to the second century AD, books were scrolls.

A book or scroll that was sealed, with conditions on the exterior, suggests a title deed. Roman law required that a Will be sealed with seven seals (as illustrated in the wills left by Augustus and Vespasian).

PAPYRUS

Scrolls were made out of Papyrus, or bulrushes and were usually about fifteen feet high, six feet under water, and as thick as a man’s wrist. The pith was extracted and cut into thin strips with a sharp knife. Rows were laid out vertically and then horizontally; and then moistened with water and glue. They were then pressed together, beaten with a mallet, and smoothed with pumice stone to make a type of paper.

The front side (*Recto*) was the smooth side with a horizontal grain and was where writing was normally done. The back side (*Verso*) was very rough usually with a vertical grain. The sheet written on the back was called an *opisthograph*, which means “written behind.” It was unusual, since it was a rougher and uneven surface. These were usually cut and put into rolls, but the outside was coarse so you normally didn’t write on it. If there was writing on the outside, it was usually instructions about its opening.

These were typically made into sheets (8 x 10 inch), joined horizontally. They were written with narrow (3 inch) columns, with top and bottom (2 1/2 inch) margins, also with spaces (3/4 inch) between the columns. They were then rolled on a wooden roller.

The books of Jude, 2 John, 3 John, and Philemon, being smaller books, were on one sheet each. Other books were longer:

- | | |
|----------|------------------|
| • Romans | 11 1/2 feet long |
| • Mark | 19 feet |
| • John | 23 1/2 feet |

- Matthew 30 feet
- Luke and Acts 32 feet each
- Revelation 15 feet

There is an application that is tucked away in the book of Jeremiah (Jer 32:6-27). Jeremiah is facing Babylonian captivity and he knows his nation is about to go into slavery. He is in prison but there is an opportunity to purchase land for later redemption, even though Jeremiah knew the Babylonian invaders would usurp the land for seventy years (Jer 25:11). They seal the purchase documents and then bury them. This was a commitment and God's way of telling them, you will be in captivity but you will have a remnant return to the land. It was an evidence that God promised them that they would return. Their northern neighbors were wiped out, but they came back after captivity, with integrity as a nation.

Years later, if they could dig up the purchase documents for the land; and comply with the requirements written on the outside, they could unseal it and take title to the land that was purchased for them.

REVELATION 5:2-4

And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?" And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

A dramatic mystery thriller! There is a scroll in the right hand of God! It is sealed. Who is worthy to open it? A man is sought: a *kinsman* of Adam, able to qualify as a *Goel* (They reviewed the potential inventory in three places: heaven, in earth, and *under* the earth. Why?) We may be confused, however John was not. He understood and "sobbed convulsively" (Rom 8:22-23). Could this be a title deed to the earth (that was meant for Adam, but he forfeited it; and Jesus purchased it)?

THE BOOK OF RUTH

- Boaz is the *Goel*, the Kinsman-Redeemer
- By his act of redemption, Naomi receives her land back (she is a type of Israel)
- Law of Levirate Marriage; Boaz takes Ruth to be his Gentile bride (Lev 25:23-25)
- Redemption is sealed (Dan 12:4-9; Rev 10:8-11; Ezek 2:10; Zech 5:1-4; Isa 29:11f; also see our briefing package *Romance of Redemption*)

To be a Kinsman-Redeemer or “Goel” you had to do four things: you had to be a kinsman; had to be able; had to be willing; and, had to assume all the obligations of the beneficiary. He was also the “avenger of blood.” Our Kinsman Redeemer is Jesus Christ.

REVELATION 5:5-6

And one of the elders saith unto me, “Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.” And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

The lamb is Jesus Christ. All throughout the book of Revelation there are titles of Jesus Christ. Chapters one through three had over twenty-four titles but none of these were Jewish. Notice, from now on, the titles of Jesus Christ are all Jewish titles (the Lion of the tribe of Judah; Root of David; Lamb). The Lamb was not referred to in the “seven churches” letters (John 1:29, 36; Acts 8:32; 1 Pet 1:19).

When John the Baptist first introduces Jesus publicly, he says, “Behold the Lamb of God that taketh away the sin of the world” (John 1:29). In other places in the New Testament, the world is *amnos* (John 1:36; 1 Pet 1:19; Acts 8:32; Isa 53:7). Here it is the word *arnion* that Jeremiah uses, “I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter” (Jer 11:19). This emphasizes, “as it had been slain.”

The Lamb title speaks of His first coming. The Lion title speaks of His second coming.

The “seven horns” are a strange term for us, but they were a traditional symbol of power and honor all through the Scripture:

- Symbol of power: (Deut 22:17; 1 Kings 22:11; Zech 1:18; Ps 75:4)
- Symbol of honor: (1 Sam 2:1-10; Ps 89:17, 24; Ps 112:9-10; 148:14)

The “seven eyes” refer to the seven spirits of God (Zech 3:8,9; 4:10).

Note: He is to reign from Mount Zion (Jerusalem; Cf. Ps 2:6).

YESHUA HA MASHIACH: JESUS THE MESSIAH

The twenty-four titles used of Jesus Christ in Revelation chapters one through three were titles which apply to Him in His present role and revealed to the Church. From now on we see Jewish titles emphasized.

The Lion: Jacob’s final blessing on his sons (Gen 49:8-10; cf. Hos 5:14; Heb 7:14).

The Root of David: (Isa 11:1, 10; Jer 23:5-6; Rom 15:12; Rev 22:16; Matt 1:1).

- Jesus was the result of David’s line, yet He was the one who brought David (and the line) into existence!
- He used this paradox to baffle and confuse the Pharisees (Matt 22:41-46)
- In God’s covenant with David, his line was not just to rule Israel, but to rule over the whole earth (2 Sam 7; Ps 2:8). Most churches do not have an understanding that Jesus is Jewish, and someday, He will take a throne on the earth to rule the earth through Israel. There are over 1,800 references to this throughout the Bible!
- This was confirmed to Mary at the announcement in Luke 1.

And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

Luke 1:30-33

PILATE'S EPITAPH

Pilate was the personal representative of the ruler of the world at the time when Jesus was crucified. He could write in three languages and he was responsible for the "title" that went on Jesus' cross. The title he wrote was "Jesus of Nazareth The King of the Jews," and was written in Hebrew (language of the area), Greek (language of the world), and Latin (official language of the Roman Empire).

And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, "Jesus Of Nazareth The King Of The Jews." This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin. Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, "Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews." Pilate answered, "What I have written I have written."

John 19:19-22

HaYehudim	v Melech	HaNazaei	Yeshua
יְהוּדִים	וּמֶלֶךְ	הַנָּצְרִי	יֵשׁוּעַ
ה	ו	ה	י
H	W	H	Y

The Pharisees wanted the title rephrased slightly. Pilate refuses but writes something in Hebrew, that is interesting. (Remember all languages go toward Jerusalem. The nations east of Jerusalem, read from right to

left; and the nations west of Jerusalem, read from left to right.) The title was written in three languages, but if you look at the Hebrew of this title, it reads:

HaYehudim v Melech HaNazarei Yeshua

Jews are sometimes known for acrostics and encryptions (Ps 119 is an example). So look at what happens when you take the first letter of each word in this title. It makes the word “YHWHY,” the unpronounceable name of God!

H W H Y

Pilate is implying by the language, not only is he King of the Jews, but He is God! (we do not know about Pilates faith, or if he was simply finished dealing with the Pharisees at this point, but the sinister responses he gives are interesting. He also does not seem surprised by the empty tomb when Jesus rose from the dead.)

REVELATION 5:7-10

*And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne. And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; And hast made **us** unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.*

That’s real access! “It is finished,” or in other words, *tetelestai* which means “paid in full” (Col 2:14; John 19:30; Heb 2:8).

The phrase *odours* is referring to “incense” or “prayers” (Rev 8:3,4; Ps 141:2). These are the prayers of God’s dedicated people. We, the redeemed, actually contribute to the work of redemption through our prayers! Prayer is God’s way of enlisting you in what He is doing (1 Tim 2:1-4; see “Thy Kingdom Come”). A praise chorus ensues in Revelation 5:7-14.

The phrase “a new song” is very common in the Psalms (Ps 33:3; 40:3; 98:1; 96:1; 144:9; 149:1). However, this is closer to Isaiah when he says, “Sing unto the Lord a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth...” (Isa 42:9-10).

Take note of the “us” and “we” phrases: “he hath redeemed us;” “made us kings and priests;” and “we shall reign on the earth.” This is important to note because:

- The twenty-four elders are there (in heaven) before He gets the book!
- They celebrate when He receives the book
- When He starts opening the seals, that begins the wrath of God on the earth and a time called the Great Tribulation
- The Tribulation can not start until the seals are broken!
- The seals cannot be broken until the Lamb receives the book
- The Lamb cannot receive the book until the twenty-four elders have already cast their crowns on the glassy sea! (There are many reasons why I believe we will watch the Great Tribulation from heaven and this is one of the many great examples.)

Also, note that “us” is in twenty-four manuscripts, including Codex Sinaiticus (ancient handwritten copies of the Greek bible); Codex Basilianus (Vatican); and Latin Coptic, Memphitic. Contrast that with the use of “them” only once in the Codex Alexandrinus, which is the fifth-century manuscript of the Greek Bible).

J. Vernon McGee said, “Some churches tend to delete “by thy blood” from their hymnals and sermons. (Perhaps that’s why the Lord isn’t going to embarrass them by taking them into heaven because they would have to sing about the blood up there.”)

*Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, And hath made us **kings and priests** unto God and his Father; to Him be glory and dominion for ever and ever.
Amen.*

Revelation 1:6

Revelation 1:6 settles the identity issue! He has made us “kings and priests” if we are in the twenty-four Elders group!

REVELATION 5:11-12

And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; Saying with a loud voice, “Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.”

He is worshipped for:

- Who He is
- Where He is: He is in the center of the Throne (not in a manger, in Jerusalem, on the cross, nor in the tomb)
- What He does

Harpers are instruments of praise throughout the Psalms. Just as the strings of a harp vibrate in harmony, so the whole of creation will vibrate in harmonious worship. It is interesting that the Scriptures always allude to “ten strings.” This is particularly provocative in view of current physics, which views all of creation on the basis of ten-dimensional strings! (See *Beyond Perception* briefing package, or our *Genesis* Commentary.)

SEVEN POSSESSIONS

- 1) Power: He is not one who can dream and never realize; plan but never achieve. He is able (Matt 28:18; 1 Cor 1:24; Col 1:16-17; Heb 1:3; Mark 5:1-20, 25-29, 35-43).
- 2) Riches: There is no claim on Him which He cannot satisfy, no promise He cannot carry out (2 Cor 8:9; Eph 3:8). He delights in keeping His promises.
- 3) Wisdom: Both secrets and practical knowledge (1 Cor 1:24; James 1:5).

- 4) Strength: Which can even disarm the powers of evil and overthrow Satan (Ps 24:8; Matt 12:29; Luke 11:22).
- 5) Honor: Before whom every knee shall bow and every tongue confess that He is Lord indeed (Phil 2:11; Ps 104:1; Ps 8:5; cf. Heb 2:7, 9).
- 6) Glory: Which is His alone (John 1:14; 2:11; 11:4, 40; 17:5, 24).
- 7) Blessing: The inevitable climax of it all! He pours this all out on us—you and me (Ps 103:1-2).

REVELATION 5:13-14

And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, "Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever." And the four beasts said, "Amen." And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

SESSION 11

DANIEL 9: "THE 70 WEEKS"

There is certain background in Daniel chapter nine that is essential to understand the events that will unfold in the following chapters of Revelation. The angel Gabriel gave Daniel a prophecy involving seventy weeks. Sixty-nine of these weeks are history but they constitute the most astonishing passage in the entire Bible! It was this passage of scripture that first galvanized me, as an early Christian, into recognizing and understanding the deity of Christ.

Another important passage, which gives perspective, is the confidential briefing Jesus gave, to only four of his disciples, describing His second coming.

JESUS' CONFIDENTIAL BRIEFING

Four disciples, Peter, James, John and Andrew asked about His Return. Jesus' response is recorded in three Gospels (Matt 24, 25; Mark 13; Luke 21). His response also points them to Daniel 9 as the key to end-time prophecy.

The Olivet Discourse

And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, When shall these things be? And What shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these

*things must come to pass, **but the end is not yet.** For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows.*

Matthew 24:3-8

The disciples ask “when,” “what will be the signs,” and “when is the end of the world?” The Greek word for “sorrows” can also be translated “birthpains” as these events will start slowly and then increase in frequency and intensity. All of these are non-signs, because Jesus says, “but the end is not yet.”

The Key Event

When ye therefore shall see the Abomination of Desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains...

Matthew 24:15-16

Jesus highlighted this very passage in Daniel as the key to prophecy in Matthew 24:15. He authenticates Daniel as a prophet and the author of this book! He also holds us responsible to understand this passage.

The Abomination of Desolation is a technical term and has happened once before in history (167 BC). But it is describing the placing of an idol in the Holy of Holies. The passage also says, “When ye therefore shall **see**.” Only the high priest is allowed to go into the Holy of Holies (once a year and only after great ceremonial preparation on Yom Kippur). How will we see? (Cable news possibly?) This will be a major political event that will happen inside the Holy of Holies, inside the Holy place, and inside the temple.

Note: He is talking to Jewish disciples: “In Judea... not on the Sabbath Day.”

The Flight from Judea

Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with

child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day:

Matthew 24:17-20

The Great Tribulation

For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

Matthew 24:21-22

Old Testament (Tenach) Texts

- The Original Hebrew text was called the “*Vorlage*” and was assembled in the days of Ezra and Nehemiah.
- Septuagint Translation (LXX): From 285-270 BC, Ptolemy Philadelphus II commissioned seventy top scholars at Alexandria to translate the Hebrew *Tenach* (Old Testament) into the common Greek of that day. This was three centuries before Jesus Christ’s ministry. The Septuagint was the Christian Bible during the New Testament period (Greek, not Hebrew). It is the primary quoted text in the New Testament.
- The Masoretic Text (MT) was the Hebrew text of the Old Testament derived from the Council of Jamnia, in AD 90.

DANIEL’S PRAYER

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------|
| • Daniel’s Prayer | verses 1-19 |
| • Gabriel’s Visit | verses 20-23 |
| • The Seventy Weeks | verses 24-27 |

Daniel 9:1-2

In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans; In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

Daniel is reading his Bible and he is reading Jeremiah's prophecy. Daniel took the scriptures literally (Jer 25:11-12; 29:10).

And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

Jeremiah 25:11-12

For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

Jeremiah 29:10

Also the “servitude of the nation” is in view here, not the destiny of the city.

Daniel 9:3-4

And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

Sixty-seven of seventy years had passed but notice Daniel's response: he goes to prayer. Why would we pray for that which was certain? Daniel is our example. He is “in the Word” and in Prayer (Prayers: Ezra 9; Neh 9; see “Thy Kingdom Come”). Prayer is God's way of enlisting you in what He is doing. Fasting is mentioned throughout the New Testament (Matt 9:14-15; Acts 13:2-3; 14:23; 1 Cor 7:5; 2 Cor 6:5; 11:27).

Daniel 9:5-6

We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments: Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

It is interesting he says, "We have sinned..." as there are only two people in the Old Testament of which no evil is spoken of: Joseph and Daniel. He is praying earnestly on behalf of his people.

Daniel 9:7-11

O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee. O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him; Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets. Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

Their national destiny was determined by their behavior (2 Chron 7:14)!

Daniel 9:12-16

And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth. Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice. And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain:

*because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers,
Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are
about us.*

The focus is on Jerusalem and God's people.

Daniel 9:17-18

*Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and
his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary
that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. O my God, incline thine ear,
and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and
the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our
supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great
mercies.*

You can discern Daniel's trembling (even through the translation). Notice the increasing tempo of the verbs of action in the following verses.

Daniel 9:19

*O Lord, hear! O Lord, forgive! O Lord, hearken and do! defer
not, for thine own sake! O my God: for thy city and thy people
are called by thy name...*

GABRIEL'S VISIT

Daniel 9:20-21

*And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin
and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication
before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;
Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man **Gabriel**,
whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to
fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.*

The angel Gabriel is one of the archangels and you will discover, every time he appears, he is always on a mission of Messianic announcement (see also Dan 8:15-16). The archangel Michael is always a warrior or captain of the Lord's hosts, fighting on behalf of the Lord's people.

Daniel 9:22-23

And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

Gabriel announces Daniel as “greatly beloved.” It is interesting to note, Abraham and the disciples were called “friends” of God and were given prophetic insights on what was to come. Daniel (Old Testament) and John (New Testament) were called His “Beloved” and they were given the apocalyptic details (written in Daniel and Revelation). It is important to notice the consistency between the Old and New Testament!

THE “70 WEEKS” OF DANIEL

The Scope	9:24
The 69 Weeks	9:25
(The Interval)	9:26 (see Part 2)
The 70th Week	9:27 (see Part 2)

Daniel 9:24 - The Scope

Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy Place.

In the seventy “sevens” there will be the consummation of six things:

- to finish the transgression
- to make an end of sins
- to make reconciliation for iniquity
- to bring in everlasting righteousness
- to seal up (or conclude) the vision and prophecy
- to anoint the most Holy Place (the Holy of Holies)

The scope of this prophecy is incredibly conclusive and yet incomplete

on fulfillment. The six major items listed have yet to be completed. To seal up (close authority of) the vision? To anoint the Holy of Holies (*godesh gadashim*)?

Unfulfilled in over 2,000 years, verse 26 will detail an intervening interval between the sixty-ninth and seventieth weeks. A key to understanding this passage is to realize that the seventy (70) “weeks” are not all contiguous.

How long is a week? You and I are familiar with a “week of days” because of the seven days of Creation from Genesis 2. But there are other figures of speech for a “week” to become familiar with.

“Weeks”

Days: Sabbath on the 7th Day (Gen 2:2; Ex 20:11) also called a week of days

Weeks: Feast of Weeks (Lev 23:15,16), also called week of weeks

Months: Nisan to Tishri (Ex 12:2; Lev 23:24), also called the week of months

Years: Sabbatical Years for the Land (Lev 25:1-22; 26:33-35; Deut 15; Ex 23:10-11; 2 Chron 36:19-21), also called the week of years; the more dominant factor is a week of years in Daniel’s 70 weeks.

The focus of the passage is on Israel, not the Church or the Gentile world (Dan 9:24). Seventy “Sevens” imply weeks of years (Gen 29:27, et al.). The term *shabu'im* means sevens, or “weeks” (Gen 29:26-28; Lev 25-26). In this passage it means a week of years, and the term *hatak* means determined, or reckoned.

Keeping the Sabbath was ordained for the land, but the Israelites failed to keep the Sabbath year for 490 years. They did not honor the year off for the land and this was the very basis for the seventy years captivity (2 Chron 36:19-21).

DANIEL 9:25 - THE 69 WEEKS

*Know therefore and understand, that **from** the going forth of the commandment **to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the***

*Messiah the King shall be **seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks**: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.*

Notice the angel Gabriel tells us the 69 weeks (of years) are 7 plus 62. He is also stating from one event to another will be a specific amount of time. At the time Daniel is reading this the city of Jerusalem was in rubble.

THE TRIGGER (TERMINUS AD QUO):

The trigger or beginning of this prophecy begins with the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem.

The Decrees to “Rebuild Jerusalem”?

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1) Cyrus, 537 BC | Ezra 1:2-4 |
| 2) Darius | Ezra 6:1-5, 8, 12 |
| 3) Artaxerxes, 458 BC | Ezra 7:11-26 |
| 4) Artaxerxes, 445 BC | Nehemiah 2:5-8, 17, 18 |
| | (only one to decree to rebuild the city) |

Cyrus, Darius and Artaxerxes were to build the Temple. Only the last Artaxerxes was to rebuild the city of Jerusalem (the walls, etc). The Holy Spirit always anticipates every conceivable misunderstanding, therefore, in the scripture it says, the street shall be built again, and the wall. The word *rechob* (רֶחֶב) means “street;” and *charuts* (חֲרוּץ) means “wall” or “moat.” The decree of Artaxerxes Longimanus to rebuild the city was on March 14, 445 BC (See Sir Robert Anderson’s book *The Coming Prince*, 1894).

Nominal 360-day Years

- Biblical Usage of 360-day year in Genesis (Gen 7:24; 8:3-4); Daniel (Dan 9:27; 12:6); Revelation (Rev 11:2-3; 13:5)
- Ancient calendars based on 360-day years (Assyrians, Chaldeans, Egyptians, Hebrews, Persians, Greeks, Phoenicians, Chinese, Mayans, Hindus, Carthaginians, Etruscans, Teutons, et al). All these calendars were based on a 360-day year. Typically, twelve 30-day months. In ancient Chaldea, their

calendar was based on a 360-day year and it is from this Babylonian tradition that we have 360 degrees in a circle, 60 minutes to an hour, and 60 seconds in each minute, etc.

- Possible Orbital Changes. Long day of Joshua (Josh 10:12-13) and the speculation and conjecture of some scientists that Mars and the earth were on resonant orbits causing Mars pass-bys. [Strangely corroborated by Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels*, which draws on eye witness account of the two moons of Mars before adequate telescopes were available.] (see Joshua Commentary and briefing package, *Signs in the Heavens*.)

In 701 BC, all calendars appear to have been reorganized. Numa Pompilius, the second King of Rome, reorganized the original calendar of 360 days per year, by adding 5 days per year. King Hezekiah, reorganized his Jewish calendar by adding a month each Jewish leap year (on a cycle of 7 among every 19 years).

The 69 weeks begin with the commandment to restore Jerusalem and the Decree of Artaxerxes Longimanus on March 14, 445 BC unto the Messiah the King.

$$69 \times 7 \times 360 = 173,880 \text{ days}$$

THE TARGET (TERMINUS AD QUEM)

The *Meshiach Nagid*: “The Messiah the King.”

The prediction is to the “presentation” of the Messiah the King. The word *Nagid* is first used of King Saul and means “ruler” or “captain.” On several occasions in the New Testament, when they attempted to take Jesus as a King, He invariably declined, “Mine hour is not yet come.” (John 6:15; 7:30, 44; etc.) Then one day, He arranges it! He presents himself as a King unto Jerusalem!

The Triumphal Entry

Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

Zechariah 9:9

The triumphal entry is described in all four Gospels: Matthew 21:1-9; Mark 11:1-10; Luke 19:29-39; and John 12:12-16. Jesus deliberately arranges to fulfill Zechariah 9:9. This is the only day He allows them to proclaim Him King.

Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

Luke 19:38

They are quoting Psalm 118:26.

And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, "Master, rebuke thy disciples."

Luke 19:39

Why were the Pharisees so upset? The Pharisees knew the significance of singing Psalm 118 under these circumstances was declaring Him the Messiah!

And He answered and said unto them, "I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out."

Luke 19:40

Jesus held them accountable to recognize this very day (Luke 19:41-44). This was Nisan 10, prior to the Passover on the Nisan 14, AD 32.

Chronology of His Ministry

Christ's ministry began in fall of AD 28.

- Tiberius was appointed in AD 14
- Augustus died on August 19, AD 14
- We know Christ's ministry began within the fifteenth year of Tiberius from Luke 3:1

The fourth Passover was on April 6, AD 32 [Sir Robert Anderson, 1894] (Other chronologies presume a Friday crucifixion).

The 69 weeks begin with the commandment to restore Jerusalem and the Decree of Artaxerxes Longimanus on March 14, 445 BC unto the Messiah the King, The Triumphal Entry on April 6, 32 AD.

$$69 \times 7 \times 360 = 173,880 \text{ days}$$

445 BC - 32 AD: 173,740

March 14 - April 6: 24

Leap Years: 116

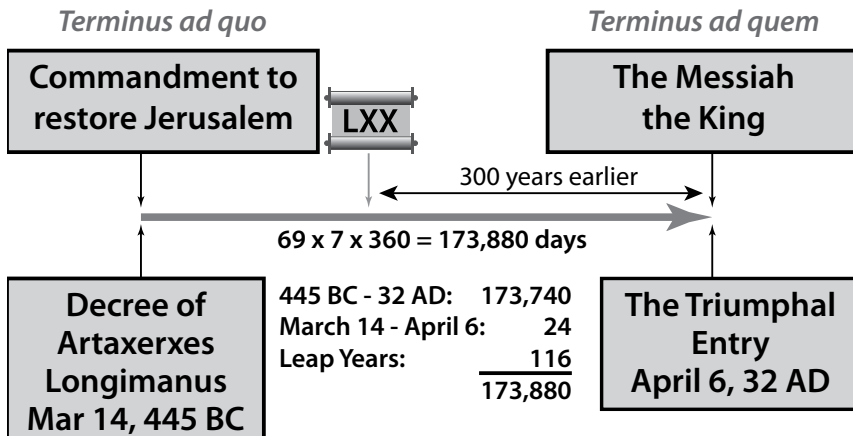
173,880

There is no margin of error in the angel Gabriel's prophesy! He was precise to the exact day.

Other examples of Precision:

- Genesis 8:4: Noah's new beginning, 7th month, 17th day
- Exodus 12:2: Nisan becomes the first month. Jesus was resurrected on the anniversary of the "New Beginning" under Noah!

The 69 Weeks



JUDGMENT DECLARED

And when He was come near, He beheld the city, and wept over it, Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

Luke 19:41-42

He announces judicial blindness (of Israel). Paul tells us in Romans 11:25, Israel is blinded until the fullness of the Gentiles comes in, meaning the completion of the church. Thirty-eight years after this, Titus Aspasia laid siege upon Israel and slaughtered the inhabitants. Why did Jerusalem fall in AD 70? What does Jesus say about this?

For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another ...because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

Luke 19:43-44

This is a chilling response and should encourage us to study and know Bible prophecy. "Because thou knewest not the time of they visitation."

SESSION 12

DANIEL 9 (PART 2): THE 70TH WEEK

DANIEL 9:26—THE INTERVAL

*And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be **cut off**, but **not for himself**; and the people of **the prince that shall come** shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a **flood**, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.*

When we examine verse 26, it deals with events described *after* the 69th and *prior to* the 70th week. The “threescore and two weeks” is referring to the 69th week (7 weeks + 62 weeks = 69 weeks). But notice it says “after” threescore and two weeks. An interval, or gap, is clearly required by verse 26.

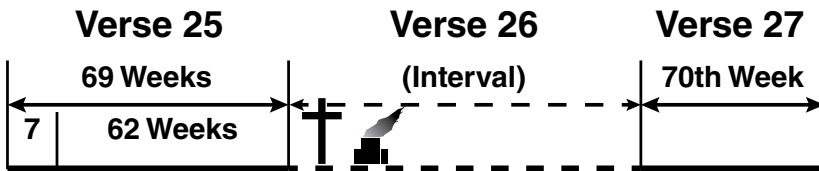
The phrase “cut off” is the Greek word *karat* (כָּרַת) and means to eliminate, kill, execute or death (Lev 7:20; Ps 37:9; Prov 2:22). The phrase “not for Himself” translates to nothingness, rejection, or substitution. Christ was **cut off** (death), but **not for himself** (he died for us).

The people of “the prince that shall come” historically, are the Romans. Thus, the Prince to come will be a leader of the Roman Empire (but *NOT* necessarily from Europe!) There are many titles for the Antichrist to come, one of which is “the Assyrian” (Isaiah 10; Micah 5). The above verse describes the people of the prince that shall come will destroy the city and the sanctuary.

After Christ was crucified (or “cut off”), the city and the sanctuary were destroyed in AD 70 by Titus Vespasian. This was thirty-eight years after the crucifixion, so this “interval” includes at least 38 (not 3½!) years. The term “flood” could be a diaspora which means the dispersion of any people from their original homeland or a large migration of refugees, language or culture.

The 70th week has not begun, so at least 1,970 years have transpired so far. We are still in this interval.

The Interval



RABBINICAL CONFIRMATIONS

From Rabbinical literature, Daniel 9:26 was recognized by the rabbis that it was Messianic and the Messiah had to be executed prior to the Temple being destroyed (AD 70).

- Messianic: prior to the Temple being destroyed [*Yalkut*, Vol II, 32b, p.79 Nazir edition]
- The Messiah to exit prior to AD 33 (*Midrash Berishit*, p.243 Warsaw edition; re: Yakov Prasch)

THE DESTINY OF ISRAEL

These four verses (Dan 9:24-27) are aimed at Israel.

The Missing Key of “Systematic” Theology

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| • Bibliology | The study of the Bible |
| • Theology | Proper Attributes of God |
| • Christology | Lord Jesus Christ |
| • Pneumatology | Holy Spirit |

• Angelology	Angels, fallen and unfallen
• Anthropology	Man
• Soteriology	Salvation
• Ecclesiology	The Church
• Eschatology	End-Times; Last Things

Notice what is missing? *Israelology* = the study of Israel as God's instrument of His plan of redemption. (5/6 of the Bible deals with Israel!)

Israel and the Church

There are distinctions between Israel and the church today. They have different origins, missions, and destinies.

Most churches teach "Replacement" theology and these views deny Israel her place in God's program (Romans 9, 10, 11). The church has NOT replaced Israel. These views make God a liar and laid the basis for Christian Anti-Semitism.

There are numerous verses throughout the Old and New Testament where God confirms His commitment to Israel. The "70 Weeks" deal specifically with *Israel*. Also, in the New Testament (the church period), Paul deals with three categories: Jews, Gentiles, and the Church (1 Cor 10:32). Between Acts 2 (birth of the church) and the Rapture (church regathering, Rev 4) the focus of Gods program is on the church (which is neither Jew nor Gentile). But notice after the church is Raptured, God deals with the world through Israel (Rev 5 - 22) and the text changes. You notice its Jewishness as the focus is back on Israel. God is once again going to deal with the planet earth (Jew and Gentile) through Israel. The way He used to. The distinctive differences between Jews and Gentiles reappear after Revelation 4.

To understand the book of Revelation, you must understand two things:

1. After Revelation 4:1 until the end, you will notice its Jewishness.
2. The 404 verses in Revelation contain over 800 allusions from the Old Testament.

Blindness Declared

Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

Luke 19:42

For How Long?

For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the Fullness of the Gentiles be come in.

Romans 11:25

The Interval and the church

This interval (verse 26) is implied and defined in other scriptures.

Interval also implied: Daniel 9:26; Isaiah 61:1-2 (re: Luke 4:18-20); Revelation 12:5-6. Also: Isaiah 54:7; Hosea 3:4-5; Amos 9:10-11 (Acts 15:13-18); Micah 5:2-3; Zechariah 9:9-10; Luke 1:31-32; 21:24.

Interval defined: Luke 19:42 *until* Romans 11:25.

This Interval is the period of the Church, an era kept secret in Old Testament (Matt 13:34-35; Eph 3:5,9). It was Paul's privilege to reveal it in the New Testament.

- 1) Born at Pentecost (Col 1:18; 1 Cor 12:13; Acts 1:5, 11:15-16)
- 2) Prerequisites for the interval:
 - Atonement (Matt 16:18, 21)
 - Resurrection (Eph 1:20-23)
 - Ascension (Eph 4:7-11; spiritual gifts only after ascension)
 - Giving of the Holy Spirit (Acts 2)

The Interval is implied in twenty-four references. "Israel" is never used of the Church in the seventy-three times the body of believers is mentioned. Galatians 6:16 is misunderstood, by ignoring the *kai* in the Greek which clearly distinguishes the two groups. It seems that the

Lord deals with Israel and the Church mutually exclusively (example chess clock).

The Character of the Church

The church is not a building, but the body of Christ. Our need is for Ecclesiology, not Eschatology!

- Body Concept (Eph 3:3-5, 9)
- Indwelling of the Holy Spirit in every believer as a special gift to the church (Col 1:26-27)
- Bride of Christ (Eph 5:22-32)
- *Harpazo*; “Rapture” (1 Cor 15:50-58)
- One “New Man” (Eph 2:15; Cf. Rev 12:5)
- The church is distinguished from both Jews or Gentiles (1 Cor 10:32)

THE 70TH WEEK

Daniel 9:27

*And he (“the prince that shall come”) shall enforce the **covenant with [the] many** for one week: and **in the midst of the week** he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.*

Which “Prince”?

“The Prince that shall come...” is the antecedent of the pronoun “he.” If you look at the imperial succession after the death of Nero, General Galba was recalled to become Emperor. A conspiracy had him assassinated. After Galba, Ortho was made emperor but he was unfit and committed suicide. After a revolution and political instability, the general-in-command of the Roman-Israeli expedition was recalled to restore order and become Emperor. He was General Vespasian, father of Captain Titus who remained general in charge of the siege. Just a few days before the final assault on Jerusalem, Vespasian was crowned Emperor of the Roman Empire, making Titus a prince (Titus may have been a descendant of Antiochus IV).

This is a period of time where the covenant is enforced with “the many.” “The many” is an idiom for Israel. This is the “Covenant with Hell” (Isa 28:15; Zech 11:15-17 etc).

“Time, Times, and the dividing of Time”

*And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change **times** and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a **time** and **times** and the dividing of time.*

Daniel 7:25

*Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven **times** pass over him.*

Daniel 4:16

*And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven **times** pass over him;*

Daniel 4:23

*That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven **times** shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.*

Daniel 4:25

“Time” is singular and “Times” is dual, (later lost in Aramaic) but is another way of saying $3\frac{1}{2}$ ($1 + 2 + \frac{1}{2} = 3\frac{1}{2}$).

*And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for **a time, times, and an half**; and when he shall*

have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

Daniel 12:7

*And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for **a time, and times, and half a time**, from the face of the serpent.*

Revelation 12:14

Each “half” of this seven year period is called half of a “week,” or 3½ years, or 42 months, or 1,260 days. Each of these terms are all equivalent phrases.

3½ years	Daniel 9:27; 12:7
42 months	Revelation 11:2; 13:5
1,260 days	Revelation 11:3; Daniel 12:6
½ “week”	Daniel 9:27

The phrase “midst of the week” is the most documented period of time in the Bible (Daniel’s 70th week). Both Old and New Testament document this seven year period. The last half of this period is the Great Tribulation.

EVERY DETAIL BY DESIGN

...and it was at Jerusalem the Feast of the Dedication, and it was winter.

John 10:22

Which “Feast of Dedication?”

- | | | |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| • Solomon’s Temple? | Autumn | 1 Kings 8:2 |
| • Zerubbabel’s Temple? | Spring | Ezra 6:15,16 |
| • The Rededication | Winter | 25 th of Kislev Hanukkah |

THE “ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION”

Antiochus IV (“Epiphanes”) 175-164 BC

Antiochus IV was the eighth king of the Syrian dynasty and infamous brother of Cleopatra. “Epiphanes” means “Illustrious” (Called “Epimanes,” the mad man).

- He made Torah reading punishable by death
- He slaughtered a pig on the Altar and erected an idol to Zeus in the Holy of Holies (“The Abomination of Desolation” Matthew 24:15)
- The Maccabean Revolt, which succeeded after three years to throw off the yoke of Seleucid Empire. They rededicated the Temple on the Kislev 25, 165 BC. This is still commemorated at Hanukkah. Authenticated by the Holy Spirit in John 10:22. The sacrifices and oblations cease (2 Thess 2:4). These require a Temple previously consecrated in Jerusalem. (Preparations have begun!)

The 70th week is defined by a covenant being enforced by a world leader. In the middle of that week or seven year period, he erects an image to be worshiped in the Holy of Holies. Jesus says, when you see the Abomination of Desolation stand in the Holy Place, then let them which be in Judea flee to the mountains. Then will be the Great Tribulation. It is the last half of the seven years.

THE GREAT TRIBULATION

For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

Matthew 24:21-22

Jesus is quoting from Daniel 12.

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to

*that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered,
every one that shall be found written in the book.*

Daniel 12:1

This “Time of Jacob’s Trouble” climaxes in the “Day of the Lord” (Isa 61:2; Zech 12, 14; Rev 19:19; et al). (Note that this is 3½ years, not 7, as is so often assumed.) Revelation 6-19 is essentially an elaboration of the events during the 70th Week of Daniel 9.

The “Time of Jacob’s Trouble” (Jeremiah 30:7)

The Time of Jacob’s Trouble is the idiom that Jeremiah uses to describe the Great Tribulation. We call it the Great Tribulation because Jesus refers to the term in Daniel 12, but Jeremiah refers to it as the “time of Jacob’s Trouble.” This is helpful as we know its tribulation will be world wide, but its primary focus is on the Jew.

*I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their
offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me
earnestly.*

Hosea 5:15

THE PRINCE THAT SHALL COME

The “Prince that shall come” is another title of “the seed of the serpent.” There are 33 titles in the Old Testament.

Old Testament Allusions (out of 33):

Seed of the Serpent	Genesis 3:15
Idol Shepherd	Zechariah 11:16, 17
Little Horn	Daniel 7:8-11, 21-26; Daniel 8:9-12, 23-25
Prince that shall come	Daniel 9:26
Willful King	Daniel 11:36

There are thirteen titles in the New Testament.

New Testament Allusions (out of 13):

Beast	Revelation 11:7; 13:1-2
False Prophet	Revelation 13

Antichrist (pseudo-Christ)	1 John 2:22
Lawless One	2 Thessalonians 2:8
Man of Sin	2 Thessalonians 2:3
The one who comes in his own name	John 5:43
Son of Perdition	2 Thessalonians 2:3

His Characteristics:

An intellectual genius:	Daniel 7:20; 8:23; Ezekiel 28:3
An persuasive orator:	Daniel 7:20; Revelation 13:2
A political manipulator:	Daniel 11:21; (he rises to power on politics and peacemaking); Daniel 8:25
A financial genius:	Revelation 13:17; Psalms 52:7; Daniel 11:38, 43; Ezekiel 28:4-5
A forceful military leader:	Daniel 8:24; Revelation 6:2; 13:4; Isaiah 4:16
A powerful organizer:	Revelation 13:1-2; 17:17
A unifying religious guru:	2 Thessalonians 2:4 (“Allah”?) Revelation 13:3, 14-15

These are just a few highlights but there are many more. (See also: Ps 10, 52, 55; Isa 10, 11, 13, 14; Jer 49-51; Zech 5; Rev 18, et al; His physical description Zech 11:17.)

He will be able to appeal to Jew and Muslim alike! (2 Thess 2:4 includes Allah!)

Jew or Gentile?

The Leader will be the Son of Satan, the “Seed of the Serpent” (Gen 3:15; Isa 27:1; Ezek 28:12-19; Rev 13). Some believe this leader will be a Jew (Ezek 21:25-27; 28:2-10; of the circumcision; Dan 11:36-37). In John 5:43, the word used is *allos*, not *heteros* and this implies he is a Jew, not a Gentile. He will be received by Israel which implies he is Jewish as they receive him as the Messiah (John 5:43; Ps 55). But some believe he will be a Gentile, because he is a Roman Prince. Remember there are two players (Rev 13); a political leader and a religious leader that operate as a duet.

The First Beast (of 2)

And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

Revelation 13:1-2

*And I saw one of his heads as it were **wounded** to death; and his deadly **wound** was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.*

Revelation 13:3

His Physical Description:

Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

Zechariah 11:17

Some speculate on this wound or injury being a result of a head wound or an impairment somehow. Because of this impairment, people seek to identify with him; and take his sign on their forehead or hand because these are identifying impairments of him.

2nd Beast: “False Prophet”

*And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly **wound** was healed.*

Revelation 13:11-12

*And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the **wound** by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast,*

that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

Revelation 13:14-15

Notice how many times this “head wound” is alluded to and is an identity with him somehow.

*And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to **receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads**: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and **his number is Six hundred threescore and six.***

Revelation 13:16-18

666 - Whose Number?

Many books on this topic will point to bar codes or insertable chips for implementation technology and controls. Many of these things can be useful in protecting a persons identity to avoid identity theft which is becoming a huge concern in our modern culture. But that is not what the Scripture is talking about. Clearly these technologies show a dictator with incredible power. But what is overlooked is it is his number and name that is the critical identity issue. It is his number that you take to show allegiance to him.

ISRAEL: GOD’S TIMEPIECE

The “Seventy times Sevens” of Israel is a curious pattern.

It is interesting if you take segments of Israel’s history (Clarence Larkin) or the literal period on the calendar and subtract the years when they were out of favor (when they were under servitude) it seems to always total 490 years.

• **Time period of Abraham to the Exodus**

Promise Genesis 12:4	75 years
Galatians 3:17	<u>+430</u>
	505
Ishmael (Gen 16:16; 21:5)	<u>-15</u>
	490 years

• **Time period from the Exodus to the Temple**

Begun: 1 Kings 6:8	594
Completed: 1 Kings 6:38	<u>+7</u>
	601

Servitudes:	Judges	
Mesopotamia	3:8	8
Moabites	3:12-14	18
Canaanites	4:2-3	20
Midianites	6:1	7
Ammonites	10:7-8	18
Philistines	13:1	<u>40</u>
		<u>-111</u>
		490 years

• **The Temple to the Edict of Artaxerxes**

1 Kings 8:1-66	1005 BC
Nehemiah 2:1	<u>445 BC</u>
	560
Babylonian Captivity	<u>-70</u>
	490 years

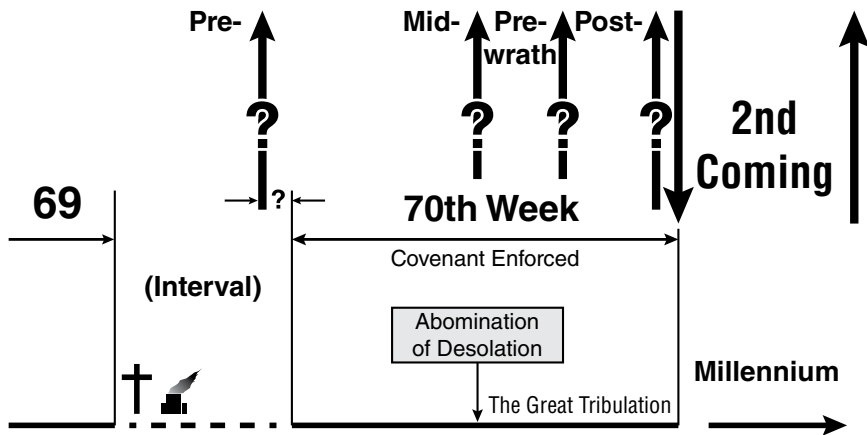
In the New Testament, when the disciples ask Jesus “how many times should we forgive our brother?” His response is “you should forgive him seventy times seven.” We take this as a figure of speech, but again this totals 490 and it is the period of time when God forgave Israel!

• **Artaxerxes to the Second Coming**

Artaxerxes to the First Advent	
“The Sixty Nine Weeks” $69 \times 7 =$	483
[Church interval]	?
The Seventieth Week”	<u>+7</u>
	490 years

ALTERNATIVE “TRIBULATION” VIEWS

Your belief will derive from your views of Hermeneutics, or your theory of interpretation. Taking the Bible literally or allegorically will determine your beliefs on the post-tribulation, mid-tribulation or pre-tribulation views.



Post-Tribulation Problems

- The post-tribulation belief denies the New Testament teaching of His imminency. We are to expect Him at any moment (Phil 3:20; Titus 2:13; Heb 9:28; 1 Thess 1:10; 4:18; 5:6; Rev 22:20).
- Requires the Church be on earth during the 70th Week; Israel and the Church are mutually exclusive (Dan 9:26). They will be dealt with separately.
- The Church would experience God's Wrath. We are promised not to experience it (1 Thess 5:9; Rev 3:10)
- How can the Bride come with Him? (If He is coming to gather them? There are contradictions.)
- Another problem is who will populate the Millennium?
- Who are in the “Sheep and Goat” Judgment of Matthew 25? How can the virgins of Matthew 25 buy oil without the Mark of the Beast?

Rapture Precedes the Tribulation

- The 70th Week is defined by a covenant being enforced by the Coming World Leader (Antichrist; Dan 9:27).
- The “Great Tribulation” is the last half of 70th Week (Matt 24:15, 21).
- The Leader cannot be revealed until after the Rapture (2 Thess 2:3-9).

For that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first (verse 3)

He who now (restraineth) will (restrain). until He be taken out of the way (verse 7)

And then shall that Wicked One be revealed (verse 8)

2 Thessalonians 2:3-9

The Wicked One can not be revealed until the restrainer (Holy Spirit) is removed (see also briefing pack on the Rapture).

Pre-Tribulation Eschatology

Epistle of Barnabas, (AD 100); Irenaeus, in *Against Heresies*; Hippolytus, a disciple of Irenaeus (second century); Justin Martyr, *Dialogue with Trypho*; Ephraem, the Syrian (fourth century—see quote below); Peter Jurieu, *The Approaching Deliverance of the Church*, 1687; Philip Doddridge’s *Commentary on the New Testament*, 1738; Dr. John Gill, *Commentary on the New Testament*, 1748; James Macknight, *Commentary on the Apostolical Epistles*, 1763; Thomas Scott, *Commentary on the Holy Bible*, 1792.

For all the saints and Elect of God are gathered, prior to the tribulation that is to come, and are taken to the Lord lest they see the confusion that is to overwhelm the world because of our sins.

Ephraem of Nisibis (306-373 AD)

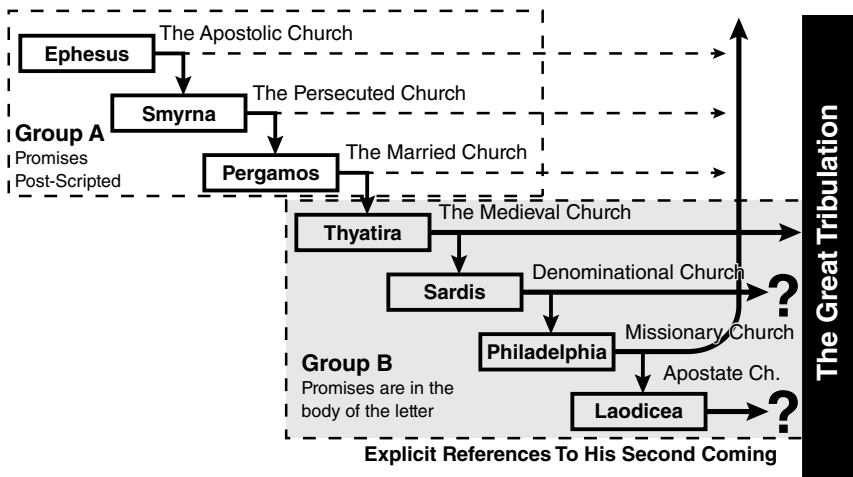
On the Last Times, the Antichrist, and the End of the World

Pre-Tribulation Popularization

Emanuel Lacunza (Ben Ezra), 1812; Edward Irving, 1816; John N. Darby, 1820; Margaret McDonald, 1830.

Revelation Architecture

- The Lampstands are identified as the Church in Revelation 1
(Rev 1:20)
- The Lampstands are in heaven by Revelation 4
(Rev 4:5)
- The 24 Elders are identified as the Redeemed
(Rev 5:9-10)
- The 24 Elders worship before the Lamb receives the Scroll
- Tribulation and judgements begin when the Scroll is unsealed
- Then the 70th Week is detailed from Revelation 6-19
(Rev 6-19)



TWO EXTREMES

- Rapturemania (The Date Setters)
- Rapture-itis (Rapture paralysis): A uniquely American dementia. Just because the Church will not go through The Great Tribulation, why should we escape what most of the Body of Christ in most of the world for most of the past 2,000 years has had to endure?

Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

Matthew 24:44

SESSION 13

THE SEALED SCROLL: REVELATION 6

INTRODUCTION

The Divine Outline: Revelation 1:19

Write the things which thou hast seen [The Vision of Christ, Chapter 1], *and the things which are* [The Seven Churches, Chapters 2-3], *and the things which shall be hereafter* [That which follows after the Churches, Chapters 4-22].

The Greek word *meta tauta* is used in these verses and means “... hereafter,” “after these things,” or “after this.”

The rapture takes place in the “Philadelphian” period. The very term *ekklesia* means a group called out (of the world!). The scene now shifts to heaven itself.

After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, “Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.”

Revelation 4:1

Who Are the 24 Elders?

- 24 Elders represent a completed group 1 Chronicles 24
- Cannot be:
 - Tribulation Believers Revelation 7:13-14
 - Angels Revelation 7:11
 - Nation of Israel Revelation 7 and 12

- Distinguishing Characteristics:

Thrones	Revelation 3:21
White Raiment	Revelation 3:25
Crowns of gold	Revelation 2:10; 3:11
Song of Redeemed	Revelation 5:9-10
Called “Elders,” “Kings and Priests”	Revelation 5:10

The Seven-Sealed Scroll: Revelation 5

And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

Revelation 5:1

A book with pages is known as a “codex” but prior to the second century AD, books were scrolls. Jeremiah 32:6-27 is an example of a purchase of land for later redemption (even though Jeremiah knew that the redemption would be seventy years later because of the Babylonian invaders who would usurp the land; Jer 25:11).

And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?” And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

Revelation 5:2-4

REVIEW OF THE BOOK OF RUTH

- Boaz represents the *Goel*, the Kinsman-Redeemer
- Law of Redemption: land redeemed for Naomi
- Law of Levirate Marriage; Ruth, the Gentile, becomes his bride (Lev 25:23-25)
- Redemption sealed (Dan 12:4-9; Rev 10:8-11; Ezek 2:10; Zech 5:1-4; Isa 29:11f)

Typological Analysis

To be a *Goel* or Kinsman-Redeemer you had to be a Kinsman; had to be able to perform; must be willing; and must assume all the obligations of the beneficiary

- Boaz represents the Lord of the Harvest and the Kinsman-Redeemer
- Naomi represents Israel
- Ruth becomes the Gentile Bride of Boaz

Observations

- In order to bring Ruth to Naomi, Naomi had to be exiled from her land
- What the Law could not do, Grace did
- Ruth does not replace Naomi
- Ruth learns of Boaz's ways thru Naomi
- Naomi meets Boaz thru Ruth
- No matter how much Boaz loved Ruth, he had to wait for her move (just as God waits for us)
- Boaz, not Ruth, confronts the Nearer Kinsman

And one of the elders saith unto me, "Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. " And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

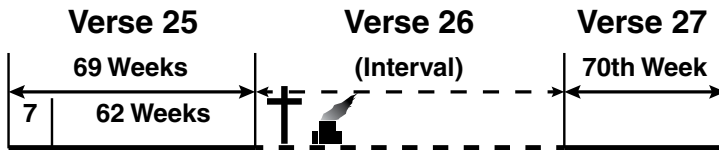
Revelation 5:5-6

Notice this is the first time in the book of Revelation that Jewish labels are used. There were all kinds of titles for Christ in the letters to seven churches, but from this point on the titles and terms used are Jewish. For example: "The Lamb" When John the Baptist first introduces Jesus, he says "Behold the Lamb of God that taketh away the sin of the world." This is a Jewish title and Passover allusion. Again, there are 404 verses in Revelation which include over 800 allusions from the Old Testament. Thus, the Old Testament labels will become increasingly more in the verses to come. The "Lamb" was idiomatic of His first coming and the "Lion of the Tribe of Judah" represents His second coming.

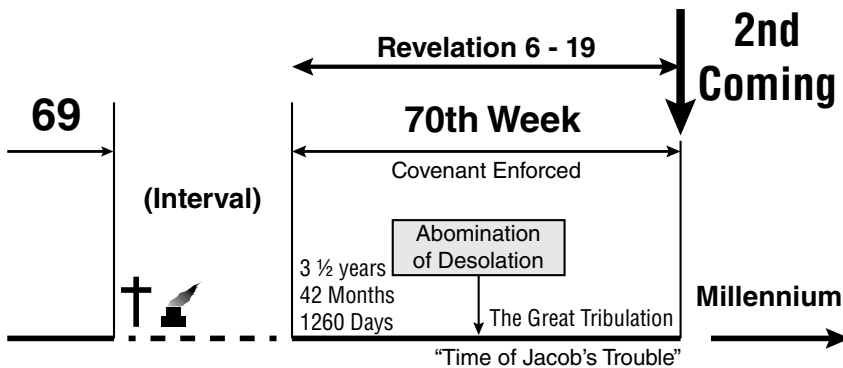
CLOUDS ON THE HORIZON

- Man tells us that the world is getting better
- *God says they will become increasingly worse*
- Man says that peace among nations is close at hand
- *God says there will be wars and rumors of wars, kingdom against kingdoms*
- Man expects to win the battle against disease, famine, and hardship
- *God says there is to be fearful judgments of disease, famine, and hardship*

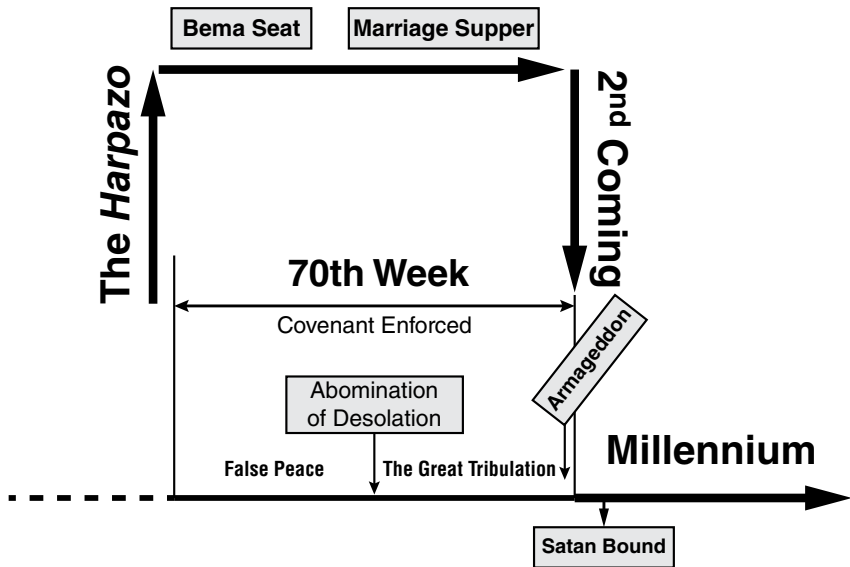
THE INTERVAL



THE SEVENTIETH WEEK



ORDER OF EVENTS



Christ's unfulfilled mandate (Isa 61:1,2) as our "Avenger of Blood" (Isa 61:2) is about to begin.

THE GREAT TRIBULATION

For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

Matthew 24:21-22

Defined by Jesus, quoting from Daniel 12:

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

Daniel 12:1

The “Time of Jacob’s Trouble”

Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob’s Trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

Jeremiah 30:7

The Purpose of the Tribulation

I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me earnestly.

Hosea 5:15

Sequence

- Tribulation doesn’t begin until the Lamb opens the seal
- The Lamb doesn’t receive the Scroll until after the 24 Elders place their crowns on the glassy sea
- The Twenty-four Elders (and the seven lampstands) are in heaven when the Tribulation begins

The Tribulation Begins

- “For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?” (Rev 6:16-17)
- “But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished” (Rev 10:7)
- “and thy wrath is come” (Rev 11:18)
- “seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God” (Rev 15:1)
- “pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth” (Rev 16:1)
- “it is done” (Rev 16:17)

(We will see more of “the wrath of God” (Rev 11:18; 14:10; 16:19; 19:15), but remember, we are not appointed to the “Day of wrath” (1 Thess 5:9; Ps 2; Heb 10:26-31).)

“Day of the Lord”

The “day of the Lord” is used twenty times in eight Old Testament prophetic books; and three times in the New Testament (Acts 2:20

quoting from Joel 2:31; 1 Thess 5:2; 2 Pet 3:10)

- Sometimes it is called the “day of God” (2 Pet. 3:12)
- “day of wrath” (Zeph 1:15)
- “day of the Lord’s wrath” (Zeph 1:18)
- “day of darkness” (Joel 2:2; Zeph 1:15)

In no previous period of mankind have *the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of the Lord and of His Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever* (Rev 11:15).

OPENING OF THE SEALED SCROLL

As we embark on the next fourteen action-filled chapters that detail the “70th Week” of Daniel, recognize that the style of communication has been engineered to provide a timeless message of truth to every generation, not just to those who are alive when these events occur (Rev 13:9; 16:15; 22:7; 18-20 highlight the timelessness of the message).

The Heptadic Structure

In each of the major series of “sevens”—the seals, trumpets, and bowls—we notice that there always appears to be an inserted parenthetical passage between the sixth and seventh of each series. Having completed six of the seven seals, Chapter 7 pauses for some amplification before we continue with the seventh seal in Chapter 8. The same sequence appears with the trumpets and bowls. The architecture of the entire book of the Bible is astonishing!

REVELATION 6:1—FIRST SEAL

And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four living creatures, Come and see.

The word “Come” (*erchomai*; ἔρχομαι) means proceed, follow, to appear, come forth, to go, to follow one. The middle voice of a primary verb means to come from one place to another, and is used of persons arriving. (When the subject concerns heaven, the elders speak. When it concerns the earth, the living creatures speak.)

REVELATION 6:2

*And I saw, and behold a **white horse**: and he that sat on him had a **bow**; and a **crown** was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.*

The first four seals have a label of the Four Horsemen.

THE WHITE HORSE

All through the Old Testament “Horses” are used as symbols of judgment (2 Kings 6:15-18; Jer 46:9-10; Joel 2:3-11; Nahum 3:1-7; Zech 1:8-11; 6:1-7).

The “Crown” in this verse is a *stephanos*, which is the victor’s crown, not a *diadem*, which would be a ruling crown. Christ will wear a *diadema*, the crown of a sovereign, reigning monarch (Rev 19:12).

(The rider is an imposter and will resemble Christ but many commentaries miss this. Christ will show up on a white horse in chapter 19. But the rider here is NOT Christ as Christ is opening the seals.)

A BOW

The horseman is carrying a “Bow” which could imply darts or arrows in contrast to the sword of Jesus Christ (Rev 19:15; Eph 6:16; Matt 10:34). However, there are many conjectures and other possible meanings:

- It is possible this could be a Symbol of Nimrod the hunter, who had a “bow.” (My personal belief is that the coming world leader will be like Nimrod the second, and will go into this more in Revelation 13.)
- Another conjecture but is interesting to mention is the word “Bow” was used in scripture as the token of the covenant that God gave Noah, which was a “Rainbow” (Gen 9:13). The same word used in Genesis is used here in Revelation. The word “bow” in the Hebrew is *qesheth* (קֶשֶׁת) and in the Greek (LXX) is *toxon* (τόξον) and it means a weapon, and can also mean a rainbow. It is possible the Holy Spirit is using a

deliberate “pun” describing the “bow” as a token of a covenant. The “bow” he is holding could symbolize a covenant because this coming world leader’s definitive role will be to enforce a covenant with Israel for seven years, but he then violates the covenant.

The two following verses are speaking of the coming world leader. Notice the phrase “by peace (he) shall destroy many.” He is known as a peacemaker.

*And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by **peace** shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.*

Daniel 8:25

*And he shall confirm the covenant with **many** for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.*

Daniel 9:27

He will be an enforcer of the covenant, but more than a new treaty; it may be he is the enforcer to give back the land. The phrase “many” is speaking of Israel.

THE PRINCE THAT SHALL COME

Old Testament Allusions (from 33 Titles)

- Seed of the Serpent Genesis 3:15
- Idol Shepherd Zechariah 11:16-17
- Little Horn Daniel 7:8-11, 21-26; 8:9-12,
23-25
- Prince that shall come Daniel 9:26
- Willful King Daniel 11:36

New Testament Allusions (from 13 titles)

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| • Beast | Revelation 11:7; 13 |
| • False Prophet | Revelation 13 |
| • Antichrist (Pseudo-Christ) | 1 John 2:22 |
| • Lawless One | 2 Thessalonians 2:8 |
| • Man of Sin | 2 Thessalonians 2:3 |
| • One come in his own name | John 5:43 |
| • Son of Perdition | 2 Thessalonians 2:3 |

His Characteristics

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| • An intellectual genius | Daniel 7:20; 8:23; Ezekiel 28:3 |
| • A persuasive orator | Daniel 7:20; Revelation 13:2 |
| • A shrewd politician | Daniel 11:21; 8:25 |
| • A financial genius | Revelation 13:17; Ezekiel 28:4-5;
Psalm 52:7; Daniel 11:38, 43 |
| • A forceful military leader | Daniel 8:24; Revelation 6:2;
Revelation 13:4; Isaiah 4:16 |
| • A powerful organizer | Revelation 13:12; 17:17 |
| • A unifying religious guru | 2 Thessalonians 2:4;
Revelation 13:3, 14, 15 |

(see Ps 10, 52, 55; Isa 10, 11, 13, 14; Jer 49-51; Zech 5; Rev 1.)

His Physical Description

Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

Zechariah 11:17

REVELATION 6:3-4—SECOND SEAL

*And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. And there went out another horse that was **red**: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great **sword**.*

THE RED HORSE

The second seal, the red horse refers to “wars.”

Red is associated with terror and death, for example the red dragon (Rev 12:3) and the red beast (Rev 17:3; Cf. Matt 24:6-7; Mark 13:7-8; Luke 21:9-10; Dan 11:36). The “sword” is throughout Scripture. (Machaira; Ezek 38:21; Jer 25:15-33 (29); Micah 7; Dan 11:33).

REVELATION 6:5-6—THIRD SEAL

*And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a **black** horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.*

THE BLACK HORSE

Black is often connected with famine (Lam 4:4-8; 5:10; Jer 14:1-2). “To eat bread by weight” is a Jewish expression indicating that food is scarce (Lev 26:25-33; cf. Ezek 4:10, 11, 16).

The Choenix (which is about 2 quarts) is a measure of wheat, for a full day’s work (Homer Odyssey XIX:XXVIII; Herodotus VIII:CLXXXVII; “Denarius” Matt 20:2, 9-11; a day’s wage). These authorities also describe it as a day’s ration of food for each soldier in the army of Xerxes. This verse is describing a famine when it will cost a full day’s wage for a loaf of bread or three measures of barley (which is normally animal feed). This implies a scarcity of food.

The “oil and wine” would be equivalent, in our culture, to toiletries, beauty aids and liquor. There will be luxuries but not available to all. This is more than famine alone. If you study the world wide famines, you will discover something disturbing as they usually are caused by politics, not scarcity. The scarcity occurs because of abuse or political expedencies. This maybe the same thing because there is “oil and wine,”

but they can not attain it. It describes global rationing and control. The Coming World Leader will control the economy (Rev 13:17).

In Amos 8:11, it describes another kind of famine. A famine of the word of God. When people are starving they will eat anything. The same thing is true spiritually. We are in a famine of the word of God and it is a tragedy how many churches do not teach expositionally.

REVELATION 6:7-8—FOURTH SEAL

And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

THE LIVID (PALE) HORSE

The word “pale” in the Greek is *Chloros* and means pale or ghastly green and speaks of death. It is the word from which we get chlorine. In Leviticus, it is used to describe the color of leprosy (Mark 6:39; Rev 8:7; 9:4).

There are two riders: Death and Hell (Heb 2:14; vs. Rev 1:18; two personages). Death claims the body and Hades claims the soul. John saw these enemies going forth to claim their prey, armed with the weapons of the sword, hunger, pestilence (death) and wild beasts. Some of the most dangerous “beasts” are microscopic (Leviticus 26:21-26; Ezekiel 14:12-23).

For thus saith the Lord GOD; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

Ezekiel 14:29

REVELATION 6:9-10—FIFTH SEAL

And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that had been slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

MARTYRS

The Greek word for “witness” is *martus*, and is where our English word *martyr* comes from. The “Word of God” is also a synonym for Christ. Notice these “souls” are conscious, they are not “sleeping” (1 Thess 4:14-16; 2 Cor 5:8; Phil 1:23).

The phrase, “How long, O Lord?” has been the cry of God’s suffering people throughout the ages (cf. Ps 74:9-10; 79:5; 89:46; 94:3-4; Hab 1-2). “Thy kingdom come” echoes their petition (Blood of Abel; 2 Chron 24:22; Song of Moses; Deut 32:43; 2 Kings 9:7).

REVELATION 6:11

And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

Other “fellow servants” will join them (Rev 11:7; 12:11; 14:13; 20:4-5). It is not personal revenge they seek, but vindication of God’s holiness and the establishment of God’s justice. Today, it appears that the enemy is winning; but God will have the last word. Intolerance by the ungodly is increasing, especially among the so-called “liberals” (Hatred of the world: Rom 8:7; Gen 3:15; Rev 12).

AVENGING THE BLOOD OF THE SAINTS

- “How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” (Rev 6:10)

- “...for they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink” (Rev 16:6)
- “And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus” (Rev 17:6)
- “...for God hath avenged you on her” (Rev 18:20)
- “...and in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth (Rev 18:24)
- “...and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand” (Mystery Babylon; Rev 19:2)

REVELATION 6:12-14—SIXTH SEAL

And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

EARTHQUAKES

- This is the first of three big earthquakes (Rev 6:12; 11:13; 16:18-19)
- Literal earthquakes (Ex 19:18; 20:18-19; 1 Kings 19:11; Matt 27:51-52)
- Earthquakes with the sun turning dark (Joel 2:2, 10, 30-31; cf. Matt 24:39; Mark 13:24-25; Luke 21:25)
- The Greek word *seismos* means “shaking” (Isa 24:1, 3, 4, 19, 23; 34:2-4; Ps 148:3-6; Heb 12:26-29; Hag 2:6; Joel 2:1, 10-12, 30-31; 3:15; Zeph 1:15; Isa 13:9-10; 34:2-4; Ezek 32:7-8)

COSMIC UPHEAVALS

- The Sun “became black as sackcloth” (Isa 13:10; Joel 2:10)
- Moon “became like blood” (Isa 13:10; 24:23; Joel 2:51 Matt 24:29)
- Stars “fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs” (Matt 24:29)

- Sky “and the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together” (Isa 34:1-8)
- “Every mountain and island were moved out of their places” (Jer 4:23-24; Rev 16:20)

“STRETCHING THE HEAVENS”

“Stretching the heavens” is more than a metaphor. We know scientifically there is a fabric of space, and it contains physical properties. Throughout the Bible it speaks of God “stretching out the heavens.”

- Who alone stretches out the heavens (Job 9:8)
- Stretching out heaven like a tent curtain (Ps 104:2)
- Who stretches out the heavens like a curtain, and spreads them out like a tent to dwell in (Isa 40:22)
- He has stretched out the heavens (Jer 10:12)
- The Lord who stretches out the heavens (Zech 12:1)

“Stretching the Heavens”

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| • 2 Samuel 22:10 | • Isaiah 44:24 |
| • Job 9:8 | • Isaiah 45:12 |
| • Job 26:7 | • Isaiah 48:13 |
| • Job 37:18 | • Isaiah 51:13 |
| • Psalm 18:9 | • Jeremiah 10:12 |
| • Psalm 104:2 | • Jeremiah 51:15 |
| • Psalm 144:5 | • Ezekiel 1:22 |
| • Isaiah 40:22 | • Zechariah 12:1 |
| • Isaiah 42:5 | |

Space is *not* an empty vacuum:

- | | |
|---|---|
| • It can be “torn”: | Isaiah 64:1 |
| • It can be “worn out”
like a garment: | Psalms 102:25 |
| • “shaken”: | Hebrews 12:26 ; Haggai 2:6;
Isaiah 13:13 |

- “burnt up”: 2 Peter 3:12
- “split apart” like a scroll: Revelation 6:14
- “rolled up” like a mantle: Hebrews 1:12
- “rolled up” like a scroll: Isaiah 34:4

“Rolled up?”

The fact that space can be “rolled up” implies that it has more than one dimension. There is some dimension in which space must be “thin.” If space can be “bent” then there is a direction in which it can be bent *toward*, thus, there are *additional spatial* dimensions.

REVELATION 6:15-17

And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

The kings of the earth hide in caves in the mountains (Isa 2:10-19; Josh 10:16). Also, “the wrath” is detailed from Revelation 6 and continues through chapter 19, until God interrupts it.

The Book of Joshua appears to be an anticipatory model of the Book of Revelation (See notes on Chapter 8).

JOSHUA VS. REVELATION

Joshua is the same name of Jesus (*Yehoshua* is a variant of *Yeshua*; Old Testament Book with Jesus’ name on it). Joshua is a military commander dispossessing the usurpers, which is what Jesus will be doing in Revelation. Joshua leads a seven-year campaign against seven (of an original ten) nations.

There are many similarities when we look at the example of Jericho. At Jericho, the Torah was being ignored; the Sabbath was being ignored; the Levites were not to go to war, but here, they are leading the procession.

(Who fought the war at Jericho? It was not Joshua, it was Jesus Christ. See Joshua 5:13-15.)

The first thing Joshua does is send in “Two Witnesses.” The same thing will happen in Revelation 11.

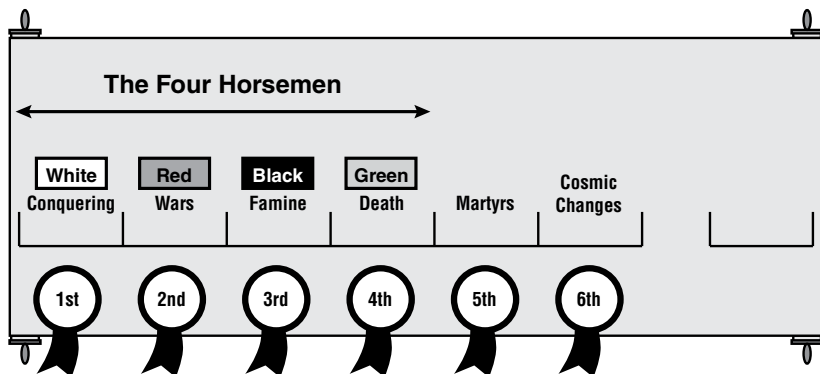
There are Seven Trumpet events. At Jericho, they were to march around the city once a day for six days, “keeping silent.” Then, on seventh day, they march around six times, “keeping silent” again; however, the seventh time they shout, blow the trumpets, and the walls come down. In Revelation 8, there are seven trumpets preceded by “Silence in heaven for ½ hour.”

Another similarity would be the enemies of Joshua were confederated under a leader in Jerusalem who called himself Adoni-Zedek, and which means the “Lord of Righteousness.” He ultimately is defeated with hailstones and fire from heaven, and signs in the Sun and the moon (Josh 10). This is a prelude to Revelation! At the end of Joshua, the kings are hiding in caves as well. The more you study the book of Joshua, the more it appears to be an anticipatory model of the Book of Revelation.

The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

Isaiah 23:9

THE SEVEN-SEALED SCROLL

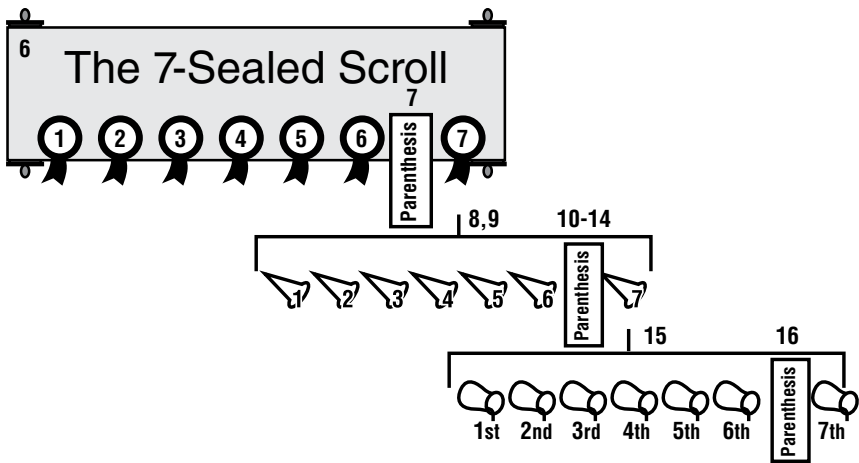


GROUP OF SIGNS

There are a group of signs listed in Matthew and Luke, and these same signs are paralleled and in the same order listed in Revelation chapter six.

	Matthew	Luke	Revelation
• False Christs	24:4-5	21:4	6:1-2
• Wars	24:6	21:9-10	6:3-4
• Famines	24:7a	21:11	6:5-6
• Death	24:7b-8	21:12	6:7-8
• Martyrs	24:9	21:24	6:9-11
• Global upheaval	24:10-13	21:25	6:12-17

THE HEPTADIC STRUCTURE



In each of the major series of “sevens”—the seals, trumpets, and bowls—we notice that there always appears to be an inserted *parenthetical passage* between the sixth and seventh of each series. Having completed six of the seven seals, Chapter 7 pauses for some amplification before we continue with the seventh seal in Chapter 8.

Israel is the center piece in the Old Testament; and it now reemerges as the centerpiece of God’s climax in Revelation.

SESSION 14

SEALING THE 144,000: REVELATION 7

REVELATION 7: “WHO SHALL BE ABLE TO STAND?”

Chapter 6 concludes with the statement, “For the great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?” This next chapter seems to respond to that question.

Chapter 7 seems to be divided into two sections.

- Revelation 7:1-8 deals with “Sealed Servants,” a special group of 144,000 from 12 Tribes
- Revelation 7:9-17 deals with “Saved Servants” from out of the Tribulation (many scholars believe there will be more people saved during the tribulation than ever before.)

REVELATION 7:1-2

And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

These four angels are apparently the four who will blow the first four trumpets in Chapter 8.

REVELATION 7:3-4

Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

This 144,000 preserved through (sealed) the Tribulation, not “kept out” of it, as in Revelation 3:10. Note: Gifts and calling of God are without repentance (Rom 11:29).

REVELATION 7:5-8

Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasseh were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

Judah is listed first in 1 Chronicles 5:1-2. There are fourteen names to choose from: Joseph provides a “baker’s dozen” with Manasseh and Ephraim. There are *Two Tribes Missing*, Dan and Ephraim.

The Lord speaks of the tribe of Levi in Deuteronomy 18:1-2 and Joshua 13:14. Levi was not given an inheritance of land, but of the sacrifices.

Note the “Jewishness” since Chapter 4 with the use of words such as “Lion,” “Lamb,” “Root of David,” etc.

THE TWELVE TRIBES

The Myth of “Ten Lost Tribes”

- There is no real Biblical basis because the epistles of James and 1 Peter address “twelve tribes.”

- Prophecies deal with all twelve tribes (Jacob in Gen 49; Moses in Deut 33).
- The myth is based on a misconception derived from the misreading of passages such as 2 Kings 17:7-23 and 2 Chronicles 6:6-11.

The Kingdom Divided

In 930 BC, Jeroboam ruled the Northern Kingdom from his capital in Samaria (1 Kings 11:43-12:33). When Jeroboam turned the Northern Kingdom to idolatry, the Levites (and others who desired to remain faithful) migrated south to Rehoboam (2 Chron 11:14-17).

Even before the Assyrian captivity, substantial numbers from the northern tribes had identified themselves with the house of David (1 Kings 12:16-20; 2 Chron 11:16-17). They repudiated the Northern Kingdom and united with the Southern Kingdom in a common alliance with the house of David and to worship the Lord (2 Chron 19:4; 30:1, 10-11, 25-26; 34:5-7, 22; 35:17-18).

Horried that Jeroboam set up a rival religion that worshiped a golden calf at Bethel and Dan, many Northerners moved south, knowing that the only place acceptable to God was the Temple on Mt. Moriah (Deut 12:5-7; 16:2-6; Isa 18:7). Those who favored idolatry migrated north. Later, when Asa reigned as king in the south, another great company came from the north (2 Chron 15:9). The tribes comingled at this point.

Years after the deportation by Assyria, King Hezekiah of Judah issued a call to all Israel (north and south) to come and worship in Jerusalem and celebrate Passover (2 Chron 30:5-21). Eighty years later, King Josiah of Judah also issued a call, and an offering for the temple was received from “Manasseh and Ephraim and all the remnant of Israel” (2 Chron 34:9).

Eventually, *all twelve tribes* were represented in the south. God addresses the twelve tribes in the south: “Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin...” (2 Chron 11:3).

The “Tribe of Judah” is sometimes used idiomatically for the Southern Kingdom (2 Kings 17:18; 1 Kings 11:13, 32). When encountering

tribal designations, it is important to distinguish between the *territories* allocated to the tribes and the *people* themselves.

The Northern Kingdom Falls

In 724 BC, Shalmaneser V besieged Samaria for three years. King Hoshea of Israel attempted to revolt against paying Assyrians annual tribute money (a treaty with Pharaoh of Egypt did not help) and Samaria, Jeroboam's capital, fell in 722 BC (2 Kings 18:2).

Three years later, in 721 BC, Sargon II seized power within the Assyrian community. The Assyrians pulled down towers, took 27,290 captive, placed an Assyrian ruler over the city, and looted it. Archaeologists have uncovered records of the Assyrian Sargon, in which he tells that he carried away 27,290 people and 50 chariots (*Biblical Archaeologist*, VI, 1943, p. 58). Estimates of the population of the northern kingdom at that time range from 400,000 to 500,000; less than 1/20 of the total population were deported—mostly the leadership from around the capital, Samaria.

The Assyrians implemented their infamous policy of mixing conquered peoples to keep them from organizing a revolt. The Israelite captives were mixed with Persians and others; strangers from far-off lands were resettled in Samaria. The resulting mixed, quasi-Jewish populations resulted in the “Samaritans” (John 4:20f).

The Babylonians Take Over

In 722 BC, the Northern Kingdom went into captivity but all twelve tribes were represented in the south. (The Northern Kingdom was taken by Assyria as slaves because they were considered a valuable commodity. It is difficult to view them as careless enough to let them wander off to Europe.)

In 586 BC, when the Babylonians took the Southern Kingdom into captivity, members of all twelve tribes of Israel were involved. When the Babylonians took over Assyria, the descendants of the captives from the North were probably again commingled with the captives of Judah. Isaiah, prophesying to Judah, refers to them as the “House of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel...” (Isa 48:1; cf. vv12-14).

Comingled Terminology

Even before the death of Rehoboam, God looked upon all as a unit, seeing “all Israel in Judah and Benjamin” (2 Chron 11:3). After the Babylonian captivity, the terms Jew and Israelite are used in the Word of God interchangeably. Ezra calls the returning remnant “Jews” eight times, “Israel” forty times and speaks of “all Israel” in these passages (Ezra 2:70; 3:11; 8:35; 10:25, et al.). Nehemiah calls them Jews eleven times, and Israel twenty-two times. Nehemiah speaks of “all Israel being back in the land (Neh 12:47). The remnant who returned from Babylon is represented as “the nation” (Mal 1:1).

New Testament Nomenclature

Our Lord is said to have offered Himself to the nation, “the lost sheep of the house of Israel” (Matt 10:5-6; 15:24). The New Testament speaks of “Israel” 75 times, the “Jew” 174 times (Acts 21:39; 22:3; Rom 11:1; 2 Cor 11:22; Phil 3:5); and addresses “The twelve tribes” (Acts 26:7; James 1:1).

Anna knew her tribal identity (the tribe of Asher; Luke 2:30); Paul knew he was of the tribe of Benjamin: a “Jew” and an “Israelite” (Rom 11:1); Peter cries: “Ye men of Judea” (Acts 2:14) and “ye men of Israel” (Acts 2:22) and “All the house of Israel” (Acts 2:36). These terms are synonyms.

Regathered as One

The Dry Bones Vision declares Judah (“Jews?”) and Israel (“ten tribes?”) shall be joined as one in the regathering (Ezek 37:16-17, 21-22). This is true today. The total physical descendants were not the people to whom the promises were made (Rom 9:4-7).

Accompanying some of the legends of the so-called “Ten Lost Tribes” are aspersions on the present State of Israel and the people being regathered in the Land. These various theories such as “British Israelism” are by their nature anti-Semitic (and blasphemous) because they deny the Jewish people their proper place in the plan of God.

SEALING THE 144,000: WHY WASN'T DAN LISTED?

- Prophecies:
 - Jacob: speaks of Dan as “A serpent...” (Gen 49:17)
 - Moses: Dan will “Leap from Bashan” (Deut 33:22)
- The tribe of Dan left their allocated territories (Judg 18)
 - In the Battle with Sisera, Deborah requested help and disparages the tribe of Dan as they “Didn’t leave his ships” (Judg 5:17).
- Dan is omitted from genealogies of the twelve tribes (1 Chron 1-8).
- Dan is not sealed in the Tribulation (Rev 7).
- This is the tribe through which idolatry entered the land (Lev 24:10-16; Judg 18:1-2, 30-31)
- Dan was a leader in apostasy under Jeroboam (1 Kings 12:28-30) and a hundred years later is also a leader in apostasy (2 Kings 10:29)
- He is called the “Voice of Calamity” (Jer 4:14; Amos 8:14)
- He is cursed (Jer 8:16).
- The name of an idolater is to be blotted out (Deut 29:18-21).

*Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst: The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD **shall blot out his name** from under heaven. And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:*

Deuteronomy 29:18-21

And yet, Dan shall judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel (Gen 49:16) and Dan does inherit land in the Millennium (Ezek 48:1).

Ephraim: Also Omitted

Ephraim is also referred to only elliptically. Both Joseph and Manasseh are listed here. That's a bit odd because the tribe of Joseph is comprised of his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. So, if Manasseh is already included in the list, all that's left of the tribe of Joseph is Ephraim. Evidently, Ephraim is included but is not directly named.

We do note that Ephraim was also associated with Jeroboam's idolatry (Hos 4:17).

REVELATION 7:9-10

After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

This throng is preserved through the Tribulation (sealed), not “kept out” of it, as in Revelation 3:10. Note: gifts and calling of God are without repentance (Rom 11:29). Here, the greatest harvest of souls the world has ever seen will take place! (Written in Isa 49:10-12; 60:1-3.)

Joel 2:28-32 (quoted in Acts 2:16-21) links with these prophecies of the Great Tribulation.

This is a different group than the elders; they hold “palm branches” as on “Palm Sunday” (John 12:13). More on this in the next few verses. Also, there is a possible link with the Feast of Tabernacles (Lev 23:39, 43; 2 Chron 20:19; Ezra 3:11-12; John 12:12-13; Neh 8:15-17).

REVELATION 7:11-14

*And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, saying, Amen: **Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might,** be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. And one*

of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

Again, notice the seven-fold praises offered to God: blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving, honor, power and might.

John apparently doesn't recognize who they are. Why are they distinguished from those prior to the tribulation? Their predecessors are already in heaven!

REVELATION 7:15-16

Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

This refers to the Millennial Temple because we see that in heaven there is neither night nor temple (Rev 21:25; 22:5).

REVELATION 7:17

For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These

are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

Revelation 14:1-5

The 144,000 are destined to be the elite (Rev 14:4).

CONTRASTS

Tribulation Saints

- Not Crowned
- Palms in their hands
- Saved “out of” the Tribulation
- These stand *before* thrones
- These serve Him day and night
- Not recognized by John

24 Elders

- Crowned
- Harps, No Palms
- “Kept out” of the Tribulation (Rev 3:10)
- Sit on thrones (1 Cor 6:2-3; 1 Pet 2:9; Rev 1:6)
- Reign as kings and priests (1 Cor 6:2-3; 1 Pet 2:9; Rev 1:6)

SESSION 15

SEVEN TRUMPETS: REVELATION 8-9

REVELATION 8:1-2

*And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given **seven trumpets**.*

THE SEVEN TRUMPETS

This passage speaks of “seven” angels given “seven” trumpets, soon to be followed by “seven” bowls. The Trumpet of God sounded when the law was given (Ex 19:16-19). There were also seven trumpets at Jericho (Josh 6:13-16). These seven angels have names in the Apocrypha: Uriel, Raphael, Raguel, Michael, Sarakiel, Grabriel, and Phanuel. Don’t confuse the seventh trumpet judgment with the “last trump” of 1 Corinthians 15:52. There will be trumpets in the Millennium.

Once again there are sequences throughout Scripture that should give us an awe and respect for the total package of the Bible, for its architecture. The entire package of all sixty-six books were designed as an integrated package! This is a demonstration that the Designer was outside the dimensionality of time. One of these demonstrations of the architecture is the similarities between the book of Joshua and Revelation.

JOSHUA VS. REVELATION

- Who really fought the battle of Jericho? Jesus (Josh 5:13-15)
- He crossed over the Jordan on the 10th of Nisan (Triumphal Entry: 10th of Nisan)
- Circumcised, 14th of Nisan (Crucifixion, 14th of Nisan)
- Why “two spies” or “two witnesses” sent? Certainly not for military intelligence to develop this battle plan! Two witness sent to save a Gentile woman, Rahab (Rahab, the mother of Boaz from the book of Ruth)
- The seven trumpet events are preceded by silence. (Rev 8:1)

And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

Joshua 6:10

- Enemies confederated under a leader in Jerusalem, Adoni-Zedek and his name means “Lord of Righteousness”
- He is ultimately defeated with hailstones and fire from heaven (Battle of Beth Horon) and signs in the sun and the moon (same as in Revelation but on a larger scale)
- Kings of the region hide in caves (same as in Revelation)
- Entire book of Joshua is a prelude to establishing a Monarchy

JUBILEE YEAR

- Begins after Joshua’s conquest
- All debts forgiven
- Land returns to original owners
- Slaves go free (Lev 25:8-16, 23-55; 27:16-25; Num 36:4)

No legislator would have enacted such an institution, and no people would have long submitted to it, unless both had believed that a divine authority had dictated it and a special providence would facilitate its execution. Nothing could have produced this conviction but the experience of miraculous interposition such as the Torah describes. The very existence of this law is a standing monument that when it was given the Mosaic miracles were fully believed; moreover this law, in

the Torah which the Jews always have received as written by Moses, is equivalent to the witnesses of the miracles: therefore the reality of the Mosaic miracles is undeniable.

Peter (in his second sermon from the book of Acts) refers to the second coming of Christ as “The time of the restitution of all things,” (Acts 3:21) which is a Jubilee year phrase.

What happens when Christ comes back?

- 1) Restoring of all that was perverted by man's sin.
- 2) The removing of all slavery of sin.
- 3) The delivering of the creation from the bondage of corruption to which it was subjected on account of man's depravity.

The deepest meaning of the Jubilee Year is to be found in the Greek: *apokatastasis tes basileias tou theou*, which means “restoration of the kingdom of God.” [Why does this begin on *Yom Kippur* rather than *Rosh Hashanna*?]

REVELATION 8:3-4

*And **another** angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much **incense**, that he should offer it with the prayers of **all saints** upon the golden **altar** which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.*

In the Greek, there are two words that mean “another,” *allos* (another of the same kind) and *heteros* (another of a different kind). The word here is *allos* (another of the same kind), so it could not refer to Christ because He is unique.

“Incense” represents prayers throughout scripture (“Censer”: see Frankincense; priestly duty).

“All saints” meaning none were lost (John 6:37-40; 17:12; Heb 10:26-31).

The “Altar” from the Tabernacle and the Temple are but “figures” of the true altar in heaven (Heb 9:23-24; 8:5).

Adam, Noah, Abraham, David, and Paul prayed this prayer: “Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done” (Ps 7, 26, 35, 52, 55, 58). The purpose of prayer is not to get man’s will done in heaven, but God’s will done on earth.

REVELATION 8:5-7

*And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. The first angel sounded, and there followed **hail** and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of **trees** was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.*

“Hail” is always used of judgment (Isa 28:2; Job 38:22-23; Egypt, Ex 9:23-25). Also compare with the seventh plague against Egypt of thunder and hail (Ex 9:18-26; Joel 2:30). The Greek word for “trees” is *dendron* meaning “fruit trees.”

REVELATION 8:8-9

And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

Compare the above scripture with the 1st Egyptian plague of water turning to blood (Ex 7:19-21; Ps 105:29; cf. Jer 51:25; Matt 21:21). More than three-fourths of the earth’s surface is ocean. (Atlantic is about 1/3 of all the oceans) There are over 25,000 ocean-going merchant ships registered today (Hos 4:3; Zeph 1:3; Isa 2:16).

REVELATION 8:10-11

And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

Is this “figurative” language (John 4:13-14; Ps 84:6-7; Heb)? Is it Literal (Ex 15:23, 25; Jer 9:14-15; 23:15)?

The term star is sometimes used in Scripture for an angel. The star’s name is “wormwood” and in the Greek is *absinthos*. It means “undrinkable without harm,” so it’s a harmful drink. The Old Testament uses this word synonymous with sorrow, calamity, hemlock, or bitterness (Jer 9:15; 23:15; Lam 3:15, 19; Amos 5:7). (Figurative? Deut 29:18; Prov 5:4; 1 Tim 4:1; 2 Thess 2:10-11.) Russian word for “wormwood” is *Chernobyl* (Stedman)?

National Geographic Society lists about 100 principal rivers. The U.S. Geological Survey lists about thirty large rivers in the United States.

“A STAR FELL FROM HEAVEN”

Satan is referred to here: “a star fell from heaven” (Isa 14, Ezek 28). The term is used 54 times in the Bible; 36 times in the New Testament and 7 times in Revelation. Angel of the *Aboussou*? The bottomless pit will be the place where he is imprisoned. He is fallen (Isa 14:12; Luke 10:18; Rev 8:10). He will lose access to heaven (Rev 12:7-12 compare with Job 1:6-12). Fallen angels are different than Demons as they can materialize. Demons are evil spirits but powerless; they always seek embodiment but need permission. They are destined for torment (Matt 8:29; 25:41) and they must obey Christ (Mark 1:23-27; 5:1-15; 1 John 4:4).

REVELATION 8:12

*And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the **sun** was smitten, and the third part of the **moon**, and the third part of the **stars**; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.*

Something cosmic is going on here but only partial at this point.

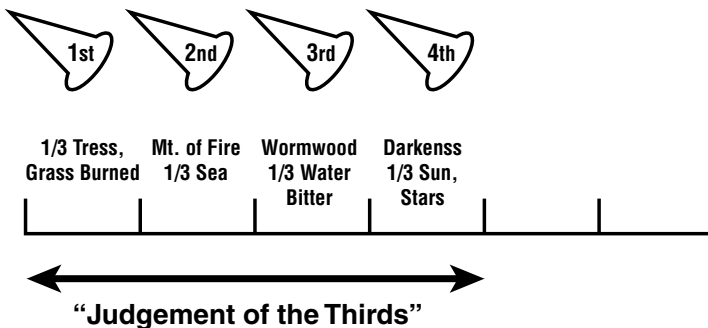
And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

Luke 21:25-27

In Luke 21:26, it says, the “powers of the heavens shall be shaken.” The words ouranos (“uranium”), dunamis (“dynamite”), saleo (“to be set off balance”), and “darkness” are used (cf. Heb 12:26-28; Isa 30:26; Joel 2:1-2). Also study the ninth plague on Egypt of darkness for three days (Ex 10:21-23; Amos 5:18; cf. Rev 16:8-9; Matt 24:29-30; Luke 21:25-28).

Note: the first four trumpets are “natural” but the next two trumpets are “demonic.”

- 1st Trumpet: Aimed at the earth; 1/3 trees, grass dies.
- 2nd Trumpet: Aimed at the Sea; 1/3 of fish, ships destroyed.
- 3rd Trumpet: Aimed at the waters; 1/3 part dies. Star called “Wormwood.”
- 4th Trumpet: Aimed at the Sun, moon, stars: 1/3 sky darkened.



The final three trumpets are also called “Three Woes” (Chapter 9). There appears to be a “logarithmic” progression in the various judgments: Seals (Chapter 6), Trumpets (Chapter 8 and 9), and Bowls (Chapter 15 and 16).

REVELATION 8:13

*And I beheld, and **heard an angel** flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, **Woe, woe, woe,** to the **inhabiters of the earth** by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!*

The phrase “heard an angel” is actually the word *aietos* and means “eagle” (Rev 12:14; Matt 24:28; Luke 17:37). The phrase “woe, woe, woe” is symbolic of a “series of threes” and the coming events being broken up into thirds.

“Inhabiters of the earth” are mention twelve times (Rev 3:10; 6:10; 8:13; 11:10; 12:12; 13:8, 12, 14; 14:6; 17:2, 8; Contrasted with citizens of heaven: Phil 3:18-21). Earth-dwellers are not born again (Rev 13:8).

REVELATION 9: TWO DEMON ARMIES

Supernatural armies have previously appeared in the Scriptures. Horses and a chariot of fire separated Elijah from Elisha when Elijah was taken up into heaven (2 Kings 2:11). Also, when Dothan was besieged by the army of Syria, God opened the eyes of Elisha’s servant and he saw the horses and chariots of fire (2 Kings 6:13-17). (Compare Joel 2:1-9, 15, 28; 3:2, 9-16; 2 Pet 3:10, etc.) The Lord Jesus Christ will also be attended by the armies of heaven riding on white horses.

REVELATION 9:1-3

*And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a **star** fall from heaven unto the earth: and to **him** was **given** the key of the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. And*

*there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was **given** power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.*

A “Star” falls from heaven (Dan 12:3; Isa 14:12-16). “Him” (a person) is given a key and is a king over the beings in the pit (v.11). The authority is not complete—a key had to be given to him. Satan was beheld as lightning falling from heaven in Luke 10:18, as prophesied by Isaiah (Isa 14:12).

The *Aboussou* or “bottomless pit” occurs nine times in the New Testament, thirty times in Old Testament and seven times in Revelation (9:1, 2, 11; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1, 3). There are Angels who sinned (Gen 6:2, 4; 2 Pet 2:4; Jude 6) [See *Return of the Nephilim*]. Demons will beg to avoid the *aboussou* (Luke 8:31). After “many days,” the *aboussou* will be visited (Isa 24:21-22) and Satan will be imprisoned there (Rev 20:10). There will be “smoke” like Sodom and Gomorrah (Gen 19:28; Giving of the Law in Ex 19:18).

REVELATION 9:4-6

*And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the **seal of God** in their foreheads. And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented **five months**: and their torment was as the torment of a **scorpion**, when he striketh a man. And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.*

The “Seal of God” demonstrates that He knows those who are His (2 Tim 2:19).

The “Scorpion” is mentioned in Isaiah 9:15 as “the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail” (Joel 2:2, 4; Eph 6:12). [“In those days men shall seek death and not find it.” I cannot imagine how terrible that would be.]

REVELATION 9:7-9

*And the shapes of the locusts **were like** unto **horses** prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and*

*their faces were as the faces of men. And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the **teeth of lions**. And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the **sound of chariots** of many horses running to battle.*

Even natural locusts have the appearance of little horses equipped with armor. The German term for grasshopper or locust is *Heupferd*, which means “hay-horse,” and the Italian word is *cavaletta*, meaning “little horse.” The sound of natural locusts are terrifying. But these are demonic creatures with the “teeth of lions” (see Joel 1:6).

REVELATION 9:10-11

*And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men **five months**. And they **had a king** over them, which is **the angel of the bottomless pit**, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is **Abaddon**, but in the Greek tongue hath his name **Apollyon**.*

The duration of “five months,” or 150 days, is interesting as it is the same amount of time of the judgment of the flood of Noah (Gen 7:24). The phrase “they had a king over them” is interesting because locust have no king (Prov 30:27). The Holy Spirit has included it so we could unravel this passage of scripture!

The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;

Proverbs 30:27

Their king was the “angel of the bottomless pit” whose name in Hebrew was *Abaddon* and in Greek is *Apollyon*. In both languages the name means “destroyer.” (Abaddon: six times in the Old Testament: Job 26:6; 28:22; 31:12; Ps 88:11; Prov 15:11; 27:30; Apollyon: “destroyer” John 10:10; “Prince of the Air”: Eph 2:2; John 14:30; Isa 14:15.)

REVELATION 9:12

One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

If you are interested in Bible prophecy, you are probably familiar with the Magog invasion of Ezekiel 38. The passage includes Gog (the leader, a demon title, demon king) and Magog (a people). The term “Gog” also shows up in Amos 7, however, there are some interpretive problems and missing background. But, if you read the English translation and the Septuagint translation, you will notice they are very different.

Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.

Amos 7:1 (MT)

*The Lord hath shewn me and behold a swarm of **locusts** were coming, and behold one of the young **devastating locusts** was **Gog the King**.*

Amos 7:1 (LXX)

This illuminates “Gog” of Ezekiel 38 (More later in Rev 20:8).

REVELATION 9:13-15

*And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the **golden altar** which is before God, Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the **great river Euphrates**. And the **four angels** were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.*

This is at the Altar of Incense featured in Revelation 8:3-5. The Avenger of Blood is about to answer those prayers. Blood was also offered on this altar for Yom Kippur (Ex 30:10; 1 Kings 13:2-3). The “four angels” are apparently wicked angels since they are bound and must be loosed. (Four seems to be the number of creation. Could this be because we know only four of the ten dimensions of the universe?) Since 1/4 were killed already (Rev 6:8), this means that over half of the world’s population will be dead by the time the sixth trumpet is completed.

EUPHRATES

The river Euphrates is the eastern boundary of Israel (Gen 15:18; see Deut 1:7; Josh 1:4; 1 Kings 4:21, 24). Also, it's the traditional boundary of east and west—the Romans lived in constant fear of the Parthian Empire on the other side of the river. References to this river date from the garden of Eden.

- Sin began here (Gen 2:14-15; 3:6-7)
- The first murder (Gen 4:8)
- The first world rebellion with Nimrod and his name means “We will rebel” (Gen 10, 11)
- Tower of Babel = Babylon: The fountainhead of idolatry and false worship. Babylon will be the scene of the last stand (Zech 5:5-11). [See *The Mystery of Babylon*.]

A divided kingdom cannot stand. This appears to be a division in Satan's kingdom. As far as Asia is concerned, demon religions are all east of the Euphrates. India is said to have thirty-three million gods. All the gods of the heathen are demons (Ps 96:5 LXX). It is interesting that in the 1991 Gulf War, the U.S. Army's 24th Mechanized and 101st Airborne Divisions trapped the elite Republican Guard of Iraq by pinning it against the Euphrates River.

REVELATION 9:16-17

*And the number of the army of the horsemen were **two hundred thousand thousand**: and I heard the number of them. And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.*

An army of two hundred million? A demonic “army” from the Far East? The enormous population of China is one of its most powerful weapons. Russia is terrified of the growing emigration jeopardizing its eastern border.

The colors here are as striking as the creatures are unnatural: fiery red, dark blue, and bright yellow. If you believe, you scarcely need any comment. Difficulties with the passage emerge from lack of belief. Demonic forces are at work here.

REVELATION 9:18-21

*By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt. And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet **repented not** of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: **Neither repented they** of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.*

These judgments are not remedial, but retributive. Men persist in their sins. “There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God” (Rom 3:11). This is demon worship (1 Cor 10:19-21). Here we see the insanity of worshipping the gods that are not and the demons that are!

Idols can include work of someone’s own hands, buildings, machines, cities, etc. These are dead sinners worshipping dead gods (Ps 115). We become like what we believe and worship (Ps 135:18).

CHARACTERISTIC OF TODAY

- Murders: we even subsidize murders prior to birth
- Sorcery: this word is *pharmakia* in the Greek, the use of drugs for an altered state of consciousness
- Fornication: it is the preoccupation of today’s culture
- Theft: institutional as well as individual

It is interesting that even ancient pagan cultures had laws to protect the family, since it was the source of young men to man the armies.

Population growth was a primary strategic resource. Abortion was a capital crime.

An illicit drug trade is the largest economic constituency in Washington D.C., and the primary source of funds to the covert intelligence community, which some believe presently controls the affairs in political life.

Theft includes socialized abrogation of property rights. Plunder and confiscation is not limited to individuals, but its most insidious forms include social policy and institutionalized theft. Socialism is the plundering of the productive by the unaccountable.

PLAGUES OF EGYPT

The plagues of the seven trumpets are similar to the plagues of Egypt:

- Warning #1 Waters turned to blood (Ex 7:14-25)
- Warning #2 Frogs on land and in homes (Ex 8:1-5)
- No warning Lice on persons (Ex 8:10-19); This prevented worship by their priests (8:18)
- Warning #3 Flies in homes (Ex 8:20-24)
- Warning #4 Disease on Cattle (Ex 9:1-7)
- No warning Boils, sores: man and beast (Ex 9:8-12)
- Warning #5 Thunder, hail (Ex 9:18-35)
- Warning #6 Locusts (Ex 10:1-20)
- No warning Darkness for 3 days (Ex 10:21-29)
- Warning #7 Death of the firstborn (Ex 11 and 12)

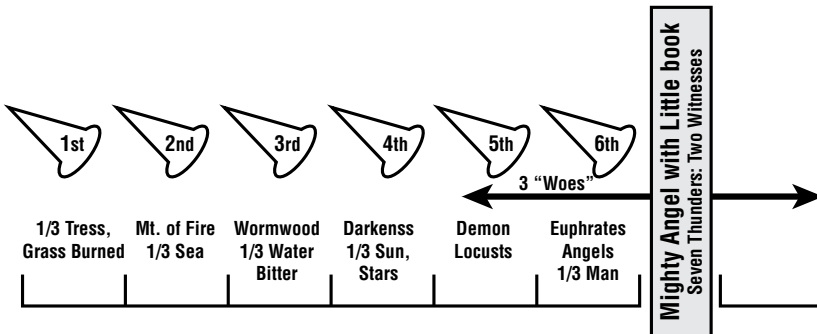
Note: the pattern of the plague warnings verses no warnings. Also the judgment against the gods they worshipped (Num 33:4; Judg 10:14); the public display of power (Ex 9:16); and the warning to other nations (Josh 2:8-9).

EXODUS VS. REVELATION

- Jacob's trouble and affliction is what they were freed from in the Exodus and is an idiom for the Tribulation (Isa 60:14; Jer 30:5-8)

- They cry to God and are heard (Jer 31:18-20)
- God will command the oppressors to let them go (Isa 43:6)
- Two witnesses, with miracles before enemies (Rev 11:3-6)
- Enemies will also perform (Rev 13:14-15)
- Sore judgements from God (Jer 25:6, 15)
- God will protect His people (Rev 7:4; 12:6; 14-16)
- Water turned to blood (Rev 8:8; 11:6; 16:4-5)
- Satanic frogs (Rev 16:13)
- Plague of locusts (Rev 9:2-11)
- Boils and sores (Rev 16:2)
- Hailstones from heaven (Rev 8:7)
- Darkness (Isa 60:2; Rev 16:10)
- Hearts hardened (Rev 9:20-21)
- Death to multitudes (Rev 9:15)
- Israel to be delivered (Zech 14:3-4; Rom 11:26)

The Seven Trumpet Judgments



SESSION 16

THE LITTLE BOOK/ TWO WITNESSES: REVELATION 10-11

REVELATION 10: THE LITTLE BOOK

- Parenthetical part or an interlude (Chapters 10-14):
Followed by the seventh trumpet which ushers in the Bowls of Wrath.
- Mighty Angel with the “Little Book”:
Book is now unsealed: John is instructed to digest it.
Written “within and on the backside.”
“Thou must prophesy again...”
- The Seven Thunders utter their voices:
John was about to write what the thunders said, but was forbidden to.

REVELATION 10:1

*And I saw **another** mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:*

In the Greek there are two words for “another”; *allos* “which means “another” of the same kind, or *heteros* which refers to “another” of a different kind. The word here is *allos* and this implies another angel like the other angels that have been encountered.

This is the third appearance of a distinctive and special messenger:

One was holding back judgments for a special work of grace (Rev 7:2).

Another was a messenger of the covenant, pouring fire of judgment (Rev 8:5).

In the above verse, it would seem there is a one who is in the role of a Prophet, Priest, and King (Rev 10:1).

CHRIST?

- Clouds (Ex 16:10; 19:9; 24:15ff; 34:5; Ps 104:3; Matt 17; Luke 21:27; Acts 1:9; Rev 1:7)
- Rainbow (Ps 89:1, 8, 33-37; Rev 4:3)
- Sun (Rev 1:16; Matt 17)
- Feet (Rev 1:15)
- Lion (v.3; Job 4:9-10; Isa 31:4-5; Hos 5:14; 11:10; Amos 3:8; Rev 5:5)
- Jesus often appeared in the Old Testament as “the Angel of the Lord” (Ex 3:2; Judg 2:4; 6:11-12, 21-22; 2 Sam 24:16) But this does not happen in the New Testament.

These illusions are very “Christ” like and are the same descriptions describing Jesus Christ. There are many speculations and debate over this issue; or it could be a powerful key angel. In any case, he appears to have the authority of God’s throne. There are two angels that come to mind, for example: the angel Gabriel because his name means “strength of God” and he is always on the same mission (throughout the Bible) in announcing the Messiah; or it could be the angel Michael because his name means “who is like God” and he is the only archangel (see Dan 10:13; 12:1; Jude 9).

REVELATION 10:2-3

*And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, And cried with a loud voice, as when a **lion roareth**: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.*

The “Lion’s roar” is also mentioned in other scripture:

The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is as dew upon the grass.

Proverbs 19:12

The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

Joel 3:16

When the Father spoke to the Lord Jesus on the earth, “The people that stood by heard it and said it thundered” (John 12:28-29).

REVELATION 10:4

And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

This is the only “sealed” thing in this unsealed book (see Dan 12:9; Rev 22:10).

Note: The seven voices thundering in Psalm 29 make an allusion to the voice of God.

No doctrine can be built upon the idea that the “Canon” is complete until the words of the seven thunders are recorded. Many misapply 1 Corinthians 13:10, saying spiritual gifts are no longer given to believers by God. The gifts of the Spirit are documented throughout the first four centuries, long after the canon was determined (See *The Spiritual Gifts* briefing pack).

REVELATION 10:5-6

And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and

the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

Some scholars do not see this “mighty angel” as Christ because he swears by the One who created all things.

God put Himself under oath when He made His covenant with Abraham (Heb 6:13-20), when He declared His Son to be high priest (Heb 7:20-22), and when He promised David that the Christ would come from his family (Acts 2:29-30).

He has been delaying His judgments so that lost sinners will have time to repent (2 Pet 3:1-9). But now their time is up, and the prayers of the martyred saints (Rev 6:10-11) are about to be answered.

The Lord Jesus will now pray for the world! There is no record of Jesus ever praying for the world in its evil state (John 17:6, 9; 1 John 5:19; Psalm 2 tells the whole story).

REVELATION 10:7

But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

The mystery of God. There are mysteries in the Scriptures and you can make a fruitful study in chasing these down.

“MYSTERIES” OF:

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| • The Kingdom of Heaven | Matthew 13:11 |
| • The Kingdom | Mark 4:11 |
| • Israel’s blindness | Romans 11:25 |
| • The Rapture | 1 Corinthians 15:51 |
| • His Will | Ephesians 1:9 |
| • Christ and the Church | Ephesians 5:32 |
| • The Gospel | Ephesians 3:4;
Colossians 1:26-27; 4:3 |
| • Iniquity | 2 Thessalonians 2:7 |
| • God and Christ | Colossians 2:2 |

- The Faith 1 Timothy 3:9
- Godliness 1 Timothy 3:16
- The Seven Stars
and Golden Lampstands Revelation 1:20
- Babylon the Great Revelation 17:5
- The Harlot Revelation 17:7

Which mystery? The mystery of the problem of evil in the world. Evil has been permitted to increase until the world is ripe for judgment. (2 Thess 2:7ff; Rev 14:14-20). The price has been paid. It may come as a surprise to learn that God has never reigned on the earth. Surely He is, indeed, the sovereign King over all of the universe—over both heaven and earth. He has ruled, overruled, and intervened upon the earth, but He governs in a manner that seems remote and incomplete.

He has never used His absolute power to bring about an end to demonic evil, human rebellion, and global injustice and suffering. And He does not receive the worship and honor that is due to Him. That is all about to change. That is what we pray for when we pray, “Thy kingdom come, thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.” This reign will be inaugurated in Revelation 11:17.

REVELATION 10:8-9

And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

Is this the book referred to in Revelation 5? The seven seals have been loosed, and the book is now completely open. Only Christ was able to take it. He has the posture of a conqueror taking possession. He is claiming the whole world (Deut 11:24; Josh 1:1-3; 1 Cor 10:26, 28; Col 1:16). “All things must be put under His feet” (Ps 8:6; Heb 2:8). We are but tenants. The owner is coming.

THE “MEAT” OF THE WORD

- God’s Word is often compared to food: Bread (Matt 4:4); Milk (1 Pet 2:2); Meat (1 Cor 3:1-2); Honey (Ps 119:103).
- Assimilation is essential.

Seeing, taking, and knowing isn’t enough. It is only after *assimilating* the book that John is able to “prophesy again.” There is pain in change, and anguish in true obedience. God does not expect to convert the world through judgment. His plan is to save us through His grace. Yet His forthcoming judgment should cause us to listen and to think soberly and seriously. It should melt our pride, silence our excuses, and prepare our hearts to humbly receive His grace.

REVELATION 10:10-11

And I took the little book out of the angel’s hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

The reality of the futility of man is bitter. What we call achievement and civilization is seen to be rebellion and apostasy crying out to God for judgment. Political, economic, and ecclesiastical life are emptiness. God will be vindicated from all of the blasphemies of men. Our entire hope is in the Lord Jesus Christ (see Jer 15:16; Ezek 2:9-3:4).

Some see John as one of the Two Witnesses that follows (I don’t).

REVELATION 11: TEMPLE & TWO WITNESSES

The first two verses of Revelation 11 speak of the Temple and the outer court will be committed to the Gentiles for 42 months. Then the two witnesses will be empowered, in a special way, for 1260 days. These two amounts of time, 42 months or 1260 days are equivalent.

The holy city is Jerusalem and the time frame of 42 months is the first half of the 70th week of Daniel. Israel will have a restored Temple. (Rev 10:11:

John is to prophesy again **concerning** (not “before”) many peoples, nations, tongues and kings.)

In Chapters 11-14, we will get an amplification of the elements. Note the distinction between Jews and Gentiles reappearing, suggesting the Old Testament dispensation. This chapter begins on the earth but ends in heaven (v.19). Also, Chapters 11-14 are parenthetical, and located at the mid-point of the book. The seventh trumpet will signal the completion of the wrath of God (15:1).

REVELATION 11:1-2

*And there was given me a reed like unto a **rod**: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.*

This measuring is tantamount to claiming it. The rebuilding of the Temple is required for this verse to take place. The word *naos* means “Temple” or “holy place” and the word *heiron* means the temple area as a whole. There is no other city designated as “The holy city” (Neh 11:1, 18; Isa 52:1; Dan 9:24; Matt 4:5; 27:52-53).

The word *shevet* means a measuring rod or staff (Ps 64:2; Jer 10:16; 51:19). In Revelation, it is used as an instrument of chastisement (2:27; 12:5; 19:15). Measurements indicate a preamble to judgment (Jer 31:38-39; Zech 2) or a preamble to destruction (Lam 2:8; 2 Kings 21:13; Isa 34:11; Amos 7:8). Judgment begins at the House of God. In Ezekiel 40:2ff and Zechariah 2:1-2, measurement is in preparation of the Lord’s coming to dwell upon the earth. The word *ekbale* means to leave out, throw out, or cast out. The Gentiles have taken over Jerusalem (Luke 21:24; until Zech 14:3-4).

HALF-WEEK DESIGNATIONS

This is the most documented period of time in the Bible, and more definitely marked for literal interpretation than that which limits the

time of future judgment upon the earth preceding the Millennium.

The literalness of the fulfillment of the sixty-nine weeks of Daniel 9:25 is a guarantee of the literalness of the seven-year duration of the seventieth week.

- Half of the seventieth week of years (Dan 9:27; Rev 12:14)
- 1260 days (first half?) (Rev 11:3; 12:6)
- 42 months (second half?) (Rev 11:2; 13:5)
- Time, times, the dividing of time (second half?) (Dan 7:25; 12:7; Rev 12:14)
- “Times” is a dual phrase; used of two years (Dan 4:16, 23, 25)

THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE

How do we know the Temple will be rebuilt?

Jesus:	Matthew 24:15
Paul:	2 Thessalonians 2:4
John:	Revelation 11:1, 2

THE TEMPLE OF GOD

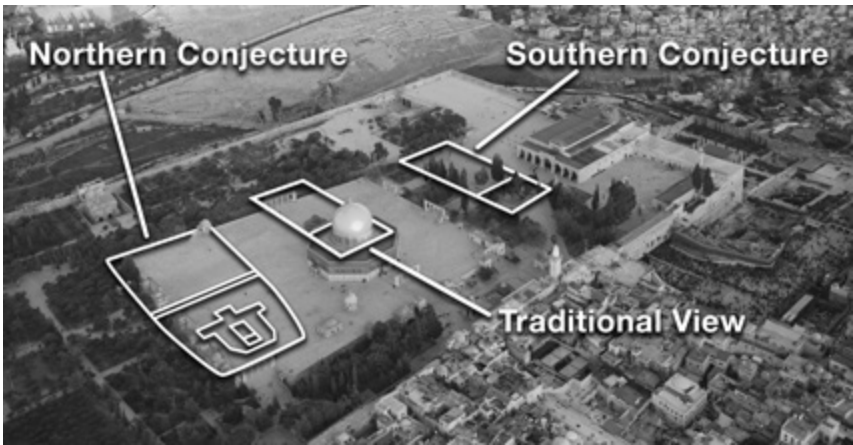
- Tabernacle
- Solomon’s Temple
- Zerubbabel’s Temple
- Herod’s Temple (Second Temple)
- Third Temple
- Millennial Temple
- Heaven

TRADITIONAL VIEW

The Temple has been traditionally assumed to have been located where the Muslim Dome of the Rock is located. Many experts currently doubt this location and suspect that it was either north or south of the traditional location.

NORTHERN CONJECTURE

The Northern Hypothesis is suggested by Dr. Asher Kaufman. Based on an alignment with the Golden (Shushan) Gate, and certain rock outcroppings, he believes the actual site of the Holy of Holies and the Ark of the Covenant was at the Dome of the Tablets (also known as the Dome of the Spirits). Note: This conjecture suggest that the Dome of the Rock is actually in the Outer Court (The Court of the Gentiles) and is particularly provocative in light of Revelation 11:1-2.



TUVIA SAGIV: THE SOUTHERN CONJECTURE

Why *south* of the Dome of the Rock is also likely:

The Hulda Gates

According to the Mishna, difference in heights between the Hulda Gates and the Holy of Holies was approximately 10 meters, with about 39° between the entrance to the Temple Mount and the level of the Temple. Dome of the Rock proposals require 20 meters and 80° separations. Current assumptions of tunnels is not mentioned in ancient sources. This suggests a lower, more southern location.

Where was the Antonia Tower?

The Antonia was located to the north, according to ancient sources, on a hill about twenty-five meters high. The current El Omriah school building is on a rock only five meters high. For many stratigraphic and

other considerations it is doubtful that this was the actual location of the Antonia.

The Moat (Fosse)

According to ancient sources, the Antonia and the Temple Mount were *adjacent* to each other. The moat would be to the *north* of the Tower for protection, placing the Antonia about where the Dome of the Rock stands today.

The View from the North

Josephus Flavius describes the fact that the Bizita Hill was located north of the Temple Mount and obscured the view of the Temple from the north.

BACKGROUND HISTORY

- AD 70 Fall of Jerusalem
- AD 132 Bar Kochba Revolt
- AD 135 Romans regain Jerusalem, destroy it and Aelia
 Capitolina is built over city ruins. There are records
 showing a Temple to Jupiter is built over the site
 of the Jewish Temple and an Equestrian Statue of
 Hadrian was installed over the Holy of Holies.
 (There is a Jupiter Temple at Baalbek Lebanon also)

Jerome's equestrian statue of Hadrian—marking the location of the Holy of Holies—would be where the Al-Kas fountain is today. (This, incidentally, would prevent anyone from inadvertently walking over that spot.)

These are three defensible alternatives; only careful archaeological investigation will resolve this. Aggressive attempts by the WAQF (Jordan High Council) to obliterate all evidences of Jewish historical presence is destroying artifacts by the truckload. Time will tell.

REVELATION 11:3

And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

When Joshua was leading the war against the nations of Canaan, he also sent in *two witnesses* or spies. His predecessor, Moses sent in twelve spies forty years earlier. But it is an interesting parallel between the book of Joshua and Revelation. In the Greek, “my two witnesses” translates “*The two witnesses of mine*” and this is an emphatic construction as if we should know who *the* two witnesses are. Why two witnesses? The Scripture always required two witnesses for something to be established and this became the law (Deut 17:6; Matt 18:16).

It is also interesting there are always two angels (or two men? It is possible they are same two men here) at the resurrection and at the ascension (Gen 18). These are specifically called prophets (v.3, 6) in the Old Testament sense, and they perform miracles.

The phrase “clothed in sackcloth” represents a ministry of repentance and speaks of the law rather than grace. Everything here speaks of the Old Testament.

REVELATION 11:4

These are the two olive trees, and the two lampstands standing before the God of the earth.

The olive trees are the trees of oil and the above is an illusion from Zechariah 4 where Zerubbabel and Joshua reestablished Israel after the captivity (Zech 4:10-14). Zerubbabel was the leader, or governor so to speak, and Joshua was the priest. These men are spoken of as having a continuous filling by the Holy Spirit (Zech 4:12). Historically, this is an implication of Zerubbabel and Joshua, but what is the implication prophetically?

REVELATION 11:5-6

And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

IDENTITIES

- Three were expected (John 1:20-21): Messiah (Mal 3:1-3, 5-6); Elijah (Mal 4:5-6); and Moses (Deut 18:15-19).
- John the Baptist states: “I am not” (John 1:19-20; Matt 11:14; 17:10-11). He did not “turn the hearts of the children” as Malachi predicted, nor usher in the “great and dreadful day.”
- There are two ministries in the Old Testament that were *unfinished*: Moses (Num 20:12; Deut 3:26-28) and Elijah (1 Kings 17:1; 19:13-16; 2 Kings 2:11).
- Was it a staff meeting with Jesus that happened on the Mount of Transfiguration? (Matt 17) (It’s possible, but please make your own conclusions) These two men could be the two witnesses and they had a meeting with the Lord about His Second Coming (Luke 9:31; 24:4-7; 1 Pet 1:10-12; 2 Pet 1:6-18).

UNIQUE POWERS

Elijah had unique powers, for example:

- Fire from heaven (1 Kings 18:37; 2 Kings 1:10, 12; Jer 5:14)
- He shut heaven (1 Kings 17:1) and brought rain after a three and a half year draught (Luke 4:25; James 5:17-18) verses *Ministers of the Church are to be blameless and harmless* (Phil 2:15; Rom 16:19). James and John would have duplicated Elijah’s acts, but Jesus rebuked them (Luke 9:54-56).

Moses, also, had unique powers, for example:

- Water into blood (Ex 7:19-20)
- Plagues (Ex 8-12)

These are the four powers these “two witnesses” have!

ALTERNATIVES

There are alternative views on who the “two witnesses” could be. Most agree that Elijah is one of the two witnesses but there are other viewpoints on who the other could be.

- Some believe Enoch as one of the two witnesses because Elijah and Enoch were the two men who did not die. They base this viewpoint on Hebrews 9:27, “Once to die...” but this verse is simply a rebuttal to reincarnation. There are a number of people who die twice: Lazarus, Jairus’ daughter, Nain’s son, et al. But Enoch was not Jewish and the Witnesses are Jewish. Others also question if Enoch is a model of the Rapture as he was taken out before the flood? He was born, translated on his birthday which was on the Feast of Shavuot?
- Some believe it is John, the Apostle (but he is the writer, not a participant)
- John the Baptist?

TWO WITNESSES

They are empowered for 1260 days	
They call down fire from heaven	(similar and distinct with Elijah?)
Shut heaven with no rain for 3 1/2 years	(again specific to Elijah?)
Turn water into blood	(similar and unique distinctive with Moses?)
Smite the earth with plagues	(again looking at patterns, this leads to Moses?)

There are always two witnesses. For example at the:

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| • Transfiguration (Moses and Elijah) | Matthew 17:3 |
| • Resurrection (two men) | Luke 24:4-7 |
| • Ascension (two witnesses) | Acts 1:9-11 |

REVELATION 11:7:8

And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies

shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

Jerusalem is called:

- “Sodom” in terms of immorality (Isa 1:9-10; 3:8-9; Jer 23:14; Deut 32:30-33)
- “Egypt” in terms of idolatry (Ezek 23:3-4, 8, 19)

They are invulnerable until their testimony is completed. (So are you!)

This is the first mention of the Antichrist now in power. Note: the origin of this beast and notice that he is able to overcome them—in contrast to the church (vs. Matt 16:18). More on him in Chapter 13 (Cf. 13:7, 15).

REVELATION 11:9-10

And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

Remember there are two kinds of people on the planet earth. Those who are pilgrims who's real home is heaven, and those that are dwellers of the earth. They are so upset with these two prophets who have been ministering for three and a half years and now they are killed. This is the only celebration or rejoicing on the earth in Revelation! (A “Satanic Christmas”?)

REVELATION 11:11-12

And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

Can you imagine seeing them rise to their feet and ascend to heaven, after being dead? (A CNN exclusive?; same coverage as Matt 24:15?; see Rev 4:1)

REVELATION 11:13-14

*And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the **tenth** part of the city fell, and **in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand**: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.*

A great earthquake occurred when the sixth seal was opened (Rev 6:12); a greater one when the seventh bowl is poured out (Rev 16:18-20). The greatest fault line on the earth runs east of Jerusalem down the Jordan called the Great Rift Valley, running underneath the Dead Sea into Africa.

The phrase “tenth part” is used and is expressly declared that the tenth belonged to the Lord (Lev 27:30-34).

“Seven thousand *names of* men were killed in the earthquake.” The idiom suggests men of prominence. It is interesting seven thousand is also the same number that Elijah was unaware of in 1 King 19:18 (see also 1 Kings 20:15ff).

This ends the parenthetical section between the sixth and seventh trumpets.

Now, this opens up the Seven Personalities in Chapters 12 and 13. All this was part of the Second Woe! The Third Woe (the Seventh Trumpet judgment) will bring the final Seven Bowl judgments.

REVELATION 11:15

*And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The **kingdom(s)** of this world are become the kingdom(s) of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.*

The “kingdoms of this world” is a subtle mistranslation. In the Greek, the word is *basileia* (βασιλεία) meaning kingdom, is singular, not plural. It is Satan’s kingdom spoken of here. Satan has had the world under his control (Matt 4:8-9; 12:26; John 12:31; 14:30; 16:11).

This is the announcement of victory of the Lord Jesus Christ to reign forever. Satan had offered a shortcut (Matt 4:8-9). Jesus did it the way the Father wanted it done.

Note: This is the trumpet of an angel, not the “Trumpet of God” which occurs at Sinai (Ex 19) and at the rapture (1 Thess 4:16-17). The seventh angel yields seven bowls of wrath.

REVELATION 11:16-17

*And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and **hast reigned**.*

There is a threefold acclamation of praise (11:16-18):

- Christ reigns supremely (v.17)
- He judges righteously (v.18)
- He rewards graciously (v.18)

In Revelation 4:10-11, the elders worshipped:

- The Creator (Rev 5:9-14)
- The Redeemer (Whom they worshipped)
- The **Conqueror and King** (the emphasis here)

“Thou hast **begun** to reign” is a more accurate translation (ingressive first aorist active indicative).

REVELATION 11:18

*And the nations were **angry**, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst*

give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

The above Scripture is a layout of what is to come.

Why are the nations angry? They want to have their own way (Ps 2:1-3). They want to cast off all restraint. God will permit them to do so. The result of their “utopia” is Revelation 17-18. Their anger will lead to Armageddon. It is hard to believe that the “nations” will take up arms against God (Ps 2).

The word “Destroy” means corrupt and is not an ecological statement, but referring to those who follow the one called the Destroyer. However, man cannot be an acceptable steward if he denies the Owner.

Only the last half of the Seventieth Week will reveal the wrath of God (11:18; 14:10; 16:19; 19:15). “Angry” is the verb form of the word translated “wrath.” Two Greek words are used: *orge*, is used here (four times), and it means “indignation” or “a settled attitude of wrath;” and *thumos* (used seven times: 14:10, 19; 15:1, 7; 16:1, 19; 19:15), which means “rage” or “passionate anger.” God’s anger is not dispassionate, for He hates sin and loves righteousness and justice; he is neither temperamental nor unpredictable. (In contrast to Allah who is presented as capricious.)

REVELATION 11:19

And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament; and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

The “original” Ark has always been in heaven: the one on the earth was but a replica (Heb 9:23). It is the view of some that the mercy seat will be the very throne that Christ will reign from. (See *The Seat of Mercy* briefing pack for a detailed background.)

SEVEN GREAT OPENINGS

Another list of sevens. There are seven great openings:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| • A door opened in heaven | Revelation 4:1 |
| • The seals are opened | Revelation 6:1-8:1 |
| • The Abyss opened | Revelation 9:2 |
| • Temple of God opened | Revelation 11:19 |
| • Tabernacle of testimony opened | Revelation 15:5 |
| • Heaven is opened | Revelation 19:11 |
| • Books of Judgment opened | Revelation 20:12 |

SESSION 17

THE WOMAN, MAN-CHILD & DRAGON: REVELATION 12

INTRODUCTION

Understanding this chapter is critical to fully understand what is going on in the Bible and God's plan. Chapter 12 gives us a summary or an overview of the enigma of Israel, without which the Bible cannot be understood. It's a tragedy that most churches do not understand the role of Israel in God's plan.

The end of the last chapter, Revelation 11:19, really introduces chapter 12.

*And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the **ark of his testament**: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.*

Revelation 11:19

Many people confuse the *Ark of his Testament*, which has always been in heaven, with the *Ark of the Covenant*, which is on the earth as a replica representing the throne of God (1 Sam 4:4; Isa 6; Ezek 1, 10; Rev 4-5).

PATTERN FOR THE ARK

*Who serve unto **the example and shadow of heavenly things**, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the*

tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

Hebrews 8:5

When Moses was on the mount, he received the Ten Commandments, but he also received explicit specifications for the Tabernacle and all the devices that are in it. But it is a “shadow of heavenly things” or, in other words, a replica of the throne of God in heaven.

THE MERCY SEAT

Also, something to be aware of is the Mercy Seat is not part of the Ark of the Covenant. They are always mentioned separately. It happens to sit on top of the Ark, but notice in Scripture they are treated separately. The Holy of Holies is defined as the Mercy Seat. God is viewed as being “enthroned above” the Ark of the Covenant.

*And David arose and went with all the people who were with him to Baale-Judah, to bring up from there the ark of God which is called by the Name, the very name of the LORD of hosts who is **enthroned above** the cherubim.*

2 Samuel 6:2 (NAS)

REVELATION 12:1-2—THE WOMAN

*And there appeared **a great wonder in heaven**; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.*

Many commentators try to define this “women” as the “church.” If this woman is the bride, or the church, she is in a lot of trouble—she’s pregnant! (Jer 3:20, 22) The church in Scripture is defined as “the virgin Bride of Christ” (2 Cor 11:2).

Instead of looking at commentator viewpoints, let’s look at what the Bible says as we know every detail is there by design.

FOUR WOMEN OF REVELATION

There are four women in the book of Revelation, two are good and two are bad or evil.

- 1) Jezebel (letter to Thyatira, symptomatic of evil doctrine) Revelation 2:20
- 2) The Harlot Revelation 17, 18
- 3) The Woman (This one) Revelation 12, Jer 3:20
- 4) The Bride Revelation 19:7; 21:2, 9

In 1 Corinthians 10:32, Jews, Gentiles, and the Church are distinct. Her identity is interpreted for us by Jacob in Genesis 37:

*And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, **the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.** And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? And his brethren envied him; **but his father observed the saying.***

Genesis 37:5-11

The sun, moon and twelve stars (eleven stars including Joseph makes twelve stars). The Hebrew equivalent of what we know of as the Zodiac is called the Mazzeroth. It may surprise you that these twelve constellations in the sky have Hebrew names and relate to the twelve tribes of Israel.

WHO IS THIS WOMAN?

Israel is described as “a woman in travail” throughout the Old Testament (Isa 54:5; 66:7; Jer 3:6f; Micah 4:10; 5:2-3). The woman described gives birth to the “man-child” (Rev 12:5; Ps 2:9; Rev 2:27; Rev 19:15). The church does not give birth to the Messiah!

This is Israel, not the Church (Micah 4:9; 5:2):

- “Unto us a child is born...” (Isa 9:6) Isaiah is speaking in this scripture under Jewish context.
- “Seed of woman” (Gal 3:16; Jer 31:31) and title of Jesus Christ
- The Messianic Line begins (Gen 3:15) and God declares war on Satan.

“REPLACEMENT THEOLOGY”

There is a widely held view that:

- A) When Israel rejected her messiah she forfeited the promises to her;
- B) These promises devolve upon the Church, thus, becoming “spiritual Israel.”

“Israel” appears seventy-five times in the New Testament; each time it refers to national Israel—including the solitary ostensible exception in Galatians 6:16 where the *kai* grammatically sets apart the “Israel of God” from the church, and prevents any synonymy (Lindsey; Johnson; Fruchtenbaum; et al.).

Major Problems

- The promises God gave Israel were unconditional.
- The Book of Romans stresses that God is *not* finished with Israel (Rom 9, 10, 11).
- The 70th Week Prophecy outlines the prophetic role of Israel after the “interval” of the Church period.
- Only during the interval *between* the 69th and 70th week is the period of the Church on the earth (Dan 9:26).
- Jesus has yet to fulfill the promise given to Mary to take David’s Throne (Luke 1:21).

From Augustine to Auschwitz to Armageddon

- Origen's allegorical interpretations
- Augustine's Amillennial Eschatology
- Medieval church's quest for power
- Reformation's failure to address eschatological issues
- The Holocaust in Germany
- The Great Tribulation

We will address these issues when we get to Revelation 20.

REVELATION 12:3—THE DRAGON

*And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great **red dragon**, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.*

These idioms seem familiar from the Old Testament Daniel 7. This red dragon is identified in verse 9.

“Red” is only used two times: here, and the red horse of Revelation 6:5! We see red associated with death (6:4).

REVELATION 12:4

And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth; and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

*And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the **Devil, and Satan**, which **deceiveth** the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.*

Revelation 12:9

This red dragon is out to get the child. The word “devil” derives from a Greek term for “slanderer”; the word “Satan” comes from a Hebrew word meaning “adversary.” His main objective is deception. He was cast out along with one third of the angels with him.

REVELATION 12:5—THE MAN-CHILD

*And she brought forth a man child, who was to **rule all nations with a rod of iron**: and her child was **caught up** unto God, and to his throne.*

The phrase *caught up* is the same word *Harpazo* (ἁρπάζω) in the Greek and means to seize, carry off by force, to seize on, claim for one's self eagerly, or to snatch out or away. G.H. Pember was among the first to suggest that this verse may actually refer to the Body of Christ rather than the Ascension. One of twenty-four similar “gaps” occur between verses 5 and 6.

“RULE WITH A ROD OF IRON”

- **Messianic Destiny:** “Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter’s vessel” (Ps 2:9).
- **Letter to Church in Thyatira:** “And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father” (Rev 2:27).
- **Adversary of the Woman:** “And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne” (Rev 12:5).
- **The King of Kings:** “And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS” (Rev 19:15-16).

REVELATION 12:6-8

*And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a **thousand two hundred and threescore days**. And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.*

Here again is an interval of time, one of twenty-four gaps. This one is 1,260 days or 42 months, long. Then there is a war between Michael and his angels against Satan and his angels. “And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven” (Luke 10:18; John 16:11; 12:31).

MICHAEL

- One of chief princes (Dan 10:13)
- The Archangel (Jude 1:9; 1 Thess 4:16)
- Daniel’s prince (Dan 10:21)
- Warrior for Israel, military commander (Dan 12:1)
- Fights for the body of Moses (Jude 9)
- Fought in “Wars of the Lord” (Zech 14:3; Num 21:14)

REVELATION 12:9

And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

RED DRAGON: SATAN

Satan is identified as this “red dragon.”

- His Origin (Ezek 28:2-15)
- His Rebellion in heaven (Isa 14:12-17)
 - Gap period of time? (Gen 1:2 vs. Isa 45:18)
 - Ancient = beginning (Gen 3)
 - Stars are used to represent angels (Jude 1:13)
- Always a deceiver; Deceives the whole world (2 Cor 4:3-4)
- Liar from the beginning (Gen 3:4-5; John 8:44)
- Enmity with Man (Gen 3:14-15)
- Seven heads, ten horns (Rev 13:1; 17:3; cf. Dan 7, et al.)

The prophecies of Daniel dovetail Revelation so skillfully.

*And out of one of them came forth a **little horn**, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and*

*toward the pleasant land. And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and **it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground**, and stamped upon them.*

Daniel 8:9-10

This is a prophecy of the coming world leader. But notice it will bring down some of the angels.

SPIRITUAL WARFARE

- Background: The main background on spiritual warfare is found in 2 Corinthians 2:11; Revelation 9 (the locust have no king); Amos 7:1 (LXX); Ephesians 6:10-13 (the armor of God); and Isaiah 59:17.
- Elisha's servant gets a glimpse of the spirit world (2 Kings 6:16)
- Spirit beings are the powers behind major empires (Dan 10:12-20)
- Satan's Methods: Genesis 3
- Always deceit (Cor 4:3-4; John 8:44)
- Ultimate lie (2 Thess 2:11)
- The ultimate victory (1 John 4:4; 2 Kings 6:16; Rom 8:25-38) is not his, its ours!
- Satan already defeated (1 John 3:8; Heb 2:14; Jas 4:7; Eph 1:20-21; Heb 10:12-13; Phil 2:9f; Ps 110:1; Rev 12:10)

THE STRATAGEMS OF SATAN

From the beginning, Satan attempts to thwart the plan of God by destroying the nation and the Messianic line:

- Cain's murder of Abel (Gen 4)
- Corruption of Adam's line by the nephilim (Gen 6)
- Abraham's seed (Gen 12, 20)
- Famine (Gen 50)
- Destruction of male line by Pharaoh (Ex 1)
- Pharaoh's pursuit (Ex 14)
- The populating of Canaan (Gen 12:6)
- Against David's line (2 Sam 7)

Attacks on David's Line

- Jehoram kills his brothers (2 Chron 21:16)
- Arabians slew all (but Ahazariah)
- Athaliah kills all (but one boy escapes by a servant named Joash) (2 Kings 11:1-3; 2 Chron 22)
- Hezekiah assaulted (Isa 36, 38)
- Blood curse on Jeconiah (Jer 22:30) the royal line, thus, the Virgin Birth
- Haman's attempts (Est 3) to kill all the Jews in the Persian Empire

New Testament Stratagems

- Joseph's fears (Matt 1)
- Herod's attempts to kill all the babies (Matt 2)
- At Nazareth (Luke 4) tried to throw him off a cliff
- The two storms on the Sea (Mark 4; Luke 8)
- The Cross

The summary of it all is here in Revelation 12! The point is that Satan is not through (Rev 13) in your life or mine! (Eph 6:10-18). Why is Satan still working? After the cross occurs its over--he has lost. But somehow, Satan seems to think if he can wipe out the believing remnant so they do not petition Jesus to return, he has thwarted the plan of God. That is why he is focused on our productivity. He cannot take your salvation away, but he can keep you from being productive. His primary focus is not on you and me, it is on the believing Jewish remnant.

REVELATION 12:10-11

And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

HOW DID THEY OVERCOME?

- By His Blood (Heb 9:12)
- By the Word of Testimony (Matt 4:4, 7, 10; Eph 6:10-18; Isa 59:17)
 - Book of Life (Ex 32:32; Dan 12:1)
- Loved not their lives (Rom 6:11-13; 2 Tim 1:12; Acts 20:24; see Chron 11: just like the two witnesses, it was not until their testimony was finished)

And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

Exodus 32:31-33

*And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time **thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.***

Daniel 12:1

REVELATION 12:12

*Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. **Woe** to the **inhabiters of the earth** and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

Is this the Third Woe? (Cf. 11:14ff) The inhabitants of the earth are not believers!

REVELATION 12:13-14

*And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for **a time, and times, and half a time**, from the face of the serpent.*

The focus is on Israel, particularly the faithful (Jer 30:7; Matt 24:15-22). Israel's respite has always been linked to eagles and eagles wings.

ISRAEL'S RESPITE

- Eagle: (Ex 19:4; Deut 2:9-11)
 - Eagles' wings from Egypt (Ex 19:4)
 - The wilderness (Deut 32:11-12)
 - Return from Babylon (Isa 40:31)
- Wilderness: (Matt 24:16)
 - Edom, Moab, Ammon (Dan 11:41; Isa 11:16)
 - Escape Antichrist (Ezek 20:35-38)
 - Door of hope (Hos 2:14-15; Ex 15; Zeph 2:3)
- Earth swallows enemies of God; Numbers 16! (Num 16:31, 33; Micah 7:15)

REVELATION 12:15-17

*And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the **remnant of her seed**, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

Compare this with Psalm 124 where waters threaten to overwhelm them.

THE CONFLICT BETWEEN TWO SEEDS

- The “Seed of the Woman”
- The “Seed of the Serpent” (Satanic Trinity):
 - The Red Dragon: Satan
 - The Coming World Leader
 - The False Prophet
- Forces behind world powers today

SESSION 18

THE TWO BEASTS: REVELATION 13

THE SEVEN PERSONAGES

The Seventh Trumpet introduces seven personages: [Note: the Jewishness of these parenthetical passages!]

- 1) The Woman
- 2) Man-Child
- 3) Red Dragon
- 4) Michael
- 5) The Remnant of Israel
- 6) **The Beast out of the Sea**
- 7) **The Beast out of the Earth (both beasts are featured in chapter 13)**

REVELATION 13:1—THE BEAST OUT OF THE SEA

*And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a **beast** rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.*

There is manuscript evidence that there is a mistranslation of the word “I” in this verse. The correct translation should read “He” stood...” meaning the beast that John “saw.” The word “beast” is translated from the word *therion* meaning “beast of prey” (vs. *zoa* which means “living creatures”). The first Beast is mentioned thirty-six times in Revelation, and is from the sea.

Many commentators speculate on the Beast from the Sea as being a Gentile. The “sea” is usually identified with a group of “peoples” (Rev 17:15; Isa 57:20-21). So many think he is a Gentile political leader (Luke 4:6-7)? (Review the “Little Horn” of Daniel 7 as it echoes this passage from Rev 13:1-2.)

The *Ten Horns* refer to “Ten Kings” (Rev 17:12) and the *Seven Heads* refers to “Seven Kingdoms” (Rev 17:9-10):

- Egypt
- Assyria
- Babylon
- Persia
- Greece (Dan 2:39; 8:21; 11:2-3)
- Rome (in two phases, separated by “gap”)
- Rome, phase two

Contrast these with the conquest of Canaan and the original ten: Amalekites (Edomites), Moabites, Midianites, etc. three of the seven left for Joshua.

REVELATION 13:2

*And the beast which I saw was like unto a **leopard**, and his feet were as the feet of a **bear**, and his mouth as the mouth of a **lion**: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.*

These descriptions of a leopard, bear and a lion echo Daniel chapter 7 but are in reverse order (Dan 7:3-8; Lion, Bear, Leopard). The lion communicates arrogantly and with authority; the bear controls extensively; and the leopard conquers swiftly!

REVELATION 13:3

*And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his **deadly wound** was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.*

This head wound becomes an identifier with this leader (Rev 13:3, 12, 14; Zech 11:17).

*Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon **his arm**, and upon **his right eye**: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.*

Zechariah 11:17

It is possible Zechariah is talking about the same coming world leader as he has an injury to his arm and his eye that identify him; and later those who agree to identify with him will take the mark of the beast on the hand and the forehead.

REVELATION 13:4

*And they **worshipped** the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they **worshipped** the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?*

They worshipped him!

REVELATION 13:5-6

*And there was given unto him a **mouth** speaking great things and **blasphemies**; and power was given unto him to continue **forty and two months**. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and **them that dwell in heaven**.*

There are two identifiers of him: one being his head wound and the other is his mouth. “Mr. big mouth” might be a good name for him because all through scripture he is mentioned as boasting and speaking blasphemies (see Dan 7:8, 25; 11:36-38; 2 Thess 2:4). Here again, is the time table of forty-two months mentioned (or 1260 days, 3 1/2 years or half of a 7 year period). This period of time is the most documented period of time in both the Old and New Testament!

He blasphemes God, His name, His Tabernacle and those that dwell in heaven! (“those that dwell in heaven” suggest there are some people missing.)

REVELATION 13:7

*And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over **all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.***

Jeremiah calls this period of time “the time of Jacobs trouble.” This is a world wide event: all kindreds, tongues and nations. He overcomes the saints? (Dan 7:21; 8:12, 24; 11:31; Rev 11:7). Compare these saints with the saints of Matthew 16:18 (all saints not necessarily the “Church”) and John the Baptist (Matt 11:11-13).

REVELATION 13:8

*And all that **dwell upon the earth** shall worship him, whose names are **not written in the book of life** of the Lamb slain **from the foundation** of the world.*

Again, we see the phrase “they that dwell upon the earth” (13 times). These are not believers but those that worship Satan (Matt 4:8-9; John 12:31; 14:30; 18:36; Eph 2:2; 6:12; 1 John 2:15-17). These “earth dwellers” are not written in the “Book of Life” known to Moses (Ex 32:32; Dan 12:1; Isa 4:3?; 1 Pet 1:19, 20). The term “from the foundation” refers to “written,” not “slain” (Luke 10:17-20).

REVELATION 13:9-10

If any man have an ear, let him hear. He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

What many overlook is there are two people with two descriptions here, not just one. The first is a very powerful political world leader of some kind and he is worshiped. There is a common label of the “Antichrist,” but this is an unfortunate label as there are two beasts described.

REVELATION 13:11—THE BEAST OUT OF THE EARTH

*And I beheld **another beast** coming up out of the earth; and he had **two horns** like a lamb, and he **spake** as a dragon.*

The second beast is from the earth. There are many conjectures but some believe because he comes out of the “earth” or *eretz* he maybe Jewish (Israel?).

It is possible this leader may be a Jew (Ezek 21:25-27; Ezek 28:2-10; “of the circumcision;” Dan 11:36-37)? In John 5:43, the grammar of the word “another” is *allos*, not *heteros* meaning “another” of the same kind. But either way, he is received and accepted by Israel (Ps 55).

The two “horns” represent two sources of “authority” or dominion. He “spake” like the dragon indicates this is a “false” leader (Gen 3:1; 49:17; 2 Cor 11:3).

Here, he is spoken of as the “other beast” but throughout scripture he is alluded to as the “false prophet” (John 5:43).

REVELATION 13:12

*And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and **causeth** the earth and them which dwell therein **to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.***

The second beast gets the world to worship the first beast. Again, the first beast is identified by his deadly wound that was healed. Some speculate this could be a false resurrection, but either way, he seems spirit possessed (Acts 16:16-18; 19:15-16). (Satan + the first and second beasts = Satanic trinity?)

REVELATION 13:13-14

*And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, And **deceiveth** them that dwell on the earth **by the means of those miracles***

*which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an **image** to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.*

He is duplicating the same thing God did in the Old Testament. Satan's primary skill is deception with these signs and miracles (see Jannes and Jambres; Ex 7:11; 2 Tim 3:8; 2 Thess 2:9-11; cf. 2 witnesses). Note the head wound as his identifier, again.

Jesus Christ did not rely on miracles for His authentication. Prophecy, not "signs and wonders" is Jesus' primary evidence (Matt 11:1-6). It is dangerous to build your acceptance and faith on signs and wonders. When you start looking at your "experience" rather than the "Word of God" you open yourself up for all kinds of deception and a never ending search for more signs and wonders. This "false prophet" will be a signs and wonders specialist.

There is a parallel from Daniel 3 to this passages in Revelation 13 to the "image" they make to the beast (7 passages: Rev 13:15; 14:9, 11; 15:2; 16:2; 19:20; 20:4; cf. Dan 2, 3; Ps 73:20).

REVELATION 13:15-17

*And he had power to **give life** unto the **image** of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he **causeth all**, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, **to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads**: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.*

Again, this is similar to what happened in Daniel 3, when the three men did not bow down to Nebuchadnezzar image and were thrown in the burning fiery furnace.

The "mark" is a *charagma* (χάρραγμα) which is a "brand" or a "seal." His followers will willingly take on a brand that will manifest their allegiance to this leader. He is able to enforce this because he has economic control.

Again, if we look at Zechariah 11:17, we have the "idol shepherd" or "false prophet" and his injuries of his right arm and right eye head

wound, in comparison to the above verse of receiving a mark on your right hand and forehead. These comparisons could possibly be symbols to identify with him?

A mark is prohibited in the Torah (Lev 19:28; 21:5; Deut 14:1; Isa 49:16; Ezek 9:4; Ex 13:9, 16).

REVELATION 13:18

*Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count **the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.***

The number six is the number of man. It is also associated with: the Sabbath for man (six days + one); Goliath was six cubits tall; his spear weighed six shekels; he had six pieces of armor; Nebuchadnezzar's image was sixty cubits high and six cubits wide; and there were six instruments of music etc.

Some believe its possible Solomon was a type (666) by the *occultic* "Seal of Solomon" (1 Kings 10:14; 2 Chron 9:13; Ezra 2:13 vs. Neh 7:18). (The numbers 666 could also be associated with the Queen of Sheba? Goddess of Fortresses? Six steps to throne; founded commerce, banking, trading in horses vs. Deut 17:16).

666

Letters in Hebrew, Greek, and Latin have numerical equivalents and where the numbers 666 comes from. But also, Roman numerals add up to 666. Arabic numbers from 1 to 6² (36) add up to 666 (some MSS read 616). Six is the number of "man," not God! Seven is the number to represent "complete." See chart below.

Χριστός	<i>Christos</i>
X ξ ς	<i>Antichrist = Pseudo-Christ</i> (In place of Christ)
χ 600	ἑξακόσιοι <i>hexakosioi</i>
ξ 60	ἑξήκοντα <i>hexakonta</i>
ς 6	ἕξ. <i>hex</i>
<u>666</u>	

FORMS OF GEMATRIA

- *Ragil* (nominal)
- *Kolel*, the *ragil* values plus the number of letters in the word
- *Katan*, small values; all tens and hundreds reduced to 1 - 9 by summing the digits (Also called “reduced” values)
- *Hakadmi*, nominal values plus the values of each letter preceding it
- *Hameruba Haklali*, the value of the word *squared*
- *Hameruba Haperati*, the sum of the squares of each individual letter
- *Miluy*, the sums of the values of the *names* of each letter that makes up the word (Also called “filling”)

WHOSE NUMBER?

Some people get concerned with the topic of insertable chips, RFID technology, bar codes, etc. for implementation. We must remember, it is His number and name that are the critical identity issues.

THE ANTICHRIST

In the Greek, the word *anti* means “over against” or “instead of.” (In Latin: Vicar of Christ.] The word Antichrist means “pseudo-Christ” or someone “in the place of” Christ.

(For further research please see: “Son of Perdition”? Judas Iscariot “Reincarnated”? Ps 55:11-14; Death and Hell; Isa 28:18; Rev 6:8; Matt 12:41-43; John 17:12; John 6:7; 2 Thess 2:3; Acts 1:25, with Rev 11:7).

There are thirty-three labels for the Anti-christ in the Old Testament and thirteen labels in the New Testament.

Old Testament Allusions

Adversary	(Ps 74:8-10; Isa 59:19; Lam 4:11-12; Amos 3:11)
Assyrian	(Isa 10:5, 12; Micah 5:5-6)
Belial	(Nahum 1:15)
Bloody and Deceitful Man	(Ps 5:6)

Branch of the Terrible Ones	(Isa 25:5)
Chief Prince	(Ex 38:2)
Crooked Serpent	(Job 26:13; Isa 27:1)
Cruel One	(Jer 30:14, 23)
Destroyer of the Gentiles	(Jer 4:7)
Enemy	(Ps 55:3; Jer 30:14, 23)
Evil Man	(Ps 140:1)
Head over many countries	(Ps 110:6)
Head of Northern Army	(Joel 2:20)
Idol Shepherd	(Zech 11:16-17)
King of Princes	(Hos 8:10)
King of Babylon	(Isa 14:11-20)
Little Horn	(Dan 7:8f; 8:9f)
Man of the Earth	(Ps 10:18)
Merchant, with balances of deceit	(Hos 12:7)
Mighty Man	(Ps 52:1)
Nail	(Isa 22:25)
Prince that shall come	(Dan 9:26)
Prince of Tyre	(Ezek 28:2-10)
Profane Wicked Prince of Israel	(Ezek 21:25-27)
Proud Man	(Hab 2:5)
Rod of God's anger	(Isa 10:5)
Seed of the Serpent	(Gen 3:15)
Son of the Morning	(Isa 14:12)
Spoiler, Destroyer	(Isa 16:4-5)
Vile Person	(Dan 11:21)
Violent Man	(Ps 140:1f)
Wicked One	(Ps 9:17; 10:2, 4; Isa 11:4; Jer 30:14, 23)
Wilful King	Dan 11:36

NEW TESTAMENT ALLUSIONS

- Angel of the Bottomless Pit (Rev 9:11)
- Antichrist, (Pseudo-Christ) (1 John 2:22)
- Beast (Rev 11:7; 13)
- False Prophet (Rev 13)
- Father of the lie (John 8:44; 2 Thess 2:11)
- Lawless One (2 Thess 2:8)

- Man of Sin (2 Thess 2:3)
- One come in his own name (John 5:43)
- Prince of Darkness (1 Thess 5)
- Son of Perdition (2 Thess 2:3)
- Star (Rev 8:10; 9:1)
- Unclean Spirit (Matt 12:43)
- Vine of the earth (Rev 14:18)

THE “70 WEEKS” OF DANIEL (SEE SESSIONS 11 AND 12)

The Scope	Daniel 9:24
The 69 Weeks	Daniel 9:25
(The Interval)	Daniel 9:26
The 70th Week	Daniel 9:27

The Interval

*And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the **people of the prince that shall come** shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.*

Daniel 9:26

*These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet; And of the **ten** horns that were in his head, and of **the other** which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and **prevailed against them; Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.***

Daniel 7:17-22

Daniel speaks of ten horns, but notice “*and of the other which came up*” is speaking of one more, being the eleventh horn.

The phrase “prevailed against them” from Daniel 7 is also noted in Revelation 13:7:

*And it was given unto him **to make war with the saints, and to overcome them:** and power was given him over all the kindreds, and tongues, and nations.*

Revelation 13:7

But notice in Matthew 16:18 it says:

*I say unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock **I will build my church;** and the gates of hell **shall not prevail against it.***

Matthew 16:18

The church is not part of the saints in view here, it is a different group.

*Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the **ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise:** and **another** shall rise **after them;** and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand **until a time and times and the dividing of time.***

Daniel 7:23-25

The 11th horn. Here again, we see the phrase “a time and times and the dividing of time” meaning: 1 + 2 + 1/2 in other words 3 1/2 years, 42 months, or 1260 days.

But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the

most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

Daniel 7:26-28

DANIEL 11

	<u>Persian Empire</u>
539-530	Cyrus (Dan5; Isa 45)
529-522	Cambyses
522	Artaxerxes
521-486	Darius I Hystaspes
486-465	Xerxes I (Esther)
465-425	Artaxerxes Longimanus (Dan 9; Neh2)
	<u>Greek Empire</u>
334-323	Alexander the Great (cf. Dan 8:8)

AFTER ALEXANDER'S DEATH

Four Generals divide the empire:

Macedonia and Greece:	Cassander
Asia Minor and Thrace:	Lysimachus
Syria and Babylon:	Seleucus
Egypt, Arabia, Israel:	Ptolemy (Dan 11:5-35)

And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

Daniel 8:23-25

Ptolemies vs. Seleucids

“Kings of the South”

“Kings of the North”

Daniel Chapter 11

5	Ptolemy I Soter (326-285 BC)	5	Seleucus I Nicator (312-281) Antiochus I Soter (271-262)
6	Ptolemy I Philadelphus (285-246)	6	Antiochus II Theos (262-246)
7-8	Ptolemy III Euergetes (246-221)	7-9	Seleucus II Callinicus (246-227)
		10	Seleucus III Soter (227-223)
11-12	Ptolemy IV Philopater (221-204)	10-19	Antiochus III the Great (223-187)
17	Ptolemy V Epiphanes (204-181)	20	Seleucus IV Philopater (187-176)
25	Ptolemy VI Philometer (181-145)	21-35	Antiochus IV Epiphanes (175-163)

And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

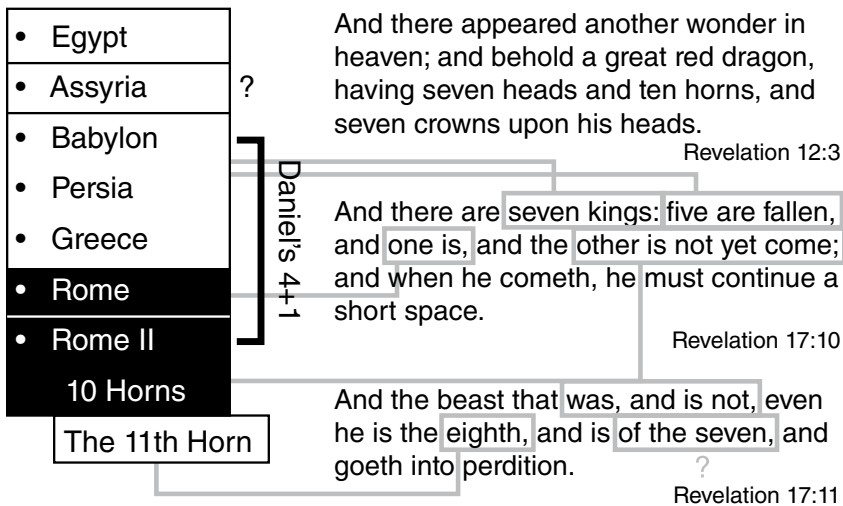
And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape. But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many. And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Daniel 11:36-45

SATAN'S SEVEN SUPER KINGDOMS



In the image above, and specifically Revelation 17:10, the phrase “five are fallen” is referring to what are historically identified as the primary kingdoms of Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia and Greece; and “one is” refers to Rome. “The other is not yet come” refers to the second phase of the Roman Empire (Dan 2:31-35, 40-45; 7:7-8, 19-25; Rev 12:1-2; 17:3, 7, 12-18).

The phrase “that was, and is not” (Rev 17:11) is interesting as you look at these kingdoms, there is only one missing today, and that is Assyria. The verse is not referring to kingdoms, though, but to “kings.”

There is a puzzle in the statement that “even he is the eighth, and is of the seventh” (Rev 17:11). How can he be the eighth one “of the seven”? I suspect this is referring to the eleventh horn because it is so prominent in Daniel 7:8, 20-26 and 8:9-14.

Some have postulated that the beast in Revelation 17:11 will be an Assyrian.

THE ASSYRIAN

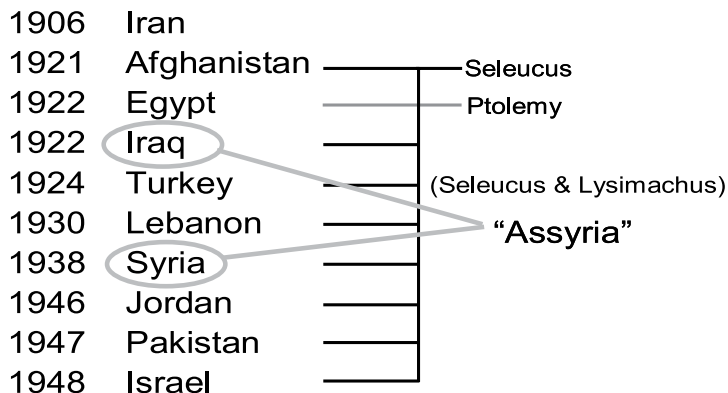
The Assyrians have lost their homeland (which included the land of both Syria and Iraq, not to be confused with the people of Syria), but are still found in communities around the world today. They hope to regain their homeland.

*And this man shall be the peace, when **the Assyrian** shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him **seven shepherds, and eight principal men**. And they shall waste the **land of Assyria** with the sword, and the **land of Nimrod** in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from **the Assyrian**, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.*

Micah 5:5-6

Micah 5 alludes to “the Assyrian” and Isaiah also has similar passages (see Isa 10:5, 12, 24). Also, in the book of Exodus, it speaks of a king that rose up that did not know Joseph, but this Pharaoh of the Exodus was an Assyrian (Isa 52:4).

RECENT RE-EMERGENCES



Most of these countries have had recent re-emergences. Also, Nineveh, which was the capital of Assyria, was considered a myth until 1849.

THE COMING WORLD LEADER

- “Big Mouth” (he is boasting six times!): (Dan 7:8, 11, 20; 11:36; Ps 52; 2 Thess 2:4)
- The Leader will be the Son of Satan: (Gen 3:15; Isa 27:1; Ezek 28:12-19; Rev 13)
- He will be an intellectual genius: (Dan 7:20; 8:23; Ezek 28:3)
- He will be an oratorical genius: (Dan 7:20; Rev 13:2)
- He will be a political genius: (Dan 11:21)
- He will be a commercial genius: (Dan 8:25; Rev 13:17; Ps 52:7; Dan 11:38, 43; Ezek 28:4-5)
- He will be a military genius: (Dan 8:24; Rev 6:2; Rev 13:4; Isa 14:16)
- He will be a governmental genius: (Rev 13:1-2; 17:17)
- He will be a religious genius: (Rev 13:3, 14-15; 2 Thess 2:4)

In 2 Thessalonians 2:4, it says, “he will exalt himself above all that is called God.” This includes many things, but it also includes “Allah.” He will be acceptable somehow to the Muslims and apparently he is going to be received by Israel (See also: Ps 10, 52, 55; Isa 10, 11, 13, 14; Jer 49-51; Zech 5; Rev 18).

THE TWO BEASTS OF REVELATION 13

- **Beast out of the Sea:**

He has seven heads, ten horns
Heads with the name of blasphemy
One of the heads has a deadly wound healed
He is powered by the Dragon for forty-two months
He overcomes the Saints
The Earth-Dwellers worship him
All those not written in the Book of Life

- **Beast out of the Earth (“False Prophet”):**

Two horns like Lamb (two authorities as if he was a messiah)
Speaks as the Dragon (speaks with deceit)
Causes Earth to worship the first beast
Deceives the Earth with miracles (see who gets the credit for the miracles)
Forces worship of an image of first beast

- All receive mark in right hands or foreheads
- No man may buy or sell without the name or number of the first beast: 666

Note: Please do not get so wrapped up in the number 666 or Antichrist titles that it takes your focus off the real Christ. I believe it is a waste of time to try and figure out who it is. 2 Thessalonians 2 teaches us, a prerequisite to him being revealed is for the rapture of the church to take place. Don't get distracted from the person we should be focusing on which is our Messiah, our Redeemer, the one who is really in charge and The One who is coming to take that which He purchased.

SESSION 19

SEVEN BOWLS PRELUDE: REVELATION 14

Chapter 14 is a prelude and includes a table of contents to what is coming later.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- The Lamb on Mt. Zion with His 144,000 Commandos
 - Seven Angels:
 - 1st Angel: With the Eternal Gospel
 - 2nd Angel: Announcing the Doom of Babylon
(chapter 17-18)
 - 3rd Angel: Announcing the fury on the Beast Worshippers
(4th Angel?) Voice: Righteous Dead
 - 5th Angel
 - 6th Angel
 - 7th Angel
-] Call for Grape Harvest

REVELATION 14:1

*And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the **mount Zion**, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.*

Notice there are 144,000, not 143,999. How many were sealed in chapter 7? 144,000 were sealed and here we still have 144,000, so not one is missing! In the high priestly prayer in John 17, Jesus says to His father, “all that you have given me, I have lost none.” These 144,000 have come through the Tribulation miraculously, just like the three Hebrews in Daniel 3 that were thrown into the fiery furnace.

How many were hurt? None! By the way, where was Daniel? (If Daniel is a “type” this would be another foreshadowing of the “church” not being present in the tribulation.)

Also notice, they are standing, with Him, on Mt. Zion. We think of heaven as remote; it seems more likely that it is another dimension of present existence—not necessarily removed from ours. [Boehm et al.]

Jesus Christ is the one who preserves us today. It is not methods or programs, it is the person. When was the last time you told Him you loved Him?

ZION

Mt. Zion was captured by David from the Jebusites (2 Sam 5). Mt. Zion was also predicted by Zechariah to be “a cup of trembling and a burdensome stone...” for all the world (Zech 12:2-3).

*Behold, I will make Jerusalem **a cup of trembling unto all the people round about**, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem. And in that day will I make Jerusalem **a burdensome stone for all people**: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.*

Zechariah 12:2-3

Even now, it is Satan’s focus and it is going to be increasingly intense. It is interesting that even Islam ignored it for over a thousand years; until they discovered it was important to the Jews and Israel regained it. Now, it is the third most important place in Islam, even though there is no mention of it in the Koran.

In Psalm 2, we have a declaration (dialog between the Father, the son and the Holy Spirit) that anticipates the world going to war against God (many people miss this). There is a rebuttal by God Himself, “Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion” (Psalm 2:6).

This is the only mention of “Zion” in Revelation. There is a destiny of Jesus Christ to rule the planet earth from Mt. Zion. It’s the Father’s

intention to place Jesus upon the throne of David in Jerusalem; specifically, on Mt. Zion (Luke 1:32).

Mt. Zion is summarized in Isaiah 2:2-4 and Micah 4:1-4. Both names are used, Father and Son, and “we” in John 14:23.

THIRTY PSALMS OF ZION

Throughout the Psalms you will find Mt. Zion emphasized. There are over thirty Psalms that illuminate Zion, this is just a small representation:

Psalm

- 20 Deliverance committed (of the 144,000?)
- 48 Kings of earth are gathered (woman in travail)
- 74 “Purchased” singers
- 76 Cutting off kings of earth
- 102 “Set time” is come
- 110 Melchizedek; ruling with a rod of iron; king in focus is sitting at the right hand
- 132 13, 14, 17, 18 The Lord has chosen Zion
- 133 Israel united (Hermon, N + Zion)
- 137 Babylon to be destroyed (Rev 14:8)
- 146 Trust not in princes; Son of man
- 149 Vengeance upon nations

The Psalms are full of prophecies, as well as devotion.

REVELATION 14:2-3

*And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: And they sung as it were **a new song** before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and **no man could learn that song** but the hundred and forty and four thousand, **which were redeemed** from the earth.*

Notice its a new song and only the redeemed can sing these songs (Psalms 3:3; 40:3; 96:1; 98:1; 107:1-2; 144:9; 149:1).

REVELATION 14:4

*These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are **virgins**. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the **firstfruits** unto God and to the Lamb.*

“VIRGINS?”

- Is this literal? Jeremiah, on the threshold of the Babylonian captivity, was forbidden to marry (Jer 16:1-4); Jesus’ gave a warning regarding the tribulation (Matt 24:19) and recognized it was important in those days to be mobile and unencumbered, if possible.
- Or is this figurative? Idolatry, all through the scripture is identified as spiritual fornication (Ezek 16). These terms are spiritual, not having to do with biological reproduction. The Church is presented as the “Chaste virgin to Christ” (Eph 5:26-27; 2 Cor 11:2) in contrast to Jezebel, who was considered a prostitute or harlot.

Both options, literal and figurative are possible. They kept themselves for the Lord alone.

The “Firstfruits” are the very finest or the best from an expected harvest (Rom 11:15-16). Israel will enjoy a unique role in the Millennial Kingdom. These may well be the “brethren” in Matthew 25.

REVELATION 14:5

And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

They were not taken in by the defilements of the world (spiritual purity). They were not taken in by what Paul calls “The Lie” that will characterise this period (2 Thess 2:11). They are “without fault or blemish” since they are clothed with the righteousness of the Lamb.

REVELATION 14:6

And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

First angel: Today, we have the Gospel of Grace, proclaimed by men but then, it will be proclaimed by angels, who are indestructible (even the two witnesses are killed by the World Leader).

REVELATION 14:7

*Saying with a loud voice, **Fear God**, and give glory to him; for the hour of his **judgment is come**: and **worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.***

This is the Final Call: it is “good news” for God’s people—but bad news for the rebellious “earth dwellers.” The angel is announcing “Fear God for His judgment is come.”

This passage also honors God as “The Creator.” It is fundamental to recognize Him as the one who made the heavens and the earth (Rom 1).

OTHER “GOSPELS”

- There are false gospels (2 Cor 11:4; Gal 1:6)
- Gabriel had a gospel or good news in announcing the birth of John the Baptist (Luke 1:19)
- Angelic hosts that visit the shepherds spread the good news (Luke 2:10)
- Paul receives the news of the spiritual growth of the Thessalonian church (1 Thess 3:6)
- Seventh angel declares the Mystery of God will be finished (Rev 10:7)
- Preaching of the Kingdom (Matt 24:14)

CREATION ORIENTED

Creation is in contrast to our culture. Science in our culture has become very anti-God. The original concept or commitment of science was the pursuit of truth. But it has been taken over by a leadership who insists upon naturalistic explanations and deny any evidence to the contrary. Paul warned us, “Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit” (Col 2:8). “The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork” (Ps 19:1; Rom 1). You can not look at the night sky without being confronted with the majesty of God!

Notice the contrast between the scientists of today from the scientists that made science.

- Johannes Kepler (1571-1630) regarded God as the “Divine Mathematician” whose mind could be discovered in the precise mechanics of the universe. When he began to study the universe, he felt he was confronted with an intelligence from the one who designed it. This is what motivated him and drove him on.
- Sir Isaac Newton (1643-1727) was one of the greatest scientist who ever lived. Newton virtually invented calculus, mechanics, and optics, and made incredible contributions. He also regarded God as the “Divine Presence” who set the universe in motion. “This most beautiful system of the Sun, planet and comets could only proceed from the counsel and dominion of the intelligent and powerful Being.” (Newton also wrote over a million words of Biblical commentary, regarding it all literally.)

REVELATION 14:8

*And there followed **another angel**, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.*

There is a second angel announcing Babylon is fallen. This is the first mention of Babylon and it will take center stage in Revelation 17 and 18. Babylon has been Satan’s Headquarters from the beginning. The worship of Semiramis—and the female principal in the deity (associated with Nimrod) and the fountainhead of false religions.

The phrase Babylon “is fallen, is fallen” is an emphasis on timing and also that it will happen quickly (Jer 51:6-9; Gen 41:32). The aorist tense: means “It’s history,” as we might say. Babylon is yet to be destroyed as the Bible predicts; thus, yet to emerge again (Jer 51:7; Isa 13:11; Jer 25:15-26; Isa 13:19). (Re: Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*, Briefing Package, *The Mystery of Babylon*, etc.)

REVELATION 14:9-10

*And the **third angel** followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive **his mark** in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:*

A third angel announces a fatal choice. The gospel of grace is over. If you take *his mark* and pledge allegiance to him, you have made your choice and forfeit any opportunity of being saved. This does not involve the Church, which has been redeemed. Matthew 24:13, speaks of “he that shall endure to the end” and was addressed to those in this period.

*But he that **shall endure unto the end**, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.*

Matthew 24:13-14

REVELATION 14:11

And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

Here again, we have the emphasis on those who worship the beast and his image. The punishment is eternal (“ages of ages” is mentioned twelve times) for the people who insist on following him.

Is the “Fire” symbolic? Matthew 13:36-42 implies that it is literal. The literalness of “hell” is a serious issue (which we tend to avoid addressing). God will not mix mercy with this judgment (Ps 75:8; Hab 3:2). The Seven Bowls are coming. We may not like the concept of torment, but we are dealing with holy love—both words are paramount. True righteousness is also the issue. The time to deal with this is now, not then. “Then” is too late.

REVELATION 14:12-13

*Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from **henceforth**: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.*

This voice from the fourth angel is a strange assurance—“henceforth” or “from now on.” This reassurance is only relevant if they feel they have missed the resurrection! This is the kind of assurance that would make sense, if the rapture had already taken place. (This was the anxiety of the Thessalonians when the Roman persecutions under Nero began, and led to Paul’s disclosures in 1 Thess 4:13ff; cf. Phil 1:23-26.)

REVELATION 14:14-15

*And I looked, and behold a **white cloud**, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the **Son of man**, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a **sharp sickle**. And **another angel** came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy **sickle**, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is **ripe**.*

The white cloud and reference to son of man is referring to Jesus Christ and his humanity. The word *sickle* is used twelve times in the Scriptures; seven times in this section. The word *sharp* occurs seven times in Revelation, four times in this chapter.

The fifth angel is announcing the harvest is ripe. The word *ripe* is misunderstood as we think of fruit and being ready to eat, but the

word in the Greek means withered, over-ripe or late (Jas 1:11; cf. Matt 21:19-20; Mark 3:1, 3; John 15:6). Some would argue that we are not called to harvest today: this harvest is the end of the world (Luke 3:8-17; Matt 13:24-30, 36-43; also Joel 3:13-14). We are called to sow: to sow the Word of God.

The cloud is referred to as the “Shekinah” and is synonymous with the Holy Spirit or the Spirit of God.

SHEKINAH: OLD TESTAMENT

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| • Wilderness | Exodus 13:21-22; 14:19-24 |
| • Manna | Exodus 16:10 |
| • Giving of law | Exodus 19:9, 16, 18; 24:15-18 |
| • 2nd time | Exodus 34:1-5 |
| • Tabernacle | Exodus 40:34-35 |
| • Mercy Seat | Numbers 9:16-22 |
| • 70 elders chosen | Numbers 11:25 |
| • Filled Temple | 1 Kings 8:10-11 |
| • Departs | Ezekiel 9:3; 10:4, 18-19; 11:22-23 |

SHEKINAH: NEW TESTAMENT

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| • Overshadows Mary | Luke 1:35 |
| • Flocks of Shepherds | Luke 2:9 |
| • Transfiguration | Matthew 17:5; 1 Peter 1:17-19 |
| • Ascension | Acts 1:9 |
| • Rapture | 1 Thessalonians 4:17 |
| • Return | Matthew 24:30; 26:64;
Revelation 1:7; Luke 21:27 |

REVELATION 14:16-17

And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped. And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

Here we have the sixth angel.

REVELATION 14:18-19

*And **another angel** came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her **grapes** are fully ripe. And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great **winepress** of the wrath of God.*

Angel number seven announcing another sickle. Note this harvest is of “grapes,” not wheat, as in verses 14-16. There, the angels separate the tares from the wheat, etc.

There are several vine idioms—the “grape” harvest is often the idiom for the Day of the Lord (Joel 3:13ff). In Joel 3:1-2, 9-17, Isaiah 63:1-6, Zechariah 14:1-3 and Isaiah 34:1-6, speak of the gathering of the unrighteous. I don’t believe this is for the Church. Israel was God’s vine, planted in the land to bear fruit for God’s glory, but failed and had to be cut down (Ps 80:8-16; Isa 5:1-7; Matt 21:3-46). Christ is the True Vine and the believers are branches in Him (Ps 80:8; John 15). Also, the Menorah appears to portray this light bearing.

*Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the **grapes**, against all the inhabitants of the earth.*

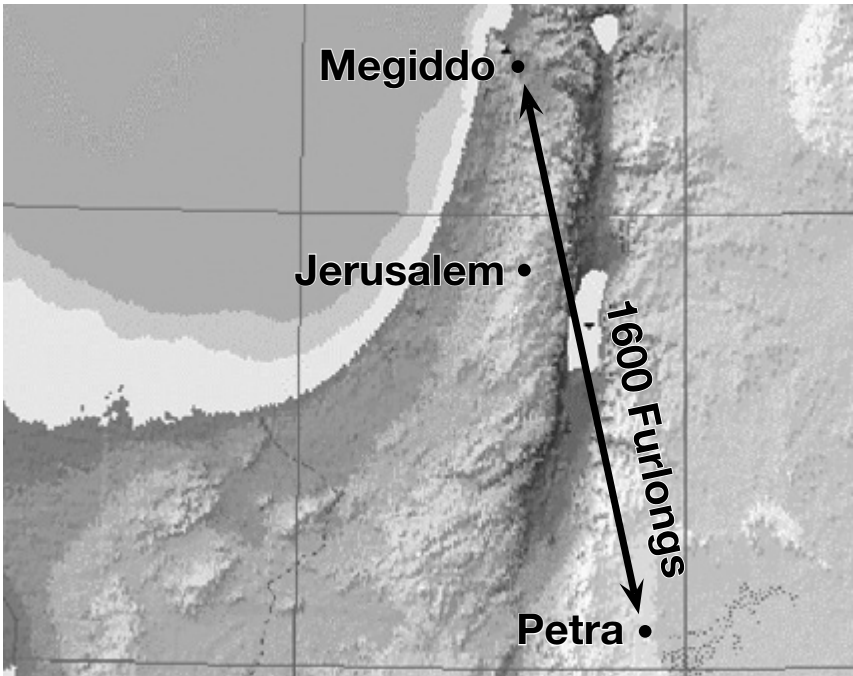
Jeremiah 25:30

REVELATION 14:20

And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

Four feet deep with a space of 1,600 furlongs is about 180 miles (1 furlong = 600 feet.). We know the battle of Armegendon is coming and we will explore this in more detail when we get to Chapter 19. Mount Megiddo overlooks the valley of Jezreel which is a little southeast of

Haifa (Megiddo to Bozrah, aka Petra, which is twenty miles southeast of the Dead Sea). Jesus told his believers when Jerusalem is surrounded by armies to flee to the mountains (Luke 21).



We tend to think of nuclear weapons. The 70,000 extinguished at Hiroshima pales before the 125,000 killed by firearms and bayonets at Iwo Jima earlier that same year. We also forget our own bloody Civil War, which was so vast and terrible that it consumed more American lives than World War I and II, Korea, and Vietnam combined—all with merely bayonets, firearms, and cannonballs. (Richardson: *Statistics of Deadly Quarrels*: now applies to terrorism.)

Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat? I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I

will stain all my raiment. For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me. And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

Isaiah 63:1-6

This wine pressing is a judgment for apostasy, which Jeremiah 30 calls “the time of Jacob’s Trouble”: denying the God of the Old Testament, and the relevance of the Scriptures to their own destiny. We need make no apology for this judgment. Sin is an awful thing. Sin is in the world. You and I are sinners. Christ is the only remedy for us. This judgment will inevitably come upon Christ-rejecters.

Those who think that the Church is going through the Great Tribulation (The Great Day of God’s Wrath) understand neither the nature of the Church, nor the nature of the Tribulation. They underestimate both. Before that morning dawns, the long night of the human race will grow darker. Much darker. This chapter is just a prelude to the bowls that are coming in the next two chapters.

REVELATION 15:1

And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

THE DOCTRINE OF ENDLESS PUNISHMENT

Salvation supposes a prior damnation. In order to escape danger, one must believe in it. No error is more fatal than that of Universalism; the theology that all people will come to a final salvation and spend eternity with God. It blots out the attribute of retributive justice; transmutes sin into misfortune; turns all suffering into chastisement; relegates the sacrifice of Christ into simply moral influence; and, makes it a debt due to man, instead of an unmerited boon from God. Throughout the

Bible, we see God's love and grace freely available to all who will accept it. The entire Bible is a record of the extremes He has gone to in order to allow us to avoid the destiny of our fallen state.

People's response: "No, God, I do not want to love you" and "I want to run things my own way."

GOD'S HAS THREE ALTERNATIVES

- He can indulge it and allow it to go on forever, but in that case, all the cruelty, injustice, hatred, pain, and death that now prevails on the earth will go on forever, too. God does not want that and neither does man.
- He can force man into automata. However, removing our free will would also take away our capacity to give our love to God freely. Love cannot be forced.
- He can withdraw Himself from those who refuse His love. He must let them have their own way forever. Since God is necessary for our existence, the decision to reject God is a decision to plunge ourselves into the most terrible sense of loneliness and isolation a human being can know—and to endure this eternally, without any hope.

TWO DEATHS

- Physical death is the separation of the soul from the body
- Spiritual death is the separation of the soul from the Spirit of God, Himself (Jude 1:12; Rev 2:11; 20:6, 14; 21:8).

Ultimately it is ***we ourselves*** who choose whether God will judge us. It is ***we ourselves*** who decide either to accept or refuse His grace, love, and forgiveness. It is ***we ourselves*** who choose everlasting life—or everlasting death.

SESSION 20

BOWLS OF WRATH: REVELATION 15-16

Revelation 15 is the shortest chapter in the book of Revelation.

REVELATION 15:1

*And I saw **another sign** in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is **filled up** the wrath of God.*

The phrase “another sign” connects with the series that began with Chapter 12 (recapitulation style; Genesis 1 and 2; Exodus; Deuteronomy; and all four Gospels, etc). The phrase “is filled” is another way of saying “it is finished” (Ps 110:1).

REVELATION 15:2

*And I saw as it were a **sea of glass** mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.*

The “sea of glass” is an idiom for the Word of God and they are standing on it (not “beside” it, as in the NIV translation; Greek preposition could mean by, upon, or over). The world viewed them as losers, captured, reviled, persecuted, and hated. They were on a shuttle service to heaven! (Perhaps the most pervasive human defect is our stubborn insistence that our perceptions and illusions should be taken for objective reality.)

REVELATION 15:3

*And they sing the **song of Moses** the servant of God, and the **song of the Lamb**, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.*

There are a number of Scripture verses that speak of the “Song of Moses” (Ex 15:1-21; Deut 32:1-43) and one example is when it was sung before the giving of the Law in Exodus 19. The Scriptures also speak of the “Song of the Lamb” (Rev 5:9-12) and King of “Ages” (Jer 10:40; 1 Tim 1:17).

It is interesting to note that there never is any word about the achievements of the martyr’s. The only pronouns refer to God and His achievements. Remember the book of Revelation is celebrating Jesus Christ. Various ancient manuscripts have three different renderings for the end of the verse: King of the saints, King of the nations; King of the Ages (Jer 10:7, 10); King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God (1 Tim 1:17). Don’t be distracted by the four horsemen, the seven trumpets, and other topics.

Who is being unveiled in this Book? The answer is in the first sentence of the book of Revelation.

***The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him,**
to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass;
and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:*

Revelation 1:1

REVELATION 15:4

*Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for **all nations shall come and worship before thee**; for thy judgments are made manifest.*

It is disturbing to recognize and acknowledge the decline of the fear of God in our culture. Our country was founded by people who risked everything (including their health) for religious freedom. They wanted to worship God in their own way; that is why they left. The early

history of this country held God in reverence. Today, there is little reverential fear of God, even among believers. You learn about God in your studies, but you grow in your respect and reverence for Him in your devotional life.

The above verse states, “Nations shall come and worship.” This is not true today, the immorality, godlessness, and injustice—even in our own country—is increasingly conspicuous (Ps 7:9; 11:7; 107:1, 40, 42; cf. Ps 2:8; Phil 2:9-11).

Judgment proceeds out of the heart of His holiness, the inner Temple (expands the Seventh Trumpet).

*And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and **them that fear thy name**, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.*

Revelation 11:18

REVELATION 15:5

*And after that I looked, and, behold, **the temple** of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:*

The temple is mentioned fifteen times in this book, but not until chapter 4, when the Church is removed. From then on, God is dealing with a people who have had a temple—a replica of things in heaven (Ex 25:40; Heb 9:23). Note: the Tabernacle and the Ark of the Covenant are replicas on the earth. These were shown to Moses how to build, but are replicas. The real Ark of the Covenant and Tabernacle always have been in heaven (Rev 11).

REVELATION 15:6-7

*And the seven angels **came out of the temple**, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.*

The temple here is the one in heaven. Clothed in linen? (There are some variant readings that relate the “white linen” with “precious stones.”) I can’t even imagine seven bowls filled with the wrath of God. The word “bowls” is translated in some translations as “vials” but picture a censer (Rev 5:8) or a flat saucer as used in worship.

REVELATION 15:8

*And the temple was filled with **smoke** from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the **seven angels** were fulfilled.*

The “smoke” here is reminiscent of when smoke filled Solomon’s temple and the priests could not minister (Isa 6:1-4). Also, notice when Aaron, on Day of Atonement, was to carry the censer (or bowl) of coals from the alter so that he wouldn’t die (Lev 16:12-13). Here, even the redeemed are denied access. God suffers alone for the horror of sin.

These “seven angels” with these “seven bowls” make it clear that these judgments proceed from God, This is not man’s mistakes causing disaster, or Satan’s enmity, but the Wrath of the Lamb. (The seven churches represented all churches and the complete history of the church. Seven means “complete.” These seven angels and seven bowls and each series of seven may involve parallelism among them.)

REVELATION 16: BOWLS ON THE KINGDOM OF THE BEAST

Each one of these bowls of judgments will fall on the kingdom of the beast.

REVELATION 16:1-2

*And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the **earth**. And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous **sore** upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.*

This first bowl of wrath is analogous to the sixth plague from Egypt from Exodus 9 (Ex 9:8-11). Here we see “sores” on Beast worshippers. “Sores” are usually an outward sign of an inward problem or corruption (Matt 23:27-28).

In the beginning and throughout the Bible, God warns, again and again, not to worship false images. He told Moses to warn his people to have “no graven image”; not to worship the hosts of heaven; or any kind of Devil worship in the House of God (Deut 4:19; 17:2-3; 2 Kings 17:9-11, 16-17; Ex 8:17-18; 9:1).

Some scholars believe these “sores” are from taking the mark of the Beast (possible viral warfare).

There is a plague of boils, which seems incurable, predicted in Deuteronomy but has not been fulfilled (Deut 28:15, 27, 35). These “sores” seem to certainly fulfill those prophecies.

REVELATION 16:3

And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

The second bowl represents “Blood.” Is it literal blood in the ocean (Ps 105:29; Lev 17:11)? Even if we look at the first plague (Ex 7:20-25) and compare it to the “Red Tide” (caused by excessive growth of microorganisms) we are still left with the fact that all sea life in the region dies. (Compare Exxon Valdez spill, Persian Gulf spills unleashed by Iraqis in 1991, et al.) There are many conjectures but most commentators miss the point that this is not from poor ecological planning, man’s mistakes, or Satan. This is God pouring out His wrath.

REVELATION 16:4-5

*And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, **and shalt be**, because thou hast judged thus.*

Can you imagine living without water? This third bowl of wrath attacks the “rivers” and “fountains of waters.” The Beast-worshippers cannot find anything to drink but blood! (see Ex 7:20-21).

The Greek leaves out “and shalt be” and instead translates the text to say, “The existing One, the One who was, the Holy One.” There is no point in speaking of the One who shall come when He is already here!

REVELATION 16:6-7

*For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. And I heard another out of the **altar say**, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.*

We assume this is the same altar found with the Fifth Seal in Revelation 6:9-11. This altar was the shelter of the martyrs.

Note: In the first three bowls, men are dwelling on the earth. In the last four, men are linked with Babylon.

REVELATION 16:8-9

*And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they **repented not** to give him glory.*

Throughout the book of Revelation, these “earth dwellers” do not repent or respond. It is astonishing that these people will actually take up arms against God!

It is easier to denature plutonium than to denature the evil spirit of man.

Albert Einstein

The Bible speaks of heat throughout Scripture (Deut 32:22-24; Mal 4:1; Isa 24:4-6; 2 Pet 3; Luke 21:25; see Anthropic principle; Briefing Pack: *Beyond Coincidence*).

God has warned us not to worship the sun, moon, stars, or the “host of heaven” (Deut 4:19; 17:2-3; 2 Kings 17:9-11, 16-17).

SUN WORSHIP

The sun was first worshipped by Nimrod and his followers on the plains of Shinar. Bab-El was the site of the first temple to the sun (Gen 11:4). All paganism is derived from this beginning. This also accounts for the parallelism in the pagan myths in all parts of the world.

Nimrod was the first world leader (Gen 10:8-10). The name Nimrod comes from the Hebrew word *marad*, which means “to rebel”; with the future tense meaning “we will rebel.” He was the first world dictator and was noted to be an Assyrian. He also founded the city of Babylon.

*And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter **before the LORD**: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter **before the LORD**. And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.*

Genesis 10:8-10

The above translation is misleading, because when the Scripture reads “before the Lord,” it should be translated “in defiance of the Lord.”

NIMROD

The Rabbinical perspective and sources document and acknowledge Nimrod's character:

Nimrod persuaded mankind not to ascribe their happiness to God, but to think that his own excellency was the source of it. And he soon changed things into a tyranny, thinking that there was no other way to wean men from the fear of God, than by making them rely upon his own power.

Josephus, Antiquities of Jews, I.c.4.2

From the foundation of the world none was ever found like Nimrod, powerful in hunting, and in rebellions against the Lord.

Targum of Jonathan

He was powerful in hunting and in wickedness before the Lord for he was a hunter of the sons of men, and he said to them, 'Depart from the judgment of the Lord, and adhere to the judgment of Nimrod!' There is it said, 'As Nimrod is the strong one, strong in hunting, and in wickedness before the Lord.'

Jerusalem Targum

Cush begat Nimrod, who began to prevail in wickedness, for he shed innocent blood, and rebelled against Jehovah.

The Chaldee paraphrase of 1 Chronicles 1:10

(Quotes from Barnhouse, *Revelation*.)

The final global dictator will be an Assyrian also, a possible “Nimrod II”? (Micah 5:5,6; Isaiah 10)

REVELATION 16:10

And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

The seat, or throne, of the Beast is where all of God's wrath is being directed.

In Revelation 13, it says “Who is able to make war with the beast?” Here is the answer: God is able to make war with him!

It is possible this Darkness is analogous with the ninth plague of Egypt: Darkness. It was such a darkness that it could be felt (Ex 10:21-23). Darkness is also mentioned in other places in Scripture (Gen 1:2; Isa 60:2; Joel 2:1-2, 31; Nah 1:8; Mark 13:24-25).

DARKNESS

There are unexplained examples of darkness in the history books:

- May 19, 1780, New England, “The Dark Day.”
- March 19, 1886, Central Wisconsin (10 minutes)
- December 1904, Memphis, Tennessee
- March 1911, Louisville, Kentucky

There is also “Spiritual Darkness” found in a cultural war, and truth is the first casualty. This is true in Evolution, Psychology, the Palestinian State, Islam, Legalism, Media, and Government Schools. It is astonishing to see people who go through graduate school training in science embracing a theory that is easily disprovable, and is mathematically and scientifically impossible. They not only embrace the theory of evolution but also, would put their career in jeopardy in science if they disagree.

REVELATION 16:11

*And blasphemed the **God of heaven** because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.*

They repent not because there is denial of accountability, which we see everywhere. The “God of Heaven” is a title used in the book of Daniel (Dan 2:18-19, 28, 37, 44).

REVELATION 16:12

*And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great **river Euphrates**; and the water thereof was **dried up**, that the way of the **kings of the east** might be prepared.*

EUPHRATES

- The cradle (and apparently the grave) of man’s civilization (Zech 10:11; Isa 11:15-16)
- Eastern boundary of Israel (Gen 15:18) and the Roman Empire

The river Euphrates is mentioned twenty-five times in the Bible. It is 1,800 miles long; 300-1200 yards wide; and 10-30 feet deep. (It is often deeper and wider, as in the 1991 Gulf War when the armies of thirty countries pinned Saddam Hussein's forces against the Euphrates.)

The "Kings of the Rising Sun" is mentioned ten times in the New Testament and three times in the Old Testament Septuagint (LXX).

*Oh, East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet.
Till Earth and Sky stand presently at God's great Judgment Seat.*

Rudyard Kipling, *The Ballad of East and West*

REVELATION 16:13-14

*And I saw three unclean **spirits like frogs** come out of the mouth of the **dragon**, and out of the mouth of the **beast**, and out of the mouth of the **false prophet**. For they are the **spirits of devils, working miracles**, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, **to gather them to the battle** of that great day of God Almighty.*

The above verse mentions the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet: a possible unholy trinity? Here, we also have the spirit of devils mentioned as frogs working miracles. The frogs are similar to the second plague (Ex 8:2-5, 14). Locusts are also used as demons (Rev 9; Amos 7:1; Ezek 38). (Note: frogs responded to Pharaoh's magicians.) The purpose here is to "gather them together for battle." But a battle against whom? God Almighty. Where? Israel!

REVELATION 16:15

*Behold, **I come as a thief**. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his **garments**, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.*

The term "garments" is an old English term that means "habit" or a "manner of living." Paul tells us in 1 Thessalonians 5:4, "Ye are not in darkness that that day should overtake you as a thief."

REVELATION 16:16

*And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue **Armageddon**.*

Armageddon or Megiddo is sixty miles north of Jerusalem (Zeph 3:8; 2 Chron 35:22; Josh 5:14; Zech 12:11).

MEGIDDO

- Jabin and 900 chariots were overwhelmed
- Gideon's 300 defeated the Midianites, Amalekites and children of the east
- Samson triumphed over the Philistines
- Barak and Deborah defeated Sisera
- Saul was slain by Philistines
- Ahaziah slain by arrows of Jehu
- Pharaoh Necho slew King Josiah
- The Saracens, Christian crusaders, Egyptians, Persians, Druses, Turks, Arabs, and others all had battles there
- Napoleon's disastrous march from Egypt to Syria

REVELATION 16:17-18

*And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the **air**; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, **It is done**. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.*

The last bowl of wrath is poured out on the "air" and the last sphere of Satan's influence. A title of Satan is the "Prince of the power of the Air" (Eph 2:2). In Ephesians it mentions wickedness in "high places."

*For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in **high places**.*

Ephesians 6:12

This is the last reference to the “Temple.”

“It is finished,” “It is done,” “*Tetelestai*” means “paid in full.”

The phrase “there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake” is mentioned six times with the bowls of wrath. Earthquakes are mentioned throughout Scripture (Isa 29:6; Ps 50:3-4; Zech 13:9; 14:4; Hag 2:6-7).

REVELATION 16: 19-20

*And the great city was **divided into three parts**, and the cities of the nations fell; and great **Babylon** came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.*

The phrase “divided into three parts” is also mentioned in other scripture (Rev 11:13; Zech 14:4; Ezek 47; Zech 13:8-9).

We will dive deeper into “Babylon” (Rev 14:8) in chapters 17 and 18: the corruption; the graft; the buying and selling of justice; the deification of money; the exaltation of lust; and the exploitation of the masses in their lightless and vapid lives. God made the country; man made the cities (compare Hag 2:6-7; Jer 4:23-27).

REVELATION 16:21

*And there fell upon men a **great hail** out of heaven, every stone about the weight of **a talent**; and **men blasphemed God** because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.*

This “great hail” is compared to a “talent” which weighs between 60 -120 pounds (Job 38:22-23; Jer 4:23-27). A Greek talent weighs approximately 86 pounds; a Hebrew talent (silver) weighs approximately 110 pounds; and a Babylonian talent (96 avoirdupois) was heavier than these at 135 pounds (Beth-Horon, Josh 10:11). Josephus used Roman catapults to throw stones the weight of a talent into Jerusalem, in 70 AD, when Titus leveled the city.

The penalty in the Old Testament for blasphemy was stoning! Hail also accompanies nuclear effects.

Many are trying to reduce the population of the earth; it seems more appropriate to reduce the population of hell! Judgment cannot produce repentance; so preaching hell, fire and brimstone does not bring people to Christ. God changes hearts through His grace and mercy. This book was sent to the seven churches: *It was given to us in order to change our lives right now!*

SESSION 21

MYSTERY OF BABYLON: REVELATION 17-18

INTRODUCTION

And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD. And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

Genesis 10:8-10

Global Dictator

Nimrod, the first world dictator, founded the city of Babylon and the earliest form of paganism began in that region. In Hebrew, the name Nimrod is *marad*, and means “to rebel,” with the future tense meaning, “we will rebel.” The final global dictator will also be an Assyrian (“Nimrod II”?) (Micah 5:5-6; Isaiah 10).

Spiritual Babylon

All forms of occultic practices have had their origins in the original city of Babylon (Isaiah 47). Tammuz, the son of Nimrod and his queen, Semiramis (earlier name for Thyatira), was identified with the Babylonian Sun God, and after his death the people worshipped him following the winter solstice: December 22-23. As Babylon was conquered by subsequent empires, this entire religious system was transplanted, first to Pergamos (Rev 2:12-17) and then to Rome.

As Christianity was established as the official state religion of Rome, many of the religious traditions and practices of the earlier pagan

worship were adapted and incorporated, including many of our traditions surrounding Christmas. The Babylonian worship of Ishtar, the Golden Egg of Astarte (Easter Eggs), and the fertility rites of spring (rabbits symbolize fertility) give us Easter. In the Bible, the word rendered “Easter” should be translated as “Passover.” The end of the calendar year on October 31, and its associated occultic rituals, gave us our Halloween. This was related to worship of Baal (Mars) and may have been stimulated by the perturbations of the orbit of the earth associated with the planet Mars.

The Two Women

	Israel Chapter 12	Woman riding Beast Chapter 17
Where?	In Heaven	Upon many waters
Mother	Of Man-Child	Of Harlots
Clothed with	With sun	Purple, Scarlet, Gold
Identity	Sun, Moon, Stars	Reigns over Kings of the Earth
Enemy	Dragon	10 Kings (Ultimately)
Relationship	Hated by world	Caressed by world
Sustained by	Wings of heaven	Dragon
Headdress	Crown of 12 stars	Mystery Babylon the Great
Status	Widowed, divorced	“Am no widow...”
Final location	New Jerusalem	Habitation of demons

REVELATION 17-18: MYSTERY BABYLON

- **The Great Whore** **Chapter 17**
 Rides the Beast with seven heads, ten horns
 Mother of Harlots and Abominations
 Drunk with the blood of the saints
- **Babylon the Great (City)** **Chapter 18**
 Kings
 Merchants
 Those that trade by sea

This woman receives more attention than any other symbol in the book. She is surrounded by more identifying clues than any other symbol in the book.

Babylon is mentioned over 300 times in the Bible and is even alluded to three times in Christ's genealogy. It was the capital of the first world dictator and will be also the capital of the last world dictator. Babylon is a "litmus test" for the literal view of Scripture.

REVELATION 17:1-3—THE GREAT WHORE

*And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon **many waters**: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a **scarlet coloured beast**, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.*

The beast is representative of a political world system and the leader of that system (Rev 13). Christ does not pray for the world (John 15:18-19; 17:9).

The terms relating to any kind of "harlotry" mean "false devotion." Also, "harlot" or "whore" mean "spiritual fornication," flatteries, feigned love, pretended affection, or intimacy for favors (Jer 3:6, 8-9; Ezek 16:32; Hos 1:2; Rev 2:22). Babylon is called a "harlot" four times in this chapter and called a great "city" eight times. Also called a harlot was Jerusalem (Isa 1:21); Tyre (Isa 23:16-17); and Nineveh (Nah 3:4).

The term "many waters" will be explained more in verse 15.

Lenin was correct when he said, "religion is the opiate of the people." The phrase "drunk with wine," is interesting as "religion" is man's attempt to cover himself with God. The control of the state by "religion" is one of the most dangerous trends in history and in view today. The enforced paganism in our government and our schools is frightening.

They are shredding the fabric of our heritage and destroying the character of our nation. This is just the beginning.

REVELATION 17:4

*And the woman was arrayed in **purple** and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a **golden cup** in her hand full of **abominations** and filthiness of her fornication:*

Purple was the predominant color of Roman imperialism; every senator and consul wore a purple stripe as a badge of his position; and the emperor's robes were purple. Scarlet is the color adopted in a similar fashion by Roman Catholicism. The "golden cup" is mentioned in Jeremiah (more on this in the coming chapters) and there are idioms here that are in common. (Jer 51:7).

This woman is attempting to rule. The Church does not rule until her rejected Lord returns in power and rules. The phrase "full of abominations" represents idolatry (Isa 44:19) in high places (2 Kings 23:13). What is shown here is blasphemy. Blasphemy includes any attempt to add to what God has done.

REVELATION 17:5

*And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY,
BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS
AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.*

The manuscript text reads in capital letters, interestingly enough. The word *musterion* in the Greek is different than the English, it means a "secret revealed" almost like revealing a password. Once the secret is revealed it is no longer a mystery. Mystery Babylon is in contrast to the Mystery of the "True Church" (Eph 3:1-9). Notice that she is the mother of harlots which is plural (a brothel!). There are many false religions, counterfeit religions, and religions that look like they are Christians but they are not. Ecclesiasticism leads to harlotry or idolatry.

REVELATION 17:6-7

And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

The phrase “with great admiration” maybe better translated as “with great awe or astonishment.” (see Dave Hunt’s book, *The Woman Rides the Beast*) Many prophecy scholars miss that the woman and the beast are separate. The woman rides on the beast and is “drunken with the blood of the saints.” There are clear links to the woman and the Vatican. This does not mean it is limited to the Vatican, but it definitely would qualify. To understand the Bible, you need to know the history of the Roman Catholic Church. There is no organization on the planet that has murdered more Christians than the Roman Catholic Church (One pope, one afternoon murdered more Christians than all the Roman Emperors combined). When you understand the history of Medieval Europe and read verse six, there is an immediate recognition of the abuse of Christians, specifically by the Roman Catholic Church. There is no second choice of an identity here, no organization even comes close!

So why did John “wonder”? If John was shown the blood of the martyrs at the hand of pagan Rome, he would not be surprised, as this is the known enemy. But if John was shown the “Christian” church guilty of murdering martyrs and the blood of the saints, this would “astonish” John.

The “beast” with seven heads and ten horns is the political system. The “woman” who rides the beast is taking advantage of it until it turns on her and consumes her.

REVELATION 17:8

*The beast that thou sawest **was**, and **is not**; and **shall ascend out of the bottomless pit**, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written*

in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

What apparently is being portrayed in this “political system,” is it existed at one time, then disappeared, and now has reemerged.

Many Bible scholars (for centuries) have looked forward to a revived Roman empire. In John’s day, the Roman empire was in power and it was never conquered. If you look at the history of the various empires, each one was conquered by a subsequent empire. But not Rome, it just dispersed into pieces or groups. Each of these pieces have had a bid toward world dominion. The Bible tells us that these pieces will reemerge into a revived Roman empire.

Out of the pit (*aboussu*) is not simply a “revival” of an earthly empire; it is supernatural (Rev 9:1, 2, 11; 11:7; 20:1, 3).

Scripture tells us, “Be not ignorant of Satan’s devices” (2 Cor 2:11).

The seed of “serpent” (Gen 3:15) is the seed of “Satan” (Rev 12:9). The “man-child” is “Christ” (Gal 3:16). The “brood of serpents” is referring to “a generation of vipers” (Matt 12:34). This phrase is not the Gentiles, children of wrath, or referring to disobedience (Eph 2:2-3); but the children of Satan (John 8:44; 1 John 4:1-3).

REVELATION 17:9-11

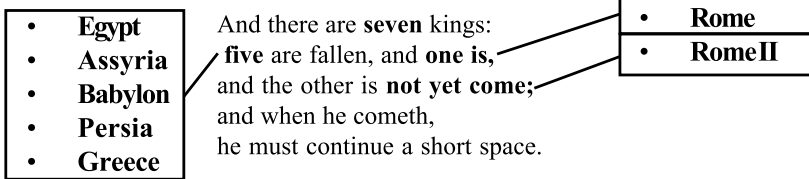
*And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The **seven heads** are **seven mountains**, on which the woman sitteth. And there are **seven kings**: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and **is of the seven**, and goeth into perdition.*

The word “mountains” in prophesy refers to “governments,” so these “seven mountains” refer to “seven kingdoms” (Dan 2:25, 44 et al.). Satan’s (the red dragon) seven super-kingdoms are known as Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece, ancient Rome and the (phase II) Rome which is to come (ten horns).

Horace wrote, “The gods, who look with favor on the seven hills...” Ovid, a Roman poet said, “But Rome looks around on the whole globe from her seven mountains, the seat of empire and abode of the gods.” Augustine wrote, “Babylon is a former Rome, and Rome is a later Babylon.”

Even Peter is regarded by some as using Babylon as a “code name” for Rome (1 Pet 5:13). Although we take it as literal, Babylon did become a Jewish center and the Babylonian Talmud is the authority over the Jerusalem Talmud (which was written in Tiberias).

Satan’s Seven Super-Kingdoms



REVELATION 17:12-13—TEN HORNS

*And the **ten horns** which thou sawest are **ten kings**, which **have received no kingdom as yet**; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.*

Speculations (there are many) on the ten nations are futile because *they have no kingdom as yet!* (Cf. Dan 7:7).

REVELATION 17:14-16

*These **shall make war with the Lamb**, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for **he is Lord of lords, and King of kings**: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he saith unto me, The **waters** which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, **are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues**. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.*

Here, the “waters” are interpreted for you as: (Isaiah 8:7, et al.) “peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.” Kings eventually destroy the harlot. The harlot is not the beast, she rides the beast but then is destroyed by it (Dave Hunt, *The Woman Rides the Beast*).

REVELATION 17:17-18

*For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is **that great city**, which reigneth **over the kings of the earth**.*

Rome existed in John’s day and notice this is present tense when written by John. What city, during the days of John, ruled over the kings of the earth? “That great city” in John’s day was Rome. The entire medieval history of Europe is a struggle for temporary power by the Pope, and the Papacy trying to control kings and attain lands.

Rome could *be relocated* to the plain of Shinar (seven times referred to as the literal Babylon).

REVELATION 17: REVIEW

Notice that the prostitute *is not the beast*, but *rides* the beast. She initially exploits the beast, but is eventually destroyed by him (Rev 17:16-17). The reference to the “golden cup” is another link with Jeremiah. Mystery Babylon as a false religious system and has been identified with the city of Rome from the early centuries until this present hour.

Ten Clues

There are ten clues to the identity of Babylon.

- 1) She is a prostitute; promiscuous; unfaithful behavior; depicts unfaithfulness to God on the part of someone who claims to honor God.
- 2) Has universal influence all over the world.
- 3) She is seated upon (steers, dominates) the beast.
- 4) Purple, scarlet, and gold, are her Jewels; she is conspicuously wealthy and expensively adorned; outwardly attractive.

- 5) Golden cup is precious, but it is a counterfeit; filled with abominable things; shining; pleasant to behold; ostensibly a utensil in God's service.
- 6) Mystery Babylon the Great is linked with the Babylon of Nimrod (see Rev 11:8) as an idiom.
- 7) Mother of Prostitutes and has spiritual offspring; its not alone and not a single system but the fountain of many systems.
- 8) Persecutor of Christians (true believers) and revels in their blood (Dave Hunt and *Halley's Bible Handbook*).
- 9) It is built on seven hills. Rome is built on seven hills and the names are: Aventine, Caelian, Capitoline, Esquiline, Palatine, Quirinal, and Viminal.
- 10) The Great City that rules over the kings of the earth. In John's day, this could only be Rome. Today there is a status of a separate, sovereign nation within the City of Rome which is the Vatican. It has its own diplomatic embassies in the major capitals of the world. Its history of atrocities upon believers is unparalleled in history. (Dave Hunt, *A Woman Rides the Beast*, Harvest House, 1994, is a must-read for any serious student of this issue.)

REVELATION 18: BABYLON THE GREAT

Babylon the great, in Revelation 18, describes it as a city and as a political entity. It is a sea port, that was destroyed *by God* (Rev 18:8-10, 19, 21) verses the city of seven hills, destroyed by political beast (Rev 17:16). (Note: Alexander had planned to create a harbor for 1,000 ships.)

The Babylon of Chapter 17 is the same as the Babylon of Chapter 18. The usage of the word *Babylon* is never used of the beast or its heads (Rev 17:5, 18). The context of the text before and after Revelation 18 (16:19; 17:1, 18; 18:2-3; 19:2) is why I believe these are the same Babylons. Also, the statements of Revelation 18:3 and 18:24, tie together with Revelation 6:9-11. (Many believe these are separate Babylons: one is political and the other is commercial Babylon, but I do not hold this view. As always, please do your own study and come to your own conclusions.)

REVELATION 18:1-2

*And **after these things** I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, **Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.***

Again, we see the phrase “after these things” in the Greek, *Meta tauta*.

When we see a double word or phrase like “is fallen, is fallen” it is an alert to pay attention because it is “certain and will happen very soon” (Isa 21:9; Rev 14:8). Joseph explained this to Pharaoh when he saw his dream twice.

Notice this Babylon has become a habitation of devils, and repository of demons and unclean birds. When Jesus spoke of the birds in Matthew 13, in the parables the birds were the ministers of Satan. Birds are associated with Satan (Matt 13:4, 32), who is incarcerated during the Millennium.

There is a sevenfold call regarding Babylon (Isa 48:20; 52:11; Jer 50:8-9; 51:6, 8; Zech 2:6-7; 2 Cor 6:17-18; Rev 18:4). Alien or demonic involvement is conjectured (Isa 13:19-22; Jer 50:38-40).

REVELATION 18:3-5

*For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, **Come out of her, my people,** that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.*

Remember, out of the 144,000, all make it and none were lost. Gods protection is perfect, not partial. Remember also, the shepherd didn't

end up with just 99 (Deut 4:30-31; Jer 51:5-6, 45; Isa 48:20). Separation is commanded (Rom 16:17-18; 2 Cor 6:14-7:1).

REVELATION 18:6-7

*Reward her even as she rewarded you, and **double unto her double** according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.*

Here, we have another emphasis with the dual phrase “double, unto her double.” “I am no widow...” is a strange boast. It seems to be a direct contrast to Israel, as Jerusalem is referred to as a “widow.” (Lam 1:1; see Isa 47).

REVELATION 18:8-10

*Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. And the **kings** of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing **afar off** for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.*

This is sudden and catastrophic. They see it from “afar off.” Why are they standing afar off (radioactivity?) Note the three groups of people singled out: kings, merchants, and those who trade by sea.

REVELATION 18:11-14

*And the **merchants** of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more: The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all*

manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men. And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

These merchants or commercial businesses weep for their cargoes, literally, not symbolic. There 28 cargoes are listed (another group of “7” with $4 \times 7 = 28$). These are tangible goods the merchants are unable to sell because they somehow became dependent upon this religious system.

The term “slaves” is included in the above verse. In Rome, 1/3 of the population were slaves and 10,000 were traded per day in the Empire. That is estimated to be over 50 million. Do we have slaves today? What about economic slavery? For example, 60% in taxes, economic bondage to corporations, luxuries, or the inability to break loose from the “system.”

REVELATION 18:15-20

*The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every **shipmaster**, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate. **Rejoice over her**, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.*

This is the first time in this book the command is given to rejoice (Jer 51:56; 59-64)! (What do *you* rejoice over? What is your heart fixed on today?)

REVELATION 18:21-22

And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

REVELATION 18:23-24

And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

Factories close. Lights are off. It's all over (Cf. Rev 17:6; Matt 23:35).

THE HISTORY OF BABYLON

Nimrod built the famous Tower of Babel as the centerpiece of his rebellion against God. The word *Bav* means “gate;” *El* means “God”; and *Babel* means “gateway to the gods.” God disrupted this rebellious coalition through the “confusion of tongues” in Genesis 11. This rebellion against God is still with us. The residuals from Babylon include most of the traditions of idol worship, astrology, and the occult that continue to the present day. The original Biblical significance of the zodiac (or “Mazzeroth”) was corrupted by the Babylonian religious system and continues in all cultures to this day.

The Conquest of Babylon

On October 12, 539 BC, Cyrus' general captured Babylon without a battle. The Persians diverted the River Euphrates into a canal upriver, so the water level dropped "to the height of the middle of a man's thigh," which rendered the flood defenses useless and enabled the invaders to march through the river bed to enter by night. (Herodotus)

The Handwriting on the Wall

יֵשׁתׁ יֵשׁתׁ אֲדָכׁ וּגְחׁ
מִנָּא מִנָּא תְקֵל פֶּרֶס

M^eN^e: **Numbered, Reckoned**

"God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it."
Your number is up.

T^eK^eI: **Weighed**

"Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting."
Your number is up.

P^er^s: **Broken, Divided**

"Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes
and Persians."

(P^ar^s is also the word for Persians)

The Letter to Cyrus

Cyrus was able to boast the conquest was almost bloodless with no significant damage to the city. Daniel presented Cyrus with an ancient scroll of Isaiah, which contained a personal letter addressing him by name. (Josephus, *Antiquities*, XI, I, 2.) Isaiah had died 150 years before Cyrus was born!

*That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers: That saith of **Cyrus**, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.*

Isaiah 44:27-28

It was predicted that Cyrus would release the Jewish captives, after he had conquered Babylon.

*Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to **Cyrus**, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which **call thee by thy name**, am the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even **called thee by thy name**: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:*

Isaiah 45:1-5

Cyrus' Response

Cyrus was duly impressed. He freed the captives and returned the vessels that had been plundered from the Temple seventy years earlier. He even gave them incentives to return to their homeland and rebuild their temple (2 Chron 36:22; Ezra 1:1-4). Only about 50,000 Jews responded to this royal proclamation and returned to Jerusalem under the leadership of Zerubbabel.

The Cylinder of Cyrus

This cylinder, discovered by Hormuzd Rassam in the nineteenth century, can presently be seen in the British Museum in London.



“...without any battle, he entered the town, sparing any calamity; ... I returned to sacred cities on the other side of the Tigris, the sanctuaries of which have been ruins for a long time... and established for them permanent sanctuaries. I also gathered all their former inhabitants and returned to them their habitations.”

British Museum, London

Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, “The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem.”

Ezra 1:2-3

The Decline

Cyrus claimed the title of the “King of Babylon.” He made his son Cambyses as his viceroy in Babylon in 538 BC. Things remained peaceful until his death in 522 BC.

In the reign of Darius II (521-486 BC), a further return of exiles to Jerusalem was allowed. His rule did not go unchallenged and several local Babylonians controlled the city for varying periods, usually taking the throne-name of “Nebuchadnezzar” to bolster their claims—Nidintu-Bel (Nebuchadnezzar III) in 522 BC and Araka (Nebuchadnezzar IV) in 521 BC.

In the fourth year of Xerxes (485-465 BC), the Babylonians made another attempt to gain their independence. Bel-shimanni and Shamash-eriba claimed the throne in 482 BC and this revolt was suppressed with much cruelty and damage to Babylon. However, on his visit in 460 BC, Herodotus reported that the city was virtually intact.

Xerxes and his successors (Artaxerxes I - Darius III, 464-332 BC) had little to spare for Babylon amid their lengthy and expensive wars with Greece. Irrigation work was neglected and the diversion of trade to the main Persian road from Sardis to Susa aided the decline of the city’s influence.

The Rise of Greece

On October 1, 331 BC, Alexander (III, “the Great”) was welcomed by the Babylonians when he entered the city after his victory over the Medes at Gaugamela. He was acclaimed king and on his return from the east. Nine years later, he planned extensive renovations including the creation of a port for the city large enough for 1000 warships.

Though the site of Esagila was cleared, work ceased on Alexander’s ambitious plans after his death in Babylon on June 13, 323 BC. Alexander died at the age of thirty-two. The career of Alexander is detailed in Daniel 8 and his successors, in Daniel 11. The Greek Empire took twenty-two years to divide. The “silent years” (between the testaments) is profiled in advance in Daniel 11:5-35.

The Greek Empire

Alexander was succeeded by his four generals:

Cassander	Macedonia and Greece
Lysimachus	Thrace, Bithynia, most of Asia Minor
Ptolemy	Egypt, Cyrene, Arabia
	Sponsored the Septuagint Translation (known as LXX) in 270 BC.
Seleucus	Syria and East to India
	Antiochus Epiphanes (The “Little Horn” of Dan 8)

Atrophy and Decay

The foundation of a new rival capital city, Selucia, on the River Tigris expedited the decline of the ancient metropolis. The dispersal of Jews from Babylon was reported by Josephus (*Antiquities* XVIII, ix 6-9).

The city subsequently underwent a gradual decay, even though the ruins remained occupied. Documents on clay from a school for priests in the city continued at least until AD 100. Early in the first century AD, a colony of merchants from Palmyra brought brief prosperity, but they left about AD 75 (Garner, p 7-8). The city was visited by Trajan in AD 115. Babylon was first reported deserted by Septimus Severus 84 years later.

As recently as the 1800s, the village of Hillah, containing over 10,000 inhabitants, stood on the site of ancient Babylon (Rich, p. 157). In the late nineteenth century, the German archeologist Robert Koldewey conducted extensive studies at Babylon and the four Arab villages situated on the site. Babylon had been inhabited for some time even before his arrival.

The great prophecies concerning the city of Babylon in Isaiah chapters 13 and 14 and Jeremiah 50 and 51 have never been fulfilled. In Isaiah 13 and 14, the destruction of Babylon is predicted. In vigorous terms, Isaiah describes how Babylon will be destroyed and then will never again be inhabited. This identifies the time of the destruction as that particular period known as the “Day of The Lord” that is mentioned throughout the Scriptures and is associated with the final day of God’s vengeance. (Joel 2:10; Mal 4:5; Dan 12:1; Matt 24:21-22.) When God destroys Babylon, he will destroy all the evil in the world.

THE DOOM OF BABYLON

- **Fall of Babylon in 539 BC**
 - Without a battle
 - Became Alexander’s capital
 - Atrophied over the centuries
 - Presently being rebuilt
- **Destruction of Babylon (Isaiah 13, 14; Jeremiah 50, 51)**
 - “Never to be inhabited”
 - “Building materials never reused”
 - “Like Sodom and Gomorrah”
- **“Mystery Babylon?” (Revelation 17-18)**

DESTRUCTION OF BABYLON

	Isaiah		Jeremiah		Revelation	
	13	14	50	51	17	18
Many Nations Attacking	4, 5	2, 26	2, 9 41, 46	7	16	
Israel in the Land, Forgiven		1	4, 20			
Like Sodom & Gomorra	19		40			
Never to be inhabited Bricks never reused	20	23	13, 26 39	26, 29 37		
During "Day of the Lord"	6, 10 11, 13				☆	☆
Literal (Chaldean) Babylon	19	22	24, 25	4, 24 63		
King's fornication Drunk with wine				7	2	3, 9
Scarlet, purple Golden Cup				7	3, 4	6, 16

ISAIAH 13:1-12

*The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see. Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles. I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my highness. The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the **kingdoms of nations gathered together**: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle. They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, **to destroy the whole land**. Howl ye; for the day **of the LORD** is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty. Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt: And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames. Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath*

*and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it. **For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.***

This exact imagery is used in Revelation 6 to describe the judgment of the Tribulation just before the Second Coming.

ISAIAH 13:11-12

And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

This startling idea parallels Matthew 24:21-22 (“and except those days should be shortened...”). We can’t say that the world’s population has been on the brink of annihilation before.

ISAIAH 13:13-14

*Therefore I will shake the heavens, and **the earth shall remove out of her place**, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.*

This clearly is yet future.

ISAIAH 13:15-17

*Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined unto them shall fall by the sword. Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished. Behold, I will stir up **the Medes** against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.*

This reference to the Medes is one of the reasons why many have viewed this as referring to the events of 539 BC. However, nothing prohibits the Medes from being involved in the future. The Medes were a people who occupied the mountainous area of northwestern Iran and northeastern Iraq, presently occupied by the Kurds today. They have been fighting Turkey, Iran, and Iraq in an attempt to establish their own independent country of Kurdistan. Hundreds of Kurdish women and children were the victims of Saddam Hussein's poison gas attacks in 1987 and 1988 and the hatred by the Medes for the Babylonians runs deep.

ISAIAH 13:18-19

*Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children. And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the **Chaldees' excellency**, shall be as when God overthrew **Sodom and Gomorrah**.*

Notice its the pride of the Chaldeans, not a symbol of Rome, its on the banks of the Euphrates. It shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, that is, with "fire from heaven" it was sudden and catastrophic. This has yet to happen to Babylon.

ISAIAH 13:20

***It shall never be inhabited**, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.*

After the Fall of Babylon under the Persians, it was inhabited, even by Alexander and subsequently, even into the current period.

ISAIAH 13:21-22

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there. And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

ISAIAH 14:1

*For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose **Israel**, and set them **in their own land**; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.*

It is also important to note that this judgment on Babylon will take place at a time when Israel is resettled **in their own land** from many nations. This cannot be applied to the fall of Babylon to the Persians, during which Israel was still in captivity and in exile from the land.

ISAIAH 14:2

And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

It is interesting, Isaiah speaks of Palestine twice.

ISAIAH 14:28-32

*In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden. Rejoice not thou, **whole Palestina**, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant. Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, **whole Palestina**, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times. What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.*

JEREMIAH 50:1-4

*The word that the LORD spake against **Babylon and against the land of the Chaldeans** by Jeremiah the prophet. Declare ye*

*among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces. For **out of the north** there cometh up **a nation against her**, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast. In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.*

Does the “nation from the north” refer to Magog or the Russians? And again, the spiritual position of Israel is described.

JEREMIAH 50:9

*For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: **their arrows** shall be **as of a mighty expert** man; none shall return in vain.*

“Arrow”: קֶחַיִּט khayts

- Literally, shot from engine of war; or shot from a bow by hand;
- LXX: βολίς (noun nominative feminine singular common): a missile; or anything thrown, such as an *arrow* or *javelin*; “as of a mighty expert.”

“As of a Mighty Expert”: שָׂכַל sakal

- To be prudent, be circumspect, wisely understand, prosper;
- Hiphil (participle masculine singular absolute): to have insight; to give attention to, consider, ponder, be prudent; have comprehension;
- LLX: (συνετός) intelligent, possessing understanding.
- NAS: “Their arrows will be like an expert warrior who does not return empty-handed.”
- NIV: “Their arrows will be like skilled warriors who do not return empty-handed.”

- The intelligence is in the arrow; they can't miss! (i.e. "smart weapons": missiles, bombs, etc.)

JEREMIAH 50:13-14

*Because of the wrath of the LORD it **shall not be inhabited**, but **it shall be wholly desolate**: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues. Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.*

JEREMIAH 50:19-20

And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead. In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

The repeated references to the forgiveness of Israel imply a time that is after the New Testament period alluded to in Romans 11:25. It certainly cannot be applied to Israel at the time of her return from the Babylonian captivity (Zech 12:10; 13:1).

JEREMIAH 50:24-25

*I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O **Babylon**, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD. The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the **land of the Chaldeans**.*

JEREMIAH 50:39-40

*Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall **be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.** As God overthrew **Sodom and Gomorrah** and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.*

A repeated comparison by two witnesses, Isaiah and Jeremiah, to the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, which has never yet happened to Babylon.

JEREMIAH 50:41-42

*Behold, **a people shall come from the north, and a great nation,** and **many kings** shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.*

The description is a multinational force, not just the Persians.

JEREMIAH 51:5-8

*For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel. Flee out of the midst of **Babylon**, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the LORD'S vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense. **Babylon** hath been **a golden cup** in the LORD'S hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. **Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed:** howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.*

A reading of the language clearly links this with Revelation 17 and 18.

JEREMIAH 51:23-26

*I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers. And I will render unto **Babylon** and to **all the inhabitants of Chaldea** all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD. Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain. And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but **thou shalt be desolate for ever**, saith the LORD.*

Again, a reference to the non-reuse of remaining materials. When Robert Koldewey arrived in Babylon in the late 1800s, he found entire sections of the old city being mined for bricks. (Kodewey, p. 168.)

JEREMIAH 51:27-30

*Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers. Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion. And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of **Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant**. The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in their holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; her bars are broken.*

JEREMIAH 51:33-34

*For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of **Babylon** is like a **threshingfloor**, it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come. Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.*

JEREMIAH 51:37-44

*And **Babylon** shall become heaps, a **dwellingplace for dragons**, an astonishment, and an hissing, **without an inhabitant**. They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps. In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD. I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats. How is **Sheshach** taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is **Babylon** become an astonishment among the nations! The sea is come up upon **Babylon**: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof. Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, **a land wherein no man dwelleth**, neither doth any son of man pass thereby. And I will punish Bel in **Babylon**, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of **Babylon shall fall**.*

ZECHARIAH 5:5-11—THE WOMAN IN THE EPHAH

How does the Vatican in Rome end up in Chaldea? I do not know, but there is a strange vision of an Ephah in the book of Zechariah.

ZECHARIAH 5:5-11

*Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth. And I said, What is it? And he said, This is the **ephah** that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their appearance in all the land (and, behold, there was lifted up a **talent of lead**); and this is **a woman** sitting in the midst of the ephah. And he said, This is **Wickedness**: and he cast her down into the midst of the **ephah**; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof. Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came forth **two women**, and the wind was in their wings; now they had wings like the **wings of a stork**; and they lifted up the ephah between earth and heaven. Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah? And he said unto me, To build her a house in the **land of Shinar**: and when it is prepared, she shall be set there in her own place.*

- There is a woman called “wickedness” and she is sealed inside a volumetric commercial measure called an Ephah and sealed with a talent of lead
- Carried by two women with wings of a stork between the earth and heaven... “To build it a house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.”

The strange vision in Zechariah 5 suggests that there will be an appropriate time when the commercial and religious power center of the Planet Earth will, once again, migrate *back to its original site* of the literal city of Babylon. Note that the *ephah* and the *talent* were the standard commercial measures of volume and weight, respectively. The two carriers had the *wings of a stork* which is an unclean bird. The captive woman called *wickedness* may be a reference to the harlot of Revelation 17 and 18. The broadly overlooked possibility is that there will yet be a global power shift from Rome to Babylon—to where it all began and where it will finally be judged.

SESSION 22

RETURN OF THE KING: REVELATION 19

INTRODUCTION

The Restrainer may be “restraining” far more than we have any idea! There will be strange things unleashed—some may have already begun, but are restrained until the Body of Christ has been removed from the scene.

Synopsis of Final Section

Chapter 17	Mystery Babylon
Chapter 18	Mystery Babylon
Chapter 19	The Return of the King
Chapter 20	The Millennium
Chapter 21	Eternity
Chapter 22	Conclusion

And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

Luke 1:31-33

Do we take this promise seriously and literally? The throne of David did not exist during Christ’s ministry. At that time, Rome was ruling and they appointed an Edomite in charge of that region. The Davidic Covenant was declared by God in 2 Samuel 7 as an eternal dynasty.

It will be eternal through Jesus Christ, but He has not yet sat on the throne of David. He is on His father's throne until now (Rev 19).

GOD'S PROMISE

- The Davidic Covenant (2 Sam 7:11-16)
- God promised David a royal dynasty (Isa 7:13)
- An eternal throne (2 Sam 7:13, 16, 19; 1 Chron 17:12; 22:10; Isa 55:3; Ezek 37:25)
- A political kingdom (Gen 17:2-8)
- It was even confirmed by oath (Ps 132:11; 89:3, 4, 34)
- This cannot be applied to the Church (Ezek 37:21-28)
- It was this future throne of David that was recognized by the First Church Council in Acts 15 (Acts 15:16-18, quoting Amos 9:11-12. Compare Jer 30:7, 11, 18)

The oldest prophecy uttered by a prophet in the Bible is about the second coming. It was given before the flood of Noah!

And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, to execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

Jude 1:14-15

REVELATION 19:1

*And **after these things** I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:*

Again, we see the word *Meta tauta* or “after these things” (four times; 4:1; 7:1; 18:1; 19:1) or “after the Church things.”

Alleluia is the Greek form of the Hebrew *Hallelujah* and occurs twenty-four times in the Old Testament and four times in the New Testament. It occurs twenty-four times in Psalms (Ps 146-150). The first use is in 1 Chronicles 16:4 (Hebrew) to celebrate the ark of God in the midst

of Zion. It is sung for three reasons: God has judged His enemies (Rev 19:1-4); God is reigning (Rev 19:5-6); and the bride is ready (Rev 19:7-10; Rom 8:18-23)!

REVELATION 19:2

For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

The Dragon Lady is here again. “Rejoice over her” was commanded when she fell (Rev 18:20). This section is a response to that command. [Believers are forbidden to avenge themselves (Rom 12:19).]

REVELATION 19:3

And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

“For ever and ever” is a long time. God’s throne and altar are related to His judgments (see v.3 with Rev 14:10-11; v.4 with Rev 5:6-10).

REVELATION 19:4

And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

This is the last appearance of the twenty-four elders. They apparently become the Bride. The unique “Amen” speaks volumes. There is a huge percent of the book of Revelation that is praise and worship. Here, we have verse after verse of praising God for His justice, for His righteousness and for bringing these judgments.

REVELATION 19:5

*And a voice came out of the throne, saying, **Praise our God,** all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.*

Revelation, indeed, is the book of the throne (Psalm 110:1).

REVELATION 19:6-8

*And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, **Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.** Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. And to her was **granted** that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.*

Note, this is “granted,” not earned (Ps 45).

REVELATION 19:9

*And he saith unto me, Write, **Blessed are they** which are called unto **the marriage supper of the Lamb.** And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.*

This is the first of two suppers in this chapter (Many people get these confused). This verse also references the fourth of the seven “beatitudes.”

THE BRIDE?

Who is the Bride? Some like to say it is Israel, but this mixes metaphors. In Isaiah 54, Israel is universally presented in the Old Testament as the “Wife of Yahweh” (Isa 54:1, 4). And Israel is also described as a Harlot (Ezek 16:35). Hosea’s Object Lessons are quiet scathing (Hos 2:14-24). He is told to take a wife from whoredoms (a “type” of Israel), and bought her at the slave market. Hosea was instructed to love her anyway. This is a “type” showing Israel would wander from God but His love would cause Him to bring her back.

ISRAEL: IDOLATROUS WIFE

Hosea had three children with special names: *Jezreel* (cast away; sowed for later harvest); *Lo-Ruhamah* (unpitied; without mercy, see Hosea 1:6) and *Lo-Ammi* (not my people vs. Rom 11:1). The last name, Lo-Ammi is a disowning, but not permanently cast away (Hos 1:11; 2:23; Rom 9, 10, 11; Zech 12:10; Isa 62:5).

But the names of the children were changed (Hos 2:1, 14-15). Israel will not be cast away forever (Rom 11:1). Paul, in his definitive statement of doctrine called the Epistle to the Romans, spends three chapters hammering away on the theme that Israel is not cast away forever, but will be the path of blessing (Rom 11:11-12, 15). Israel appears seventy-three times in the New Testament—each time referring to national Israel.

STRANGE CONTRAST

- Mystery Babylon: “She saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.” (Rev 18:7)
- Israel: “Divorced” (Isa 54:4-9; Jer 3:8, 14; Hos 2:14-19) and “Widowed” (Lam 1:1; Isa 54:4). The High Priest is forbidden to marry a divorced or widowed woman! (Lev 21:10, 13, 14). This is another reason that Israel would not be the bride at the marriage supper of the Lamb, who is the High Priest forever.

THE BRIDE

- The Church – presented as chaste virgin 2 Corinthians 11:2
Ephesians 5:22-3
- Jesus is the Bridegroom John 3:22

The Church is described as the virgin waiting for her bridegroom's coming (2 Cor 11:2; Eph 5:22- 23). The Church is "engaged" to Him even though we have not seen Him (1 Pet 1:8). One day He will return to take His bride to heaven (John 14:1-6; 1 Thess 4:13-18).

THE JEWISH WEDDING

- The ***Ketubah***, Betrothal (*shiddukhin*): the prospective groom traveled from his father's house to the home of the prospective bride, paying the purchase price, and thus establishing the marriage covenant (*ketubah*). Usually this is arranged by the parents. This is a binding agreement and could only be broken by a form of divorce. Any unfaithfulness during the engagement was considered adultery.

- Bridegroom departs to Father's House: The groom returns to his father's house and remained separate from his bride, during which time he prepared the living accommodations for his bride in his father's house. The groom comes for his bride at a time not known exactly to her; she lived in expectation until he surprises her on his return.
- Surprise gathering (Jer 7:34; 16:9; 25:10; Ps 45:8-15; Matt 25:1-13): The groom returned with his bride to his father's house for the *huppah* (wedding ceremony), the consummation of the marriage and the celebration of the wedding feast for the next seven days (during which the bride remained closeted in her bridal chamber).
- The marriage supper lasted seven days (Judg 14:12; Matt 9:15; 22:11-14; John 2:1)!

THE MARRIAGE FULFILLED

The marriage vows are fulfilled with regards to the church:

- Covenant established: 1 Corinthians 11:25
- Purchase price (blood of Jesus made the purchase): 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
- Bride set apart: (Eph 5:25-27; 1 Cor 1:2; 6:11; Heb 10:10; 13:12)
- Reminded of the covenant: (1 Cor 11:25-26)
- Bridegroom left for the Father's house
- Escort to accompany Him upon His return to gather His Bride: (1 Thess 4:16-17)

The pattern is very interesting. To the Jewish scholar, prophecy is pattern. God, throughout Scripture, uses the example of marriage as His way of communicating intimacy.

At the last supper, Jesus said something interesting (recorded in Luke 22:15-18; Mark 14:25; Matthew 26:29)

And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not

*any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves: For I say unto you, **I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.***

Luke 22:15-18

The Passover consisted of four cups. The cup of blessing was the third cup and, based on Paul's remarks, this was the cup Jesus used. He did not drink the fourth cup which is what he will take in the next few verses of Revelation 19 at the marriage supper of the Lamb.

- Bridegroom: (Matt 9:15; 22:1-13; 2 Cor 11:2; Eph 5:23-32)
- John the Baptist (friend of the Bridegroom, not the Bride; John 3:29; Luke 16:16; Matt 11:11-13)
- Banquet: (Isa 25:6-10; 26:1-4, 19; compare with Luke 22:15-16; Matt 26:39)
- Bride enjoys a unique relationship: (John 17:23-26)

The virgins of Matthew 25:1-13 are not the bride. Many scholars suggest that the Old Testament saints apparently are not in view. Some see this differently: they see Israel and the Church *combined* here. Israel is also figured in Hosea 2:14-23 and Isaiah 62:5. There are some outstanding scholars (Barnhouse, et al.) who suggest that both are in view. They certainly appear to be combined ultimately in the New Jerusalem in Chapters 21 and 22.

REVELATION 19:10

And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

It is all about Jesus. Every prophesy, every idiom and every rule in the Torah all point to Jesus Christ. The angel was only a servant of God (Heb 1:14) and we do not worship servants (Acts 10:25-26). John was overwhelmed, and he even repeats this later (22:8-9)! This angel was not about to be ensnared as was Lucifer in Isaiah 14. Worshipping angels

was wrong (Col 2:18) and John knew this (“*Hora me*”: two staccato words in the Greek). Jesus permitted worship of Himself by Simon Peter (Luke 5:8), Thomas (John 20:28), and Joshua (Josh 5:13-15), etc. “The volume of the book is written of me.” Psalm 40:7.

REVELATION 19:11

*And I saw **heaven opened**, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him **was called Faithful and True**, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.*

The Coming King: (Ps 2; 45; 46; 47; 50:1-6; 68; Isa 11; 24:19-23; 25; 26:20-21; 63:1-6; 65:5-16; Dan 2:44-45; 7:9-14; Joel 3; Hab 3; Zech 14; etc.) This is the big event.

When Jesus was at the synagogue at Nazareth reading Isaiah 61 (Luke 4:10-21), he stopped reading at a comma. He closed the book and declared, “This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.”

*The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, **and the day of vengeance of our God...***

Isaiah 61:1-2

Notice the part He did not read at that time! “The day of vengeance of our God” had not yet come, but now, He is completing this mandate. This was not to be fulfilled on His first coming, but on His second coming.

Here, He is not coming in the air to take His people home (1 Thess 4:13-18), but to the earth with His people, to conquer His enemies and establish His kingdom. Heaven is opened (as at His baptism) and His enemies know He is coming (Acts 1:11; 2 Thess 1:7-10; Rev 12:12; Matt 24:29-30; 26:64).

REVELATION 19:12-13

*His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were **many crowns**; and he had a **name** written, that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture **dipped in blood**: and his **name is called The Word of God**.*

These “crowns” are “Diadems” (kingdoms), not “stephanos.” He has many sovereignties (cf. Matt 28:18; Luke 19:12). He has a “secret name” and “new name” (Rev 3:12).

Note the emphasis on His names (vv.11-13, 16):

- **Matthew:** King of Kings
- **Mark:** Faithful and True
- **John:** The Word of God
- **Luke:** Son of Man

Previously we read His vesture was *sprinkled* in blood, not “dipped” as we read here (A.T. Robertson correction; Isa 63:1-4; Rev 14:20).

REVIEW OF CHAPTER 14

- The Lamb on Mt. Zion with His 144,000 Commandos
 - Seven Angels:
 - 1st Angel: With the Eternal Gospel
 - 2nd Angel: Announcing the Doom of Babylon (chapter 17-18)
 - 3rd Angel: Announcing the fury on the Beast Worshipers
 - (4th Angel?) Voice: Righteous Dead
 - 5th Angel
 - 6th Angel
 - 7th Angel
- Call for Grape Harvest

*And the winepress was trodden without the city, and **blood came out of the winepress**, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of **a thousand and six hundred furlongs**.*

Revelation 14:20

*Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from **Bozrah**? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore art thou **red in thine apparel**, and thy garments **like him that treadeth in the winefat**? I have trodden the **winepress** alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment. For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me. And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.*

Isaiah 63:1-6

It is interesting, the distance from Megiddo to Petra (Mountains of Edom or Bozrah) is 1600 furlongs and it is the same distance referenced at the end of Revelation 14. Petra is also in the shape of a sheepfold, meaning there is only one way in. The name Bozrah means “sheepfold” (See Briefing Pack *The Refuge in Edom*).

REVELATION 19:14

And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

He leaves heaven to come to the earth for the last battle. He warned them of this while under oath before the high priest (Matt 26:64). At Pentecost, Peter also referred to this day (Acts 2:19-20).

Who is with Him:

- “Armies” (Jude 14; Zech 14:5)
- Angels are with Him (Matt 13:41; 25:31; 2 Thess 1:7)
- “We” are with Him (1 Thess 3:13; 2 Thess 1:10; Heb 2:10; Col 3:4; Zech 14:5)

REVELATION 19:15

*And out of his mouth goeth a sharp **sword**, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a **rod of iron**: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.*

The “Sword” out of his mouth is an idiom for the Word of God (Isa 11:4; 2 Thess 2:8; Heb 4:12; Eph 6:17; Rev 1:16; 2:16; 19:15, 21; Ps 149:6; Isa 49:2). The Word is “living and powerful” (Heb 4:12) and fulfills His purposes on earth (Rev 17:7; 6:11; 10:7; 15:1). His enemies are consumed with the spirit of His mouth (2 Thess 2:8; Isa 11:4).

The “Rod of Iron” is an identity of Christ and occurs four times in Scripture (Ps 2:9; Rev 2:27; 12:5; 19:15). “When I begin I will also make an end” (1 Sam 3:12).

- This is NOT the Rapture, but the Revelation!
- He is NOT coming to the air, but He is coming to the earth!
- Not FOR the saints, but WITH the saints!
- Not to comfort, but to conquer!
- Not to protect us in heaven but to rule with us on earth!

REVELATION 19:16

*And he hath on his vesture and on his **thigh** a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.*

It was customary in horseback warfare to wear weapons on the thigh as part of the armor. There are other references to the “thigh” throughout Scripture (Gen 24:2, 9; 32:25, 31, 32; 47:29). He is called King of Kings and Lord of Lords (Dan 2:47; Deut 10:17; 1 Tim 6:15).

REVELATION 19:17-18

*And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the **supper** of the great God; That ye may eat the **flesh** of kings, and the **flesh** of*

*captains, and the **flesh** of mighty men, and the **flesh** of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the **flesh** of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.*

This is the second of two “suppers;” it is not the marriage supper of the Lamb, as some have thought. (Luke 17:37; Matt 24:28). This supper is describing God’s judgment and does not involve the Bride of Christ, the church. We will not be there. The term “flesh” occurs six times in this paragraph, verses 18-21 (Rev 14:14-20; 16:13-16; Ezek 39:17-20).

REVELATION 19:19

*And I saw the beast, and the **kings of the earth**, and their armies, **gathered together** to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.*

It is bizarre the kings of the world are gathered together to knowingly make war against God! (Ps 2:1-9). Psalm 2 records a conversation among the Trinity! Laughing at the arrogance of the kings of the earth who would take up arms against God! The “battle” is the laughter of God against man’s arrogance.

Headquartered in Palestine (Dan 11:45), the Coming World Leader will go forth in great fury (Dan 11:44; Joel 2; Isaiah 24). A great motorized army (Nahum 3:2), arrayed in red (Nahum 2:3), will swing into the area. A prerequisite to the Second Coming is a petition by the remnant, who are taking refuge in the east (Hos 5:15, per Fruchtenbaum). Note there is not the slightest mention of any struggle (2 Thess 2:8).

REVELATION 19:20

*And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These **both were cast alive** into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.*

Notice who does the miracles to deceive people into worshiping him, and he also had the power to enforce worship (Dan 3). The beast and the false prophet are cast alive into the lake of fire and they are still there a thousand years later when Satan is cast in with them. So it does not end, they are there forever (Rev 20:10). Compare these two who are cast alive into Gehenna, with Moses and Elijah (two witnesses) who are taken alive into Heaven (Rev 11).

REVELATION 19:21

*And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their **flesh**.*

There is no resurrection here—the rapture has already occurred. The “Second Resurrection” occurs a thousand years later. Unbelievers, when they die, go to Hades, the unseen world, the (temporary) realm of the dead. Believers go immediately into the presence of the Lord (Phil 1:19-23; 2 Cor 5:6-8). Hades will be emptied of its dead in Revelation 20:13.

Jesus now takes the throne upon the earth—the Throne of David (Isa 9:6-7; Luke 1:32).

*For I will gather **all nations** against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. **Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the **mount of Olives**, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.***

Zechariah 14:2-4

SESSION 23

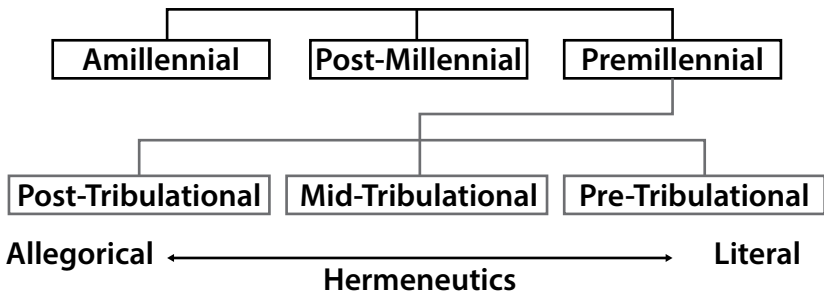
THE MILLENNIUM: REVELATION 20

SYNOPSIS OF FINAL SECTION

Chapter 17	Mystery Babylon
Chapter 18	Mystery Babylon
Chapter 19	The Return of the King
Chapter 20	The Millennium
Chapter 21	Eternity
Chapter 22	Conclusion

The word “Millennium” is from the Latin word *mille* (1000) and *annum* (year). Also, *chiliasm*, from the Greek, which is the way the early church spoke of it.

ESCHATOLOGY



Eschatology is the study of the last things. Most people believe either Amillennial (do not believe Christ will literally rule on the earth for a thousand years) or Premillennial (believe in a literal millennium where Christ will rule on the earth for one thousand years). Hermeneutics is a

theory of interpretation. It is important to know someone's hermeneutic because people may believe the Bible is "literal" or "allegorical," and that can make a big difference in a conversation.

PROPHETIC SCRIPTURES

- 8,362 predictive verses; 1,817 predictions; 737 separate matters.

J. Barton Payne, *Encyclopedia of Biblical Prophecy*

The Bible is largely prophecy. The first big division among believers is the issue of amillennialism.

THE MESSIANIC RULER

- 1,845 references in the Old Testament
- 17 books give prominence to the event
- 318 references in the New Testament
- 216 chapters
- 23 of 27 books give prominence to the event
- For every prophecy of Christ's First Coming there are eight of His Second Coming!

THE HISTORY OF AMILLENNIALISM

- Origen was a third century theologian who advocated looking at Scripture as just allegories. There are many allegories in Scripture, but he took this to an extreme.
- Augustine was influenced by Origen and adopted Amillennialism. He formulated an eschatology that looked at the millennium as just a big allegory. At this time in history, the church had been supported by the state. The second successor after Constantine made it the state religion. So pastors were paid by the state. It would be very uncomfortable to be preaching that Jesus was coming back to get rid of all the evil rulers, when you are being paid by the evil rulers!
- Roman Catholic eschatology was heavily influenced by Augustine. His views became the mid-evil church.
- The Reformation did a marvelous job with the issue of

soteriology (salvation by faith alone). But it failed to address eschatology. Most Protestant denominations are Amillennial and Post-Tribulational in their eschatological views.

AMILLENNIAL PROBLEMS

- Throughout the Old Testament, there are dozens of verses with messianic promises about the second coming.
- The destiny of Israel in God's covenants clearly places Israel in the end times. (US support of Israel may have been a shield from judgment of the US thus far.) Israel appears seventy-five times in the New Testament and those instances refer to a national Israel. Antisemitism is on the rise again, fed by amillennialism, among other things. Antisemitism went from Augustine to Auschwitz...and it will occur again at Armageddon!
- The promise given to Mary by Angel Gabriel
- The numerous reconfirmations in the New Testament

ISRAEL AND THE CHURCH

There are differences between Israel and the church.

- Distinctions: different origins, missions, and destinies.
- “Replacement” views deny Israel its place in God's program and makes God a liar who doesn't keep unconditional promises. These views laid the basis for Christian Anti-Semitism.
- The “70 Weeks” deal specifically with Israel.
- Paul's dichotomy in his epistles point out there are three groups of people: Jews, Gentiles and the Church. The church being distinctive.
- These distinctives reappear after Revelation 4 (the church is gone).

Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman. Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had

*polluted it: And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them. And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land. **But I had pity for mine holy name**, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but **for mine holy name's sake**, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went. And I will sanctify **my great name**, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.*

Ezekiel 36:16-24

*And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: And **I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel**; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:*

Ezekiel 37:21-22

Up until this point you can see how this would fit the church maybe, but this does not. God is clearly talking about the nation Israel.

THE MILLENNIUM

- Promised to David (2 Sam 7:12-17; 23:5) under oath (Ps 89:34-37)
- Predicted in the Psalms (Psalm 2; 110)
- Predicted in the Prophets (Isa 2:1-5; 4:1-6; 11:1-9; 12:1-6; 30:18-26; 35:1-10; 60; 61:3-62; 66; Jer 23:3-8; 32:37-44;

Ezek 40-48; Dan 2:44-45; 7:13-14; 12:2-3; Micah 4:1-8; Zech 12:10-14:21.

*And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house and **thy kingdom shall be established for ever** before thee: **thy throne shall be established for ever.***

2 Samuel 7:12-16

*My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David. His seed shall endure **for ever**, and his throne as the sun before me. It shall be established **for ever** as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.*

Psalms 89:34-37

- Promised to Mary (Luke 1:32; Micah 5:2; Isa 9:6-7; Dan 2:44); reaffirmed to apostles (Luke 22:29-30)
- Lord's Prayer: "Thy Kingdom come" (Matt 6:10, 13; Acts 1:6; Ps 45, 46, 47, 48)
- Rule (Ps 2; 110); "Rod of Iron" (Rev 12:5; 19:15); "Every knee will bow," (Phil 2:6-11)

REVELATION 20:1

*And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the **bottomless pit** and a great chain in his hand.*

This is a continuation of Revelation 19. (The chapter divisions are not "inspired"; they were devised by Stephen Langton, Archbishop of Canterbury in the early thirteenth century.)

The bottomless pit in the Greek is the “Abouso” and is mentioned seven times (Rev: 9:1-2, 11; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1, 3). (Where is this pit? Geocentric?) The Abouso is where the anti-christ came out of (Rev 11, 17).

REVELATION 20:2-3

*And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him **a thousand years**, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, **that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.***

Some believe the Millennium has already begun. Chuck Smith used to say, “If the Millennium has already begun, then Satan’s chain is too long.” There would be no evidence that he was bound at all. Also, notice it did not take Jesus to bind Satan, it was just an angel! It is important to notice Satan is not a counterpart to Jesus Christ! Jesus Christ is the Creator and he created the angels. Paul was certain that Satan was loose (Eph 6:10ff; John agreed with him: Rev 2:13; 3:9). He was cast out of heaven in Revelation 12:9; now he is cast out of earth.

The duration of “a thousand years” is specified six times in this chapter. How many times does God need to say it before it is true? (Ps 90:4 and 2 Pet 3:8 are often used to justify “allegorization” of the 1000 years is just 1 day.)

This verse tells us where the “nations” are getting deceived from. He is sealed up so *that he should deceive the nations no more.*

REVELATION 20:4

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

FOUR CLASSES

- Old Testament Saints (Dan 12:1-4; Isa 25:8-9)
- Church (Rev 5:10; 2:26-28; 3:12, 21; 1 Thess 4:13-18; 2 Tim 2:12)
- Tribulation Martyrs (Rev 6:9)
- Tribulation saints, living survivors, that “worshipped not the beast.”

REVELATION 20:5-6

*But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be **priests** of God and of Christ, and shall **reign with him** a thousand years.*

There are two resurrections “of the just” (Dan 12:2; John 5:28-29; Acts 24:15; Luke 14:14). The first resurrection is a “category,” not a single event. The first resurrection was Jesus Christ and began in the garden tomb (Matt 27; graves were opened). It also includes the Harpazo before the tribulation, and the faithful after the tribulation. This whole “category” is the first resurrection. This is in contrast to the second resurrection which is at the end of the thousand years.

- 1) Physical Death: Separation of the body and soul.
- 2) Spiritual Death: Separation of the soul from God.

The word *anastasei* means “to stand up” or a bodily resurrection. The thrones are literal; the martyrs are literal; Jesus is literal; the resurrection is literal; and the thousand years are literal.

The sixth of the seven beatitudes referenced here in Revelation. When we read about “priests” and “reigning with him,” it is describing the “redeemed” (Rev 2:11; 20:6, 14; 21:8).

He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

Revelation 21:7

THE MILLENNIUM

The more you study the Millennium, the more questions arise. It is a tough area to research because there are a lot of issues other than the geopolitical.

Creation changed:

- Physical changes (Zech 4:9-10; Isa 35:1-10)
- Curse lifted (Isa 11:6-9)
- Creation redeemed (Gen 3 vs. Rom 8:20-22)
- Earth is full of the knowledge of the Lord (Isa 11:9; Hab 2:14)

Yet, *not eternity*:

- Death, sin (Isa 65)
- Each to have land (Isa 65:20)
- Fruitful (Micah 4:15)
- Fruitful (Amos 9:13)

Not “heaven”:

- vs. Eternal State which follows (Rev 21)
- Not the “New Earth” (Isa 65:17; 66:22; 2 Pet 3:13; Rev 21:1)
- Not “where righteousness dwells” (it is where righteousness is enforced)

Limited evil:

- Judged immediately (Isa 11:1-16)

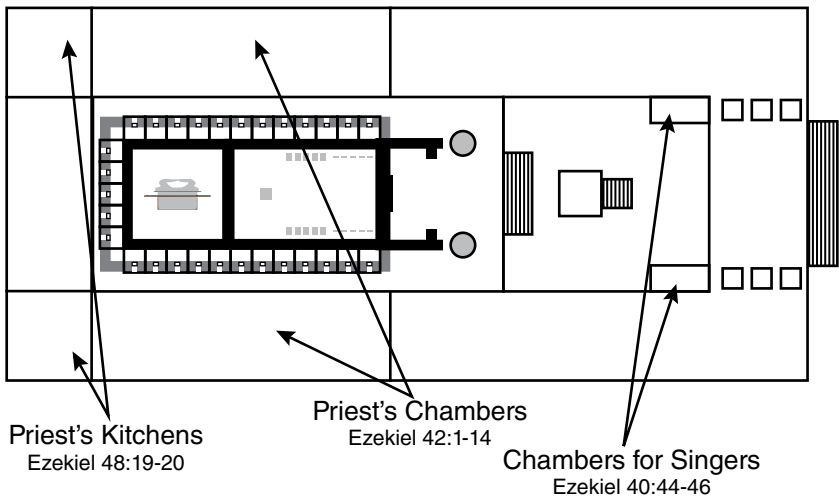
Millennial Longevity:

(The following are only hints and impressions of what we pick up from the text. You are encouraged to check out the verses for yourself and come to your own conclusions.)

- Death for unbelievers only (Isa 65:17)
- Nowhere is there a resurrection of Millennial saints
- Tribulation saints complete the “first resurrection” (Rev 20:4-6)
- No Jewish unbelievers? (Jer 31:31-34)
- All accept by 100th year (Isa 65:20)
- Thus, death only among Gentiles?

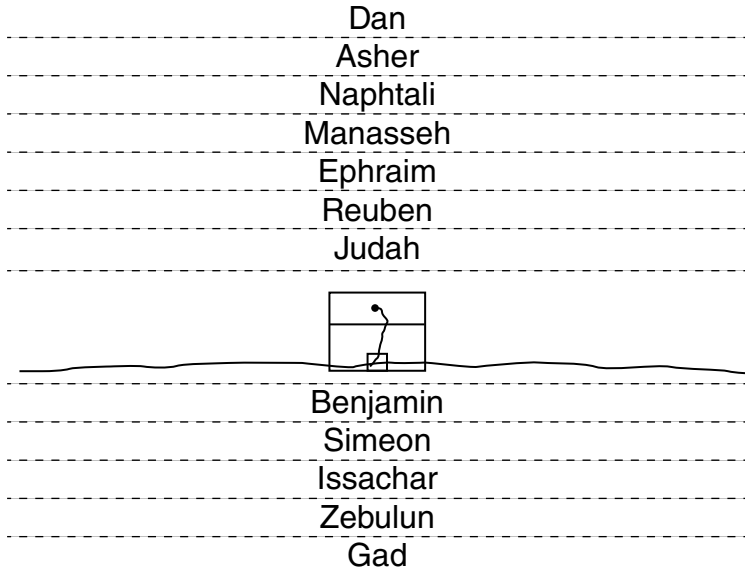
THE MILLENNIAL TEMPLE

The description of the Millennial Temple in Ezekiel 40-48 is highly detailed which indicates it is not simply symbolic. All nations are to worship there using offerings and sacrifices, and it is open only on the Sabbath Day and New Moons.



The topography is significantly altered and the tribes' inheritances are different from Joshua's (see chart on the following page).

DIVISION OF THE LAND: EZEKIEL 48



HIS THRONE

*And in mercy shall the **throne** be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.*

Isaiah 16:5

*When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the **throne** of his glory:*

Matthew 25:31

*And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The **BRANCH**; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD: Even he shall build the Temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his **Throne**; and he shall be a priest upon his **throne**:*

Zechariah 6:12-13

And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no

*more, The **ark of the covenant** of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall that be done any more. At that time they shall call Jerusalem **the throne** of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.*

Jeremiah 3:16-17

During the Millennium, the Ark is no longer the focus of worship in Jerusalem. It will be replaced by the Throne of the Lord as all nations shall be gathered to it. (The Ark and Mercy Seat were two separate objects in the Scripture.)

REVELATION 20:7-8

And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

This is not to be confused with Ezekiel 38-39, which is from the north, not from the four corners of the earth, and is before the Second Coming. The time, place, and participants are all different.

Gog and Magog show up again? Magog is a people; but how can Gog still be alive after a thousand years? Gog is a demon king (Amos 7:1), or as seen in the Septuagint (LXX), “King of the Locusts” (compare Prov 30:27; Rev 9 notes). “Gog and Magog” have become an idiom by then. This is the second occurrence of a similar battle.

REVELATION 20: 9

And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

There will probably be more people in this period than any other due to the perfect environment: no disease or lack of anything, etc.

Even after a thousand years of perfect rule, there is enough evil resident in the heart of man that, given an opportunity, he still rebels. We belong to a fallen race, and every human being is born with an essentially evil nature. A perfect environment still reveals the fallen nature of man. A perfect environment cannot produce a perfect heart. The serious nature of our own heart can only be known by the Word of God (Jer 17:9).

REVELATION 20:10

And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

After one thousand years, the “terrible twosome” are still there; there is no “annihilation” in the Bible, they are still there burning forever and ever.

REVELATION 20:11

*And I saw a **great white throne**, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.*

The “great white throne judgment” is for the dead, not the saved. It is not to be confused with the Bema Seat where crowns and rewards for faithful service are bestowed (Rev 4; Dan 7:9-11; Isa 6; Ezek 1; 1 Kings 22:19; Ex 24:9-11).

The Judge will be Christ Jesus (John 5:22, 27, 29; Matt 19:28; Acts 10:42; 17:31). No believers are involved (John 5:24; cf. Matt 7:22-23). Note: Ecologists are doomed to failure—you cannot save the earth (Isa 65:17; Matt 24:35; 2 Pet 3:10-12; Heb 1:10-12).

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

John 5:24

REVELATION 20:12

And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

What books? (Note the plural.) God's Word states, "He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the Word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day" (John 12:48). "Works" do not save. Here we see a judge, but no jury; a prosecution, but no defense; a sentence, but no appeal.

Note "dead" occurs seven times in verses 12-14. (If you know the right Ones, you can avoid the whole thing; get God's Son to stand in your place...)

Before God can usher in His new heavens and new earth, He must finally deal with sin; this He will do at the Great White Throne.

REVELATION 20:13

And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

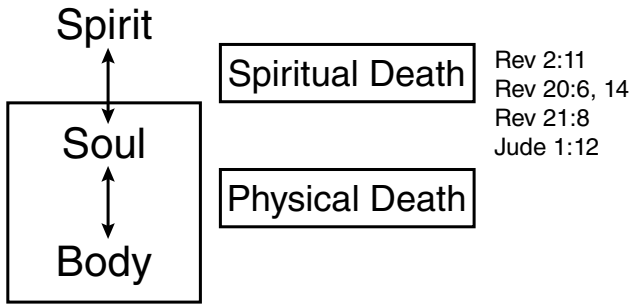
Being judged by works would be deadly! Even by their own standards, they fail. [*Pember*, et al: demon forces agitated the sea (Matt 8:26); demons took temporary refuge in the sea (Matt 8:30). Are these disembodied spirits from earlier inhabitants—nephilim?]

REVELATION 20:14

And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

The death of death (see verse 6). *Hades*, *sheol*, is temporary. Gehenna is "permanent"; that is, outside our time domain.

A Paradigm of Death



REVELATION 20:15

*And whosoever was **not** found written in the **book of life** was cast into the lake of fire.*

Whose book? Who keeps it? The “Book of Life” is not a book of your works as our works are inadequate, but your name is there if you have accepted Jesus as your savior (Ex 32:32, 3; Ps 69:28; Rev 21:27; Phil 4:3; Rev 13:8; 17:8). The Book of Life will have names of believers, not their deeds or works (Luke 10:20; Rom 2:11-12). [Compare the Book of Remembrance in Malachi 3:16 which recorded “them that feared the Lord and that thought upon His name,” with 1 Corinthians 3:14-15 dealing with rewards for believers.]

Hell is a witness to the righteous character of God; Hell is a witness to man’s responsibility. God does not send people to hell: they send themselves by rejecting the Saviour (John 3:16-21; Matt 25:41). If we saw sin as God sees it, we would understand why a place such as hell exists. Are you written in the Lamb’s Book of Life? Or are you planning on defending yourself before the final judgment? (It’s not what you know, but Who you know!)

KEY QUESTIONS

- What happens when you die? Is there really an “afterlife”?
- What is heaven like?
- Is there really a “hell”?
- What is the nature of eternity and the “reality” we find ourselves in?

The concept of “reality”—our actual reality—underlies any basis of understanding. The nature of time itself, and the actual nature of the “reality” we find ourselves in, constitutes some basic understandings that must precede any serious discussion of these issues.

HEAVEN BOUND?

Although the lifestyles, values, and self-perceptions of most adults have undergone significant changes—and millions have embraced many elements of a post-modern world view, the majority continues to believe that there is life after death, that everyone has a soul, and Heaven and Hell do exist. Yet, over fifty million Americans are uncertain about their personal fate. The Barna Research Group (2003) also gives us some finer details:

- Nearly 65% of Americans believe they will go to Heaven.
- One in four (24%) admitted they have no idea what will happen after they die.
- Less than one-half of 1% expect to go to Hell upon their death.
- One in twenty believes he/she will come back as another life form (5%). The same proportion believe they will simply cease to exist.

Let’s examine the beliefs of those who believe they are “Heaven Bound” because:

- 43% they have “confessed their sins and accepted Jesus Christ as their savior”
- 15% they have “tried to obey the 10 Commandments”
- 15% “they are basically a good person”
- 6% “God loves all people and will not let them perish”

CONTRADICTIONARY FINDINGS

Among born-again Christians:

- 10% believe that people are reincarnated after death
- 29% claim it is possible to communicate with the dead
- 50% contend that a person can earn salvation based upon good works

Many believe there are multiple options for gaining entry into heaven. Logical contradictions prevail, even among born-again Christians. Many have redefined grace to mean that God is so eager to save people from Hell that He will change His nature and universal principles for their individual benefit.

Atheists and agnostics are also confused:

- 50% believe that every person has a soul; Heaven and Hell exist; and that there is life after death;
- 12% believe that accepting Jesus Christ probably makes life after death possible.

Atheists and Agnostics also harbor contradictions in their thinking. Many feel the labels that are not descriptive because they have adopted simplistic views from popular novels, movies, etc.

LAZARUS AND THE RICH MAN (LUKE 16)

Luke 16:19-22

*There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. And it came to pass, that **the beggar died**, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: **the rich man also died**, and was buried;*

There's only one who has returned from the grave: He alone "has the floor." This is one of the few reliable passages on this subject of death. Notice that this is not a parable: these are real historical characters with names.

Luke 16:23-25

And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

The rich man is in hell, conscious and aware, even aware of having brothers.

Luke 16:26-28

And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house: For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

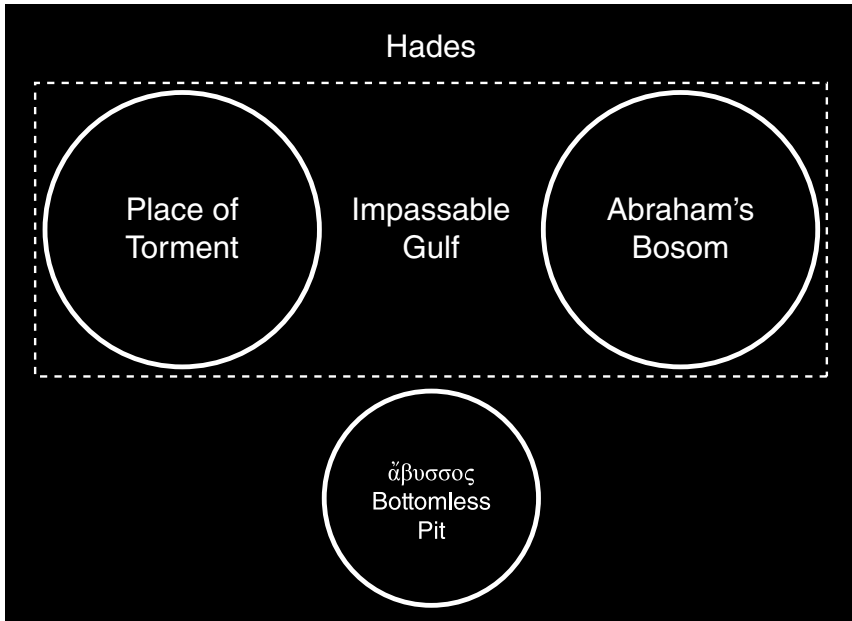
He is very concerned for his family; he also understands what it would take to avoid his predicament.

Luke 16:29-31

Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

It is interesting that one named Lazarus *did* come back from the dead.

The Underworld



This is the Old Testament picture. After the Cross, Jesus came, declared His victory and took those in “Abraham’s Bosom” with Him (Matt 27).

SOME INSIGHTS

- The man in Hades was fully conscious
- He had memory
- He was speaking
- He is in pain and tormented, and he had desires
- His eternal destiny was irrevocably fixed
- He knew that what he was experiencing was fair and just
- He also knew what his brothers needed to do to avoid his own fate: *repent!*
- He was not yet in Hell, but only Hades.

THE UNDERWORLD

For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in

*the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: By which also he went and **preached** unto the spirits in prison; Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.*

1 Peter 3:18-20

*The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to **preach** good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, **to proclaim** liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; **To proclaim** the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God;*

Isaiah 61:1-2

When the Scripture reads “to preach,” it holds the same meaning as “to declare.”

Quoted by Jesus in His opening statement at Nazareth (Luke 4:17-21).

And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

Matthew 27:52-53

ANNIHILATIONISM?

*And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to **destroy** both soul and body in hell.*

Matthew 10:28

The word “destroy” is *apollumi* (ἀπόλλυμι) and means “to be delivered up to eternal misery” (Thayer’s Greek Lexicon). Nowhere is this word used to mean “annihilate” (Matt 9:17; Luke 15:4; John 6:12, 27).

*And these shall go away into **eternal punishment**: but the righteous into **eternal life**.*

Matthew 25:46

The word “eternal” *aionios* (αἰώνιος) means everlasting.

*And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to **everlasting life**, and some to shame and **everlasting contempt**.*

Daniel 12:2

*The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up **for ever and ever**: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.*

Revelation 14:10-11

*And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night **for ever and ever**.*

Revelation 20:10

After a thousand years, the Beast and False Prophet are still being tormented, not annihilated.

SESSION 24

ETERNITY: REVELATION 21-22

REVELATION 21:1

*And I saw **a new heaven and a new earth**: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was **no more sea**.*

Scripture speaks of a new heaven and a new earth (Matt 24:35; Isa 65:17; 66:22; Heb 11:13-16; 2 Pet 3:7-13). We often pray the Lord's prayer "on earth as it is in heaven" (Matt 6:10). Heaven and Earth are to disappear! It is possible this is outside of "time" or "eternity" (Heb 1:10-12; 12:26-27). Heaven and earth will pass away and there will be "no more sea." (70% of earth is covered to an average depth of 2.3 miles of antiseptic salinity (3.5%) that purges, cleanses, and preserves our planet.)

Examples in Scripture regarding the sea:

- Jesus rebukes wind and sea (Matt 8:26)
- The Lord made the heaven the earth, and the sea (Ex 20:11)
- The border of the tribe of Gad (Ezek 48:28)
- Beast out of the sea (Dan 7:1-3, 17; Rev 13:1, 6-8)
- Demon swine take refuge in sea (Matt 8:30; Job 26:5-6; Luke 8:30-33)
- Dragon from the sea (Isa 27:1)
- Jonah in the midst of the sea (Jonah 2:1-6)
- Prayer for deliverance from deep waters (Ps 69:14-15)
- In John's day, the sea meant danger, storms, separation—he was on an island at the time!

*But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which **the heavens shall pass away** with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, **the earth also** and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy **conversation** and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look **for new heavens and a new earth**, wherein dwelleth righteousness.*

2 Peter 3:10-13

The word “conversation” in the old English is another word for “behavior.”

REVELATION 21:2

*And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming **down** from God **out of heaven**, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.*

The phrase “down, out of heaven” shows it doesn’t necessarily touch the earth! Heaven is a definite place (Heb 11:10, 16).

REVELATION 21:3

*And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of **God is with men**, and **he will dwell with them**, and they shall be his people, and **God himself shall be with them**, and be their God.*

Emmanuel means “God with us” (John 1:14; Matt 12:6). Jerusalem or *Jireh-shalom*, provides peace (Matt 23:37-39). God is preparing a place (John 14:2-3). God has prepared the city (Heb 11:10-16). God makes all things new (2 Cor 5:17). The Lord “always fills” (Ex 40:34; 1 Kings 8:10-11).

REVELATION 21:4-7

*And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be **no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain:** for the former things are passed away. And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, **I make all things new.** And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the **fountain of the water of life** freely. He that **overcometh** shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.*

No more death, sorrow, crying or pain. A fresh start! (I sure could use that!) Can we even imagine what this means? All things are new! The “Overcomer” shall inherit all things (1 John 5:4).

REVELATION 21:8

*But the **fearful, and unbelieving**, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the **second death.***

A vivid and instructive catalog. Note “the fearful” and “the unbelieving” are listed first (Mark 4:40; John 14:27; 2Tim 1:7-8). These are those that lack an awe for God or lack a respect or fear of God. Notice also the status of the lake of fire and the lost is unchanged. Sin, and its potential are excluded and the lake of fire is eternal and final. This is the second death.

REVELATION 21:9-11

*And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and **high mountain**, and shewed me that **great city**, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, Having the glory of God:*

*and **her light** was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, **clear as crystal**;*

The great and high “mountain” (Dan 2:35, 45) and “great city” are referring to the new Jerusalem. Abraham looked for this city (Heb 11:10). This is in contrast to the false bride, the prostitute Mystery Babylon, also both a city and a woman. The New Jerusalem will be to eternity what the earthly Jerusalem is to the Millennium. “She that hath the bridegroom is the bride” (John 3:29). The citizens are identified with the city in Revelation 22:3, 6, 19.

The Jasper stone is similar to the Hebrew word for crystal (Ezek 1:22) and “ice.” Many believe this stone is a diamond (*iaspis*: diamond, opal or topaz) but we do know it is a clear stone. (A diamond in a gold setting—appropriate for the bride.)

The new Jerusalem is “descending out of heaven” (not built on the earth) and is a source of light. There is no reason to limit it to any specific number of dimensions (It is not stated that it comes to the earth). (2 x 1016 ft/side; 8 1048 cu ft. Assuming 6 billion inhabitants: 1.3 x 1039 cu ft/ person; 1 cu mi = 1.47 1011 cu ft; 1.7 x 1028 cu mi/person...)

We tend to think in a three dimensional world (length, width, height). Spaces with more than three dimensions are called hyperspaces.

HYPERSPACES (SPACES OF MORE THAN THREE DIMENSIONS)

There are only two kinds of people who are able to deal with hyperspaces: mathematicians with special training and small children. We can gain some useful insights by examining our three-dimensional universe by going down to a two-dimensional universe (“Example: Mr. and Mrs. Flat” by Edwin Abbott). A two-dimensional universe would be flat like a piece of paper. There would be length and width, but no depth.

*That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the **breadth, and length, and depth, and height**; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.*

Ephesians 3:17-19

Paul, in his letter to the Ephesians, says “that ye ... may be able to comprehend... what is the “breadth,” and “length,” and “depth,” and “height.” Here, we have four dimensions? (One of these four words can be rendered as “time” in the Greek!)

REVELATION 21:12-14

*And had a wall great and high, and had **twelve gates**, and at the gates **twelve angels**, and names written thereon, which are the names of the **twelve tribes** of the children of Israel: On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. And the wall of the city had **twelve foundations**, and in them the names of the **twelve apostles** of the Lamb.*

The “Twelve tribes” suggest the order of Israel’s encampment around the Tabernacle from the book of Numbers (Num 2). A perpetual reminder that “salvation is of the Jews.” Access to the city is through Israel. There is no middle wall (Eph 2:14-18) and no Temple (John 4:21-24). Israel on the earth will enjoy the same relationship to the city that they did toward the wilderness tabernacle, and later, the temple (Song 8:5). (Notice that Peter isn’t guarding any of them!)]The Apostles are the foundation. Christ is the chief cornerstone.

REVELATION 21:15-16

*And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand **furlongs**. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.*

John was told to measure the old city (Rev 11) and now he reckons the New City. He measures it by furlongs (*stadia*; 1 furlong is equal to 660 feet or 220 yards or .125 of a mile). If taken as 600 feet, as measures differed in ancient days, the city would be about 1500 Roman square miles, or 1378 modern miles! (Pyramid? Cube? A Hinton Cube? The Holy of Holies was a cube.)

REVELATION 21:17

*And he measured the wall thereof, an **hundred and forty and four cubits**, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.*

A “Cubit,” from the Latin word *cubitus*, means “elbow.” There are many variations, but all approximate to 18 inches. This would make the wall 216 feet thick (or high?)! If viewed as a cube, wall thickness (rather than height) seems more likely. (Herodotus describes the walls of Babylon as 50 cubits thick and 200 cubits high.)

REVELATION 21:18-20

And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

In the Bible, precious stones seem to be used to describe “light.” God is a God of beauty. Peter wrote of the “manifold” grace of God (1 Pet 4:10). The word “manifold” means “various,” “numerous” and here we see variations of many colors.

PRECIOUS STONES

These stones may also be related to the stones in the breastplate of the high priest (Ex 28:15-21; 31-34; 39:10-14). The twelve stones on the breastplate of the high priest clearly link with the twelve tribes of Israel. We are not sure if these are the same stones here in this passage. Experts are unable to track these names because the names of precious stones have changed throughout history.

Precious stones are alluded to:

- Stones on the breastplate of the high priest (Ex 28:15-21; 31-34; 39:10-14)
- Connected to the Hebrew *Mazzeroth* or what we know as the zodiac (Josephus, *Ant.* iii.7.7; Philo, *De Monarchia*, ii.5; cf. *Vit. Mos.* iii. 14)
- John's order is the reverse of the zodiacal order
- Stones of the Heavenly Eden (Ezek 28:13)

There is great difficulty in associating the specific stones since the terminology is not consistent throughout the literature, and John is also making his own translation from the Hebrew to Greek equivalents (see Isa 54:11-12).

- **Jasper** (*iaspis*): clear; associated with Pisces, and the tribe of Simeon.
- **Sapphire** (*sappheiros*): blue (presumably, but not necessarily blue); The foundation of God (Ex 24:10); Moffatt thought it to be blue; Pliny thought it to be opaque with gold specks, Petrie agreed; associated with Aquarius, and the tribe of Reuben.
- **Chalcedony** (*chalkedon*): greenish; According to Robertson, green silicate of copper; associated with Capricorn, and the tribe of Naphtali.
- **Emerald** (*smaragdus*): green (typically, but not necessarily); associated with Sagittarius, and the tribe of Asher.
- **Sardonyx** (*sardonux*): red; Robertson thought it to be white with layers of red; associated with Scorpio, and the tribe of Dan.
- **Sardius** (*sardios*): fiery red in color; Pliny associated red for Sardis; Swete, also thought it to be fiery red; associated with Libra, and the tribe of Levi.
- **Chrysolyte** (*chrysolithos*): golden yellow; Moffatt thought it to have a golden hue; Robertson, golden like our topaz; associated with Virgo, and the tribe of Zebulon.
- **Beryl** (*berullos*): green; Robertson, like an emerald; Pliny, sea green; associated with Leo, and the tribe of Judah.
- **Topaz** (*topazion*): greenish yellow; Robertson, golden greenish stone; associated with Cancer, and the tribe of Issachar.

- **Chrysoprasus** (*chrusoprasos*): gold-green; Robertson, a golden leek; International Bible Encyclopedia, sea green; associated with Gemini, and the tribe of Benjamin.
- **Jacinth** (*huakinthi*): violet; hyacinth; associated with Taurus, and the tribe of Joseph.
- **Amethyst** (*amethystos*): purple; associated with Aries, and the tribe of Gad.

This is a general list and speculative as scholars have different views on this.

REVELATION 21:21-23

*And the **twelve gates** were **twelve pearls**; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass. And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.*

The “Pearl” is an incredible idiom of the “church.” Pearls were a gentile stone, and not “kosher” (see Matt 13:45-46) as they come from the sea, not the land. They grow in response to an external irritation. They grow by accretion and then they are removed from their place of growth to become an item of adornment. The church will be the fairest jewel of all (Mal 3:17-18).

REVELATION 21:24-27

*And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And **the gates of it shall not be shut** at all by day: for there shall be **no night** there. It does not say they will live there; **the New Jerusalem will give light unto the earth**. And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.*

The gates are never closed and there is no more night.

God has apparently accomplished His original purpose with man (Eph 2:7).

REVELATION 22:1-3

*And he shewed me a **pure river of water of life**, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the **tree of life**, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. And there shall be **no more curse**: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:*

Revelation 22:1-3

The phrase “every month” seems like there will be a form of time there. The “leaves” for healing seem like there will be no sickness, yielding continuous health. There will be no more sin and no more death. Nothing will be lost. Heaven will be a place of ceaseless activity.

Entropy, will be conserved. The “second law” of thermodynamics will be repealed. Information will never more be confused, ordered systems will not deteriorate.

REVELATION 22:4-6

And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

Emmanuel, “God with us,” will finally be fulfilled. (see Shannon’s verifiability definition of meaning... That which cannot be verified is, in a real sense, meaningless.) The Lord is talking about reality. Heaven is more than a destination; it is a motivation!

REVELATION 22:7-9

*Behold, I come **quickly**: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this **book**. And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.*

Christ is the centerpiece of this book. The word “quickly” is *tachu*, which means “in rapid succession,” not shortly, but immediately, or soon (seven times in Revelation; three times in this chapter verses: 7, 12, 20). Again, there is an example of an angel that will not allow himself to be worshiped.

The word “Book,” is listed seven times in this chapter. Faith is more than just believing (James 2:19-20).

REVELATION 22:10-11

*And he saith unto me, **Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book**: for the time is at hand. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.*

“Time is at hand” uses *kairos*, meaning opportunity or next event, as opposed to *chronos*, for time. The phrase “seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book” is in contrast to the book of Daniel where he was told to “seal the book” (Dan 8:26; 12:4, 9). There are discoveries in the book of Daniel that are of recent years. It was sealed until the time of the end; so now that we see it unsealed, we understand we are in the time of the end.

The sinful condition of the lost is a permanent and eternal thing: “All things continue” (2 Pet 3:1-4).

REVELATION 22:12

*And, behold, I come **quickly**; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.*

Again we see the word “quickly.” It is not Biblical to become careless and lazy just because we believe Jesus is coming soon.

REVELATION 22:13-15

*I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. **Blessed are they** that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are **dogs**, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.*

I am the Alpha and Omega is stated four times (Rev 1:8, 11; 21:6; 22:13). What He starts, He will finish. The seventh beatitude of this book is listed as “they that do his commandments” (1:3; 14:13; 16:15; 19:9; 20:6; 22:7, 14). Obedience is a mark of true salvation.

Dogs come off rather badly in Scripture (Isa 66:3; Matt 7:6; Ps 22:16, 20; Jer 15:3; Deut 23:18; 2 Pet 2:22). They were the scavengers of the ancient world and considered unclean. Also, “dogs” were the Hebrew designation for Gentiles (Matt 15:21-28) and Paul’s label for Judaizers (Phil 3:2).

SEVEN GLORIES OF “THE REDEEMED”

- 1) The Redeemed will have No curse
- 2) Throne of God and Lamb
- 3) His servants shall serve Him
- 4) Eternal vision of His face
- 5) His Name in their foreheads
- 6) Eternal day; there is no night there
- 7) Eternal Reign

Amen. Even so, Come, Lord Jesus!

REVELATION 22:16-17

*I Jesus have sent mine angel to **testify unto** you these things in **the churches**. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And **the Spirit and the bride** say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And **whosoever will**, let him take the water of life freely.*

Each of the seven churches received this book along with their letter. The “church” or the “bride” is with Him now. The redemption of Jesus Christ and the ability to abide with Him in the holy city is available for the asking: “whosoever will.”

REVELATION 22:18-19

*For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall **add unto** these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall **take away** from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.*

It is my earnest prayer that in this study we have done no more than point you to the text. We try to highlight some different views about the text for your edification, but hope you come to your own conclusions. You need to do your own homework and read the Bible for yourself.

The above verse is similar to Deuteronomy 4:2, “Ye shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it.” The importance of this word is seen in Psalm 138:2, “For thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.”

(I shudder to think what will happen to the pseudo-scholars of the “Jesus Committee” or the publishers of the “politically correct” Bibles!)

As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that

are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

2 Peter 3:16

REVELATION 22:20-21

*He which testifieth these things saith, Surely **I come quickly.** Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.*

Lord Jesus is called the “Sun of righteousness” (Mal 4:2). Three times in this chapter, it says, “I come quickly” (vv 7, 12, 20).

Are you ready? Let us remember that this book was written not only to inform the believer, but was also written to warn the lost of their eternal doom and to bid them to seek the Savior who alone can deliver them from a godless eternity. How far away is eternity? Only a heartbeat, for all of us.

WHAT IS “THE GOSPEL”?

*Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you **the gospel** which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures: And that **he was seen** of Cephas, then of the twelve: After that, **he was seen** of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. After that, **he was seen** of James; then of all the apostles. And last of all **he was seen** of me also, as of one born out of due time.*

1 Corinthians 15:1-8

Why couldn't I convince you that “JFK was killed by a bow and arrow”? Too many eye witnesses were present...

But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

1 Corinthians 15:20-26

*Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, **in the twinkling of an eye**, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.*

1 Corinthians 15:54-57

THE PLAN OF REDEMPTION

The First Act of “Religion”

And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons [covering, armor]. Genesis 3:7

God's Plan of Redemption

Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them. Genesis 3:21

Teaching them that only by the shedding of innocent blood they would be covered. This would be on another tree in another garden.

THE SCARLET THREAD

- From the Seed of the Woman
(God announces His plan of redemption to Adam) Genesis 3
- The Call of Abraham Genesis 12
- The Tribe of Judah Genesis 49
- The Dynasty of David 2 Samuel 7
- The Virgin Birth in Bethlehem Isaiah 7
- To another tree...in another garden Matthew, Mark, Luke, John

THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD

- Omnipotence: Infinite Power
- Omniscience: Infinite Knowledge
 - The Creation manifests both of these
- Infinite Love?
 - Knowing that Man, if left free to choose, would enter a predicament that only the death of God would suffice to extricate him.

Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

John 15:13

Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

Acts 4:12

God makes the rules. He has chosen to measure all things through His Son. His righteousness is the only one that qualifies. No one will enter heaven without the proper credentials. No visas are granted on the other side of the border; you need to arrange them here first.

He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

John 3:36

THE BASIS OF YOUR FATE?

- | | |
|--|----------|
| • “I’m as good as the next guy | Strike 1 |
| • “I’m doing the best I can” | Strike 2 |
| • “I try to live by the Ten Commandments
and the Sermon on the Mount” | Strike 3 |

According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

1 Corinthians 3:10-15

What is your connection with eternity? The “past” is behind us as a memory, the “future” is a hope; your connection with eternity, is right now, in the “present.”

WHY NOW?

- Your eternity is only a heartbeat away (a car crash; a stray bullet; an unexpected stroke...)
- You have an appointment; there are no “accidents” in God’s Kingdom
- Where will you find yourself? How sure are you? What is your basis of conviction?

The statistics on death are impressive: it is still 100%, one for one. Incidentally, there are no “if only” wishes in God’s Kingdom. The appointments are entirely in His lap.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father

which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Matthew 7:21-23

OUR COMING KING

(Inspired by Pastor S. D. Lockridge)

He is King of the Jews (a racial king); King of Israel (a national king); King of all the the Ages; King of Heaven; King of Glory; King of Kings...and Lord of Lords. *Do you know Him? Do you really?*

He is a prophet before Moses; a priest after Melchizedek; a champion like Joshua; an offering in the place of Isaac; a king from the line of David; a wise counselor above Solomon; a beloved, rejected and exalted son like Joseph. And yet far more...

The Heavens declare His glory and the firmament shows His handiwork.

He who **is**, who **was**, and who **always will be**; the first and the last; He is the **Alpha** and **Omega**, the **Aleph** and the **Tau**, the **A and the Z**; He is the first fruits of them that slept.

He is the יהוה the ἡγὼν ὁ ἦν the “I AM that I AM.” He is the voice of the Burning Bush!

He is the Captain of the Lord’s Host; the conqueror of Jericho.
He is enduringly strong, entirely sincere, eternally steadfast;
He is immortally graceful, imperially powerful, and impartially merciful.

In Him dwells the fullness of the Godhead bodily; the very God of very God. He is our Kinsman-Redeemer, and He is our Avenger of Blood. He is our City of Refuge, Our Performing

High Priest, Our Personal Prophet, Our Reigning King.

- He's the loftiest idea in Literature
- He's the highest personality in Philosophy
- He's the fundamental doctrine of Theology
- He's the Supreme Problem in "higher criticism"
- He's the Miracle of the Ages; the superlative of everything good

We are the beneficiaries of a love letter: it was written in blood, on a wooden cross erected in Judea 2,000 years ago.

He was crucified on a cross of wood; yet He made the hill on which it stood.

By Him were all things made that were made; without Him was not anything made that was made, and by Him are all things held together!

What held Him to that cross? It wasn't the nails. (At any time He could have declared, "I'm out of here!") It was His love for you and me!

He was born of a woman so that we could be born of God; He humbled Himself so that we could be lifted up; He became a servant so that we could be made co-heirs; He suffered rejection so that we could become His friends; He denied Himself so that we could freely receive all things; He gave Himself so that He could bless us in every way.

He is *available* to the tempted and the tried;

He *blesses* the young;

He *cleanses* the lepers;

He *defends* the feeble;

He *delivers* the captives;

He *discharges* the debtors;

He *forgives* the sinners;

He *franchises* the meek;

He *guards* the besieged;

He *heals* the sick;

He *provides strength* to the weak;

He *regards* the aged;

He *rewards* the diligent;

He *serves* the unfortunate;

He sympathizes and He saves!

His Offices are manifold; His Reign is righteous; His Promises are sure; His Goodness is limitless; His Light is matchless; His Grace is sufficient; His Love never changes; His Mercy is everlasting; His Word is enough; His Yoke is easy and His burden is light!

He's indescribable; He's incomprehensible; He's irresistible; He's invincible!

The Heaven of heavens cannot contain Him; man cannot explain Him; the Pharisees couldn't stand Him (and learned that they couldn't stop Him); Pilate couldn't find any fault with Him; the witnesses couldn't agree against Him; Herod couldn't kill Him; death couldn't handle Him; the grave couldn't hold Him!

He has always been and always will be; He had no predecessor and will have no successor; You can't impeach Him and he isn't going to resign! His name is above every name; that at the name of Yeshua every knee shall bow, every tongue shall confess that Jesus Christ is Lord! His is the kingdom, the power, and the glory... for ever, and ever...Amen!

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BASIC TOOLS

- Halley, Henry H., *Bible Handbook*, Zondervan, 1927, et al.
- Hislop, Alexander, *The Two Babylons*, Loizeaux Brothers, Neptune NJ, 1916.
- Hunt, David, *A Woman Rides the Beast*, Harvest House, 1994.
- Strong, James, *Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible*, Abingdon-Cokesbury Press, NY, 1890
- Tenney, et al, *The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible*, 5 Volumes, Zondervan Publishers, Grand Rapids, MI.
- Wigram, George V., *Greek Concordance of the New Testament*, (Numerically coded to the Strong's), Wigram, George V., *Hebrew Concordance of the Old Testament*, (Numerically coded to the Strong's),

GENERAL REFERENCES

- Barclay, William, *The Revelation of John*, 2 Volumes, St. Andrew Press, Edinburgh, Scotland, 1959. Barnhouse, Donald Grey, *Revelation, An Expository Commentary*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1971. (My personal favorite.)
- Bloomfield, Arthur E., *All Things New, A Study of the Revelation*, Bethany Fellowship, Minneapolis, MN, 1959. Bullinger, E.W., *The Apocalypse*, Samuel Bagster & Sons Ltd., London, 1902.
- Bullinger, E.W., *Commentary on Revelation*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI, 1984.
- Charles, R. H., *The Revelation of St. John, A Critical and Exegetical Commentary*, 2 Vols., T&T. Clark, Edinburgh, 1920.
- Cohen, Gary G., *Understanding Revelation*, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, 1978.
- Criswell, W. A., *Expository Sermons on Revelation*, 5 Vols., Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1962.
- Dake, Finis Jennings, *Revelation Expounded*, Dake Bible Sales, Lawrenceville, GA, 1950. DeHaan, M. R., *Revelation*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1946.

- Epp, Theodore H., *Practical Studies in Revelation*, 2 Vols., Back to the Bible, Lincoln, NE, 1969. Gaebelein, Arno C., *The Revelation*, Loizeaux Brothers, Neptune, NJ, 1961.
- Hendriksen, William, *More Than Conquerors*, Baker Book House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1940. Ironside, H. A., *Lectures of the Book of Revelation*, Loizeaux Brothers, Inc., NY, 1920.
- Jenkins, Ferrell, *The Old Testament in the Book of Revelation*, Baker Book House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1972. Jensen, Irving L., *Revelation*, Moody Bible Institute, Chicago, IL, 1971.
- Knoch, A.E., *The Unveiling of Jesus Christ*, Concordant Publishing Concern, Saugus, CA, 1935. Knotek, James Howard, *Unlocking the Mysteries of Revelation*, R.C. Law & Co., Fullerton, CA, 1986. Larkin, Clarence, *The Book of Revelation*, Larkin Estate, Philadelphia, PA, 1919.
- Lilje, Hanns, *The Last Book of the Bible*, translated by Olive Wyon, Muhlenberg Press, Philadelphia, PA, 1955. Lindsey, Hal, *There's A New World Coming*, a commentary on Revelation, Harvest House, 1973.
- Marlin, H. C., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, Postscript Press, Covington, OH, 1945.
- McDowell, Edward A., *The Meaning and Message of the Book of Revelation*, Broadman Press, Nashville, TN, 1951.
- McGee, J. Vernon, *Reveling Through Revelation*, 2 Vols., Church of the Open Door, Los Angeles, CA, 1962. Morris, Canon Leon, *The Revelation of St. John*, Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., Grand Rapids, MI, 1969. Morris, Henry M., *The Revelation Record*, Tyndale House Publishers, Wheaton, IL, 1983.
- Newell, William R., *The Book of the Revelation*, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, 1935. Newton, Benjamin, *Thoughts on the Apocalypse*, F.W. Sargent, London, 1904.
- Ryrie, Charles Caldwell, *Revelation*, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, 1968.
- Scott, Walter, *Exposition of the Revelation of Jesus Christ*, Fleming H. Revell Co., Westwood, NJ. Seiss, J. A., *The Apocalypse*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1964.
- Smith, Chuck, *What the World is Coming To*, Maranatha Evangelical Association, Costa Mesa, CA, 1977. Strauss, Lehman, *The Book of the Revelation*, Loizeaux Brothers, Neptune, NJ, 1964.
- Swete, Henry Barclay, *Commentary on Revelation*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI, 1977.
- Talbot, Louis T., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., Grand Rapids, MI, 1937. Tenney, Merrill C., *Interpreting Revelation*, Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., Grand Rapids, MI, 1957.
- Walvoord, John F., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, 1966.

LETTERS TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES

- Bournis, Archimandrite Theodoritos, *I Was in the Isle Patmos*, Monastery of Patmos, Athens, 1968.
- Ford, W. Herschel, *The Seven Churches of Revelation*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids MI, 1959. Meinardus, Otto F.A., *St. John of Patmos, and the Seven Churches of Apocalypse*, Caratzas Brothers, New Rochelle, NY, 1979.
- Morgan, G. Campbell, *The Letters of Our Lord*, Pickering & Inglis Ltd., London, 1945. Papadopoulos, St. A., *Patmos, Monastery of St. John, The Theologian*, Athens, 1967.
- Tatford, Fredk. A., *The Patmos Letters*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI, 1969.

THE TABERNACLE

- DeHaan, M.R., *The Tabernacle*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids MI, 1955.
- Missler, Chuck, *From Here to Eternity, Mystery of the Lost Ark, The Trinity, Beyond Perception*, briefing packages, Koinonia House, 1993-95.
- Soltau, Henry W., *The Tabernacle*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids MI, 1972.
- Strong, James, *The Tabernacle of Israel*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids MI, 1987.

THE BOOK OF RUTH

- Bull, Geoffrey T., *Love Song in Harvest*, Christian Literature Crusade, Fort Washington PA, 1972. DeHaan, M.R., *The Romance of Redemption*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids MI, 1958. Hession, Roy, *Our Nearest Kinsman*, Christian Literature Crusade, Fort Washington PA, 1976.

THE BOOK OF DANIEL

- Anderson, Sir Robert, *The Coming Prince*, Hodder & Stroughton, London, 1895. A classic work on the Seventy Weeks of Daniel 9.
- Pentecost, J. Dwight, *Things to Come*, Dunham Publishing Co., Findlay OH, 1958.

ISRAEL AND THE CHURCH

- Chafer, Lewis Sperry, *Systematic Theology* (8 vols.), Dallas Seminary Press, Dallas TX, 1946. Fruchtenbaum, Arnold G., *Israelology: The Missing Link in Systematic Theology*, Ariel Ministries Press, Tustin CA, 1993.

Hunt, Dave, *Cup of Trembling*, Harvest House, Eugene OR, 1995.

Lewis, David Allen, *Can Israel Survive in a Hostile World?* New Leaf Press, New Forest AR, 1993. Lindsey, Hal, *The Road to Holocaust*, Bantam Books, NY, 1989.

FEASTS OF TRUMPETS

Miller, D.A., *Forbidden Knowledge*, Joy Publishing, San Juan Capistrano CA, 1991.

THE TEMPLE

Cornuke, Robert, *Temple*, Lifebridge Books, 2014. [For a provocative alternative to the Temple Mount site.] Missler, Chuck, and Stewart, Don, *The Coming Temple*, Dart Press, Orange CA, 1991.

BABYLON

Anderson, Sir Robert, *The Coming Prince*, Hodder & Stoughton, London, 1894. Classic work on the Seventy Weeks of Daniel.

Barnhouse, Donald Grey, *The Invisible War*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.

A. Bonck, America, *The Daughter of Babylon*, New Wine Press, Chicchester, England, PO20 6RY.

END TIMES

Brooke, Tal, *When the World is One*, Harvest House Publishers, Eugene OR, 1989.

Charles, R. H., *A Critical and Exegetical Commentary on the Revelation of St. John*, International Critical Commentary, 2 Vols., 1920.

Feinberg, Charles Lee, *Premillennialism or Amillennialism?*, Van Kampen Press, Wheaton IL, 1954. Fruchtenbaum, Arnold G., *The Footsteps of the Messiah, A Study of the Sequence of Prophetic Events*, Ariel Press, Tustin CA, 1982.

Hislop, Alexander, *The Two Babylons*, Loizeaux Brothers, Neptune NJ, 1916.

Hunt, Dave, *Global Peace, and the Rise of the Antichrist*, Harvest House Publishers, Eugene OR, 1990. Hunt, Dave, *A Woman Rides the Beast*, Harvest House, Eugene OR, 1994.

Lindsey, Hal, *Combat Faith*, Bantam Books, New York, 1986.

Lindsey, Hal, *The Road to Holocaust*, Bantam Books, New York, 1989. Missler, Chuck, *The Magog Invasion*, Koinonia House, 1995.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Missler, Chuck, and Stewart, Don, *The Coming Temple*, (2nd printing) Dart Press, 1991.
- Missler, Chuck, *The Footprints of the Messiah, Daniel's 70 Weeks, The Mystery of the Lost Ark, The Mystery of Babylon, Letters to Seven Churches, The Prodigal Heirs, AntiChrist: An Alternate Ending*, audio briefing packages, Koinonia House, Coeur d'Alene ID, 1992-2004.
- Pink, Arthur W., *The Antichrist*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids MI, 1988.
- Shedd, William G.T., *The Doctrine of Endless Punishment*, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 1886.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR



Chuck Missler
Founder, Koinonia House

Chuck Missler was raised in Southern California.

Chuck demonstrated an aptitude for technical interests as a youth. He became a ham radio operator at age nine and started piloting airplanes as a teenager. While still in high school, Chuck built a digital computer in the family garage.

His plans to pursue a doctorate in electrical engineering at Stanford University were interrupted when he received a Congressional appointment to the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis. Graduating with honors, Chuck took his commission in the Air Force. After completing flight training, he met and married Nancy (who later founded The King's High Way ministry). Chuck joined the Missile Program and eventually became Branch Chief of the Department of Guided Missiles at Lowry Air Force Base.

Chuck made the transition from the military to the private sector when he became a systems engineer with TRW, a large aerospace firm. He then went on to serve as a senior analyst with a non-profit think tank where he conducted projects for the intelligence community and the Department of Defense. During that time, Chuck earned a master's degree in engineering at UCLA, supplementing previous graduate work in applied mathematics, advanced statistics and information sciences.

Recruited into senior management at the Ford Motor Company in Dearborn, Michigan, Chuck established the first international computer network in 1966. He left Ford to start his own company, a

computer network firm that was subsequently acquired by Automatic Data Processing (listed on the New York Stock Exchange) to become its Network Services Division.

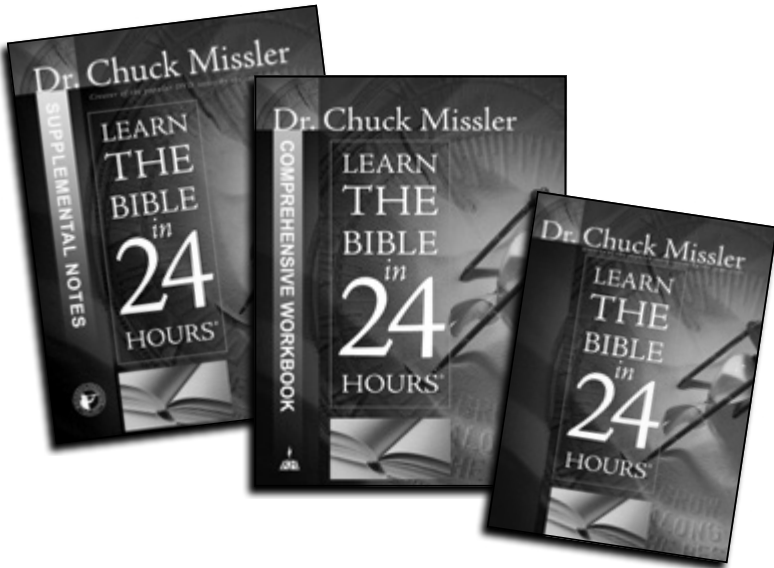
As Chuck notes, his day of reckoning came in the early '90s when — as the result of a merger — he found himself the chairman and a major shareholder of a small, publicly owned development company known as Phoenix Group International. The firm established an \$8 billion joint venture with the Soviet Union to supply personal computers to their 143,000 schools. Due to several unforeseen circumstances, the venture failed. The Misslers lost everything, including their home, automobiles and insurance.

It was during this difficult time that Chuck turned to God and the Bible. As a child he developed an intense interest in the Bible; studying it became a favorite pastime. In the 1970s, while still in the corporate world, Chuck began leading weekly Bible studies at the 30,000 member Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa, in California. He and Nancy established Koinonia House in 1973, an organization devoted to encouraging people to study the Bible.

Chuck had enjoyed a longtime, personal relationship with Hal Lindsey, who upon hearing of Chuck's professional misfortune, convinced him that he could easily succeed as an independent author and speaker. Over the years, Chuck had developed a loyal following. (Through Doug Wetmore, head of the tape ministry of Firefighters for Christ, Chuck learned that over 7 million copies of his taped Bible studies were scattered throughout the world.) Koinonia House then became Chuck's full-time profession until his retirement in 2017.

In May, 2018, Chuck passed away peacefully at his home in Reporoa, New Zealand.

Learn the Bible



Are you ready for a detailed yet thoroughly enjoyable study of the most profound book ever written?

Using sound scientific facts, historical analysis, and Biblical narrative, acclaimed teacher Dr. Chuck Missler weaves together a rich tapestry of information—providing an accurate understanding of Scripture’s relation to itself, to us and to the world at large.

Examine the heroic tales of Exodus, the lasting wisdom of Proverbs, or even the enigmatic imagery of Revelation with the simple, Scripturally sound insights and fresh perspectives found in *Learn the Bible in 24 Hours*. Whether you want to explore some of the less-discussed nuances of Scripture or you need a comprehensive refresher course on the Bible’s themes and stories, *Learn the Bible in 24 Hours* is a great guide.

Hidden Treasures

For the novice as well as the sophisticate, this book is full of surprises. It includes subtle discoveries lying just “beneath” the text – hidden messages, encryptions, deliberate misspellings and other amendments to the text – that present implications beyond the immediate context, demonstrating a skillful design that has its origin from outside our space and time. Drawing upon over forty years of collecting, Chuck highlights in this book many of the precious nuggets that have become characteristic of his popular Bible studies around the world.

It is guaranteed to stimulate, provoke, and, hopefully, to disturb. It will confound the skeptic and encourage the believer. It is a “must read” for every thinking seeker of truth and serious inquirer of reality.

